Tour Profile: Mariah Carey + TEC Awards Nominees + All Access: KISS

WWW. MIXONLINE.COM . U.S. \$5.95 CANADA 56.95 JUNE 2000

FACILITY DESIGN DESIGN The Class of 2000: 26 New Rooms Coustic Makeovers

Designer Russ Berger

# SHOWPEPOINS! MADALUSIUMESSES USCA

he Latest in

An INTERTEC /PRIMEDIA Publication

# The Revolutionary Way to Mix, Master and Make CDs

# MASTER RLINNK

ALESIS ML-8600 HIGH-RESOLUTIOH MASTER DISK RECORDER

Hard Disk Recording



Record your two-track mixes onto MasterLink's internal hard drive with your choice of digital resolution...from standard 16-bit/44.1kHz resolution all the way up to 24-bit/96kHz.



Create 16 different playlists containing up to 99 songs each ...with full control of song order, track gain, fades and more. The new MasterLink "ML-9600 high-resolution recorder is much more than just a mixdown deck or CD burner. It's a visionary product that will completely change your perspective on two-track audio, and redefine the way you master your mixes.

C

 $\bigcirc$ 

 $\cap$ 

Combining hard disk recording, DSP and the world's most advanced CD-R format, MasterLink offers you an all-in-one system for creating polished, fully mastered CDs. And with its unique high-resolution capabilities, MasterLink makes it easy to deliver and archive two-track mixes – up to 24-bit/96kHz – using convenient, inexpensive CD-Rs.

> Fully compatible with standard CD and AIFF audio formats of today, it delivers the advanced digital quality you'll be using in the years ahead. But why wait? Visit your Alesis dealer today and join the MasterLink revolution.



Record your master to CD-R. MasterLink creates standard 16-bit/44.1kHz Red Book CDs as well as AIFF-compatible hi-res discs up to 24-bit/96kHz.



Dynamics Processin

TDSP1:Cmpres= 0 Ratio: 4.000:1

Use MasterLink's compression, limiting and normalization to optimize each song's dynamics.

102 B- -

Fine-tune each song with MasterLink's 3-band, fully parametric EQ.

Alesis Corporation 1633 26th Street Santa Monica CA 90404 800-5-ALESIS MasterLink is a trademark of Alesis Corporation.

CIRCLE #001 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# **Great Studios Of The World**

litt



καμρο

Legendary Producer/Engineer Bruce Swedien at the Axiom-MT, Kampo Cultural Center, New York.



New York +1 (1)212 315 1111

Los Angeles +1 (1)323 463 4444 81:003:5474:1144

Tokyo

Paris +33 (0)1 3460 4666

Milan + 39 () 39 2328 () 94

"Working with the MT, in the great room that Kampo built for it, was an absolute joy from the very first moment. The console lets me work my way and get great-sounding results. For me, reacting to the sound of the music is very, very important, and with the MT, at last there's a digital console for someone like me who truly loves music."

Kampo Cultural Center, 31 Rood Street, New York NY 10012 Plane: 41 (11212 228 1058 )

International Headquarters

Tel: +44 (0)1865 842300 Fax: +44 (0)1865 842118 E-mail: sales@solid-state-logic.com http://www.solid-state-logic.com

Begbroke, Oxford, OX5 TRU, England

Toronto +1 (1)905 655 7792

Bruce Swedien, Producer/Engineer.

**Solid State Logic** 

Singapore +65 (0.438.2272



Barry Rudolph, Mix

"This one's a no-brainer... it's a must-have. You'll be cranking out some of the most awesome sounds you've ever heard, end of story." Howard Massey, **Guitar World** 

Digital Done Right

"Cue the sound of the most hardened skeptic cracking in the distance... We couldn't tell the difference between the hardware and the plug-in."

John Krogh, Keyboard

**Guitar Player** 



www.bombfactory.com





# G R E A T EXPECTATIONS

The Proto-J compact playback monitor packs a tremendous amount of quality and features into a small package. The extended low frequency response, controlled dispersion and dynamic character of Proto-J make it ideally suited for 5.1 format project studios. The system employs a durable 6.5" mid / bass driver and a new 3/4" high frequency, smartly housed in a front ported reflex enclosure. Each cabinet employs integral threaded inserts on the rear of the cabinet (Omni®50 Series spacing) for ease of installation and surround system alignment. Best of all - they're truly affordable!

Tannoy/TGI North America Inc. 300 Gage Ave., Suite #1 Kitchener, ON Canada N2M 2C8 Tel:(519)745-1158 \* Fax:(519)745-2364 Toll Free Dealer Faxline: (800)525-7081 CIRCLE #003 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

Literature Hotline: litplease@tgina.com Website: www.tannoy.com





#### PROFESSIONAL RECORDING . SOUND AND MUSIC PRODUCTION

JUNE 2000. VOLUME 24, NUMBER 6

### AUDIO

- 20 The Fast Lane: EQU-Eek University, Part One by Stephen St. Croix
- Insider Audio: Untangling the Web-How to Avoid 24 Embarrassing Yourself in Cyberspace by Paul D. Lehrman
- The Mix Interview: Don Henley by Maureen Droney 32
- 72 NAB 2000: Audio in the Age of Media Convergence by George Petersen
- Musikmesse: Hot News, Cool Products by Sarah Jones 76
- 78 NSCA: The Latest in Live Sound by Chris Michie
- 80 2000 TEC Awards Nominees
- International Update 82
  - · Producer Pierre Marchand on Sarah McLachlan and Wild Sky Studio by Paul Tingen
  - Mutt Lange's Sully Sound Studio by Mel Lambert
- The Project Studio: MDFMK—Electro-Industrial 94 Pioneers Shed Their Old Skin by Robert Hanson
- 96 What's New in Powered Studio Monitors by Roger Maycock
- 106 The Bitstream: Recording Nuptials—Something Old, Something New in Networking Your Studio by Oliver Masciarotte



PAGE 96

Aix magazine is published at 6400 Holles St., Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608 and is 02000 by PRIMEDIA Intertac Publishing Corp. Alix (SSN 0164-8957) is published monthly. One year (12 issues) subscription is 349, POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Mix magazine, P.O. 60x 1939, Manon, OH 43308, Pennodical class postage pei ad Gledeino CA, and addressi maling diffees. This publication may not be repro-duced or quoted in whole or in part by printed or electronic means without written permission of the publishers. Physication may not be repro-duced or quoted in whole or in part by printed or electronic means without written permission of the publishers. Physica Hora 2014 and IST #126297051 (Scanded Pot International Publications Main Poduci (Canadation Batthoutor) Sale Agreement 6047573.



**PAGE 168** 

114 The Tech's Files: Audio Basics and Troubleshooting, Part Two-Studio Monitoring Systems by Eddie Ciletti

#### 178 Recording Notes

- Rocking in the Studio With The Stooges by Eric Rudolph
- Cracker Frontman David Lowery by David John Farinella
- Classic Tracks: Supertramp's "The Logical Song" by Tim Morse
- Cool Spins: The Mix Staff Members Pick Their Favorite CDs

### FACILITY DESIGN AND ACOUSTICS

- The Class of 2000: A Studio Design Showcase for 42 the New Century
- 50 Acoustic Makeovers: Consultants Bring Out Sonic Charms by Philip De Lancie
- Facility Designer Russ Berger: Full Service, 62 Texas-Style by Maureen Droney

### **PRODUCTS**

- 112 Hardware and Software for Audio Production
- 118 Preview/Hot Off the Shelf
- **124 Field Test:** Euphonix System 5 Digital Mixing Console *by Larry the O*
- 134 Field Test: GTC Industries Tone and Noise Plugs/Compact Test Generators by Eddie Ciletti
- **136 Field Test:** RØDE Classic II Large-Diaphragm Tube Microphone *by Roger Maycock*
- 140 Field Test: Digidesign SoundReplacer Plug-In for Pro Tools by Erik Hawkins
- 146 Technology Spotlight: Meyer Sound X-10 Linear Control Room Monitor by George Petersen
- 148 Field Test: Wave Mechanics UltraTools Plug-In Suite for Pro Tools by Walt Szalva
- **154 Field Test:** Universal Audio 1176LN Tube Compressor/Limiter Reissue *by Barry Rudolph*
- **158 Field Test:** Focusrite ISA 110 Microphone Preamp and Equalizer *by Barry Rudolph*
- 240 Power Tools: MOTU Digital Performer by Erik Hawkins and Victor Owens

### **LIVE SOUND**

- **162** The Truth About Loudspeaker Arrays, Part Two by Bob McCarthy
- 168 Tour Profile: Mariah Carey by Maureen Droney
- 170 All Access: KISS by Steve Jennings

#### 176 New Sound Reinforcement Products





PAGE 50

### DEPARTMENTS

- 8 From the Editor
- 10 Feedback
- 12 Current
- 16 Industry Notes
- 202 Studio Showcase
- 208 Ad Index/Product Info Card
- 210 Coast to Coast (Includes L.A. Grapevine, NY Metro Report, Nashville Skyline, Sessions & Studio News)
- 219 Marketplace
- 225 Classifieds

On the Cover: The Record Plant's Studio SSL 3 was recently refitted with custom Augspurger 5.1 monitoring and a surround-capable SSL 9000 J console. Facility designers studio bauton collaborated with Augspurger and the studio's chief tech, Joe Birkman, on the redesign. For more on this and other new and redesigned facilities, see "The Class of 2000" on page 42. Photo: Ed Freeman. Inset: Steve Jennings.



Check out Mix Online! http://www.mixonline.com





# VariPhrase technology re-writes the rules of audio, putting you in complete control.

With the Roland VP-9000 VariPhrase Processor, audio has finally become elastic. This amazing processor lets you alter the pitch, timing, feel, inflection and character of multiple audio phrases like never before-in real time, with complete MIDI control.

Pull drastically different audio loops into the same key and tempo with the touch of a button. Create completely new melodies from any sampled vocal or instrument phrase by playing a standard MIDI keyboard-in real time. Transpose audio samples without any artifacts or annoying "chipmunk" effects. Make straight rhythm loops swing. And much, much more.

In short, VariPhrase places any sound into any key, at any tempo, at any length, in real time.

Think of the possibilities...Now visit <u>http://VPM.rolandus.com</u> for the details.

Call 800-386-7575, ext. 2585 DEMO VIDEO AVAILABLE for your \$5.00 Demo Video.



Faxback Information: (323) 890-3780 (Doc. #10417). VariPhrase™ technology U.S. Patent Pending.

CIRCLE #004 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO

# FROM THE EDITOR

#### **STUDIO MOJO**

Over the past couple of decades, studio design has evolved into a true science. These days, guesswork and phrases such as "we always used to do it this way" have been replaced by the precision of well-documented acoustical materials and software-based measurement/design tools, allowing a room's response to be predicted and tweaked long before the first staggered-stud double wall is framed out. During the same time period, high-resolution digital and high-performance analog recording systems (along with better mics, preamps, consoles and outboard gear) have pushed the noise floor of reproduction systems ever closer to theoretical limits.

Of course, while highlighting sonic nuances, low-noise gear also spotlights any flaws in the recording. As a result, the rumble of distant traffic or nearby air handling systems suddenly takes center stage during playbacks, especially when a project mixed on inadequate monitors is heard on larger speakers or a surround setup with a beefy subwoofer.

All of this asserts the need for adequate monitoring and a solid acoustical design. In a large facility or a smaller project space, it's difficult to create quality audio when your recording room creates odd standing waves or fails to keep outside sounds from becoming part of the performance. With the enormous amount of resources available today—ranging from downloadable datasheets on the Web to a plethora of acousticians, designers and consultants—the goal of acoustic perfection is possible, given the right combination of talent, innovation and capital.

In keeping with this issue's focus on facility design, we begin with "The Class of 2000," showcasing 26 of the industry's hottest new rooms. Aside from merely eye candy, our annual "Class of..." feature provides plenty of great ideas for your next room. Not everyone is lucky enough to start off with an unlimited budget and a large open space to begin building a studio, so in "Acoustic Makeovers," Philip De Lancie talks to a number of experts about their recent remodeling projects. Then, of course, you need to hear it all—Roger Maycock looks at "What's New in Powered Studio Monitors," Maureen Droney chats with veteran studio designer Russ Berger, and *Mix* takes an inside look at Meyer Sound's top-secret X-10 studio monitors.

One last thought, for the creative spark to occur, there's a certain *je ne sais quoi* required in any successful studio. Call it soul, style, mojo or whatever, but musicians, artists and performers need to be comfortable to perform. A designer could create a chrome, steel and glass enclosure that's acoustically perfect, but if the performers inside feel like they're in a fishbowl, there's no way that magic will come out of those sessions. A little tip? Think natural light.

Digital or analog, no matter what budget you're working with, don't forget to add a little bit of soul, a splash of mojo and just a twist of fun in your next room. Somewhere along the way, it will definitely make a difference.

Count on it,

Gorge Ho

George Petersen

MIX magazine is affiliated with



#### Subscriber Privacy Notification:

Mix makes our subscriber list available to carefully screened companies that offer products and services that may interest you. Any subscriber who does not want to receive mailings from thirdparty companies should contact the subscriber service department at 800/532-8190 (U.S.), 740/389-6720 (outside U,S.), and we will be pleased to respect your wishes. EDITOR George Petersen EXECUTIVE EDITOR Blair Jackson MANAGING EDITOR Tom Kenny ASSOCIATE EDITOR Barbara Schultz TECHNICAL EDITORS Sarah Jones Chris Michie COPY EDITOR Kimberly Chun EDITORIAL ASSISTANT Robert Hanson SOUND REINFORCEMENT EDITOR Mark Frink NEW TECHNOLOGIES EDITOR Philip De Lencie LOS ANGELES EDITOR Maureen Droney EAST COAST EDITOR Dan Daley NEW YORK EDITOR Gay Eskow CONSULTING EDITORS Paul Lehrman Stephen St.Croix TECHNICAL CONSULTANT Roger Maycock FILM SOUND EDITOR Larry Blake CONTRIBUTING EDITORS Rick Clark Michael Cooper Bob Hodas Eddie Ciletti Oliver Masciarotte

ART DIRECTOR Tim Gleason ASSISTANT ART DIRECTOR Kay Marshall GRAPHIC DESIGNER Mika Chisaki GRAPHIC ARTIST Wendy Shiraki PHOTOGRAPHY Steve Jennings

MARKETING DIRECTOR Karen Wertman SALES PROMOTIONS MANAGER Julie Dees SALES PROMOTIONS COORDINATOR Robert Invin SALES PROMOTIONS ART DIRECTOR Alex Butkus

PUBLISHER JOHN PLEDGER

ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER Carrie Anderson 510/985-3228

EASTERN REGION EASTERN ADVERTISING DIRECTOR Michele Kanatous 212613-9711 5 PENN PLAZA, 13TH FLOOR, NEW YORK, NY 10001 MIDWEST/EASTERN ADVERTISING MANAGER Greg Sutton 312/6094-295 29 N. WACKER DRIVE, CHICAGO, IL 60606 WESTERN REGION NORTHWEST ADVERTISING DIRECTOR Dan Hernandez 510/985-3266

Dan Hernandez 510/985-3266 SOUTHWEST ADVERTISING MANAGER Albert Margolis 323/845-1881 3575 CAHUENGA BLVD., SUITE 350, LOS ANGELES, CA 90068

MIX MAGAZINE

6400 HOLLIS ST., SUITE 12, EMERYVILLE, CA 94608 510/653-3307 SALES ASSISTANTS Kevin Blackford Lynne Broady CLASSIFIEDS/MARKETPLACE ADVERTISING DIRECTOR Robin Boyce-Trubitt

CLASSIFIEDS SALES ASSOCIATE Jef Linson CLASSIFIEDS ASSISTANTS Monica Cromarty Diane Williamson-Suber FACILITIES SALES MANAGER Shawn Langwell

DIRECTOR, SPECIAL PROJECTS Hillel Resner

DIRECTOR OF OPERATIONS AND MANUFACTURING Anne Letsch

PRODUCTION DIRECTOR Georgia George ADVERTISING PRODUCTION MANAGING COORDINATOR

Liz Myron ADVERTISING PRODUCTION COORDINATOR

Douglas Ausejo PRODUCTION ASSISTANT Chastity Lockett COMPUTER SUPPORT TECHNICIAN Erik Shank CIRCULATION DIRECTOR Phil Semler CIRCULATION COORDINATOR Austin Malcomb

BUSINESS MANAGER Cindy Elwell ADMINISTRATIVE COORDINATOR Michael Devine ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT Elizabeth Price RECEPTIONIST Carla Green

An INTERTEC<sup>3</sup>/PRIMEDIA Publication PRESIDENT AND CEO Cameron Bishop CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER Ron Wall VICE PRESIDENT, ENTERTAINMENT DIVISION John Torrey DIVISION DIRECTOR OF MARKETING Stephanie Hanaway

> PRIMEDIA Business-to-Business Group PRESIDENT AND CEO David G. Ferm PRIMEDIA Inc. CHAIRMAN AND CEO Tom Rogers PRESIDENT Charles McCurdy VICE CHAIRMAN Beverly C, Chell

Subscriptions end Customer Service: For subscription inquiries end changes of address contact: Mix magezine, P.O. Box 1939, Marion, OH 43306 or call 800/532-8190. Outside the U.S., call 740/382-3322. Send back issue requests to *Mix* magazine, 6151 Powers Ferry Road N.W., Atlenta, GA 3039-2941 or call toll-free 877/296-3125. Outside the U.S., call 770/618-0219.

NATIONAL EDITORIAL, ADVERTISING AND BUSINESS OFFICES, 6400 Hollis St., Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608. 510/653-3307, fax: 510/653-5142. Web site: www.mixonline.com. PHOTOCOPY RIGHTS: Authorization to photocopy items for internal or personal use of specific clients is granted by PRIMEDIA Interee Publishing, provided that the base fee of U.S. \$2.25 per copy, plus U.S. \$00.00 per page is paid directly to Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923. The fee code for users of this rransactional Reporting Service is ISSN 0164-9557/2000 \$2.25 + \$00.00. For those organizations that have been granted a photocopying license by CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged. Before photocopying items for educational classroom use, please contact CCC at 978/750-8400. Organizations or individuals with large quantity photocopy or reprint requirements should contact Cherie Woods at 913/341-1300. Microfilm copies of Mix are available by calling Bell & Howell Information and Learning, 800/521-0600.

Founded in 1977 by David Schwartz and Penny Riker Jacob

8 MIX, JUNE 2000



THE GRAND CANYON Arizona

GIANDOMENICO STUDIOS | Collingswood, N

# IN SEARCH OF THE PERFECT REVERB...

FRO AUDIO REVIEW 1999 REVIEWER'S PICK



We've sampled and captured the actual reverberant characteristics of some of the finest acoustic environments in the world. Why? Because this is the underlying principle behind the Sony DRE-S777 Digital Sampling Reverberator.

The DRE-S777 uses highly advanced signal processing to capture real sound spaces with incredible, detailed precision. The result? The most realistic reverb ever... because it recreates the "real" ambience of actual concert halls, cathedrals and studios. To quote Tom Jung from the 12/99 issue of Pro Audio Review, the DRE-S777 is "Second only to being there." An entire CD-ROM filled with some incredible sounding plates and spaces comes with the unit".

CHARGE ALE TO JOHN THE DIV New York, NY

MEGHANI SHALL

TEAN WAY RECORDING LOS Angeles, CA

AVATAR STUDIO New York, NY

A growing library of optional CD-ROMs is available including "European Halls & Churches" and the latest US release that includes some great American studios, churches, concert halls and the ultimate reverberant space, the Grand Canyon. The proof is in the listening, so call 1-800-472-7669 ext. S777 today to order your Free Demonstration CD and VHS video tape and experience the difference between reverb effects and "real" space.





prohibited All rights reserved. Sony is a trademark of Sony

Venues shown are available on optional CD-ROMs World Radio History

# FEEDBACK

#### 24/96 CONSPIRACY THEORY

I got the March 2000 issue of *Mix* and thought you ought to know I'm aware of your clever, subliminal campaign to get people into 24/96. Need proof? How about this:

• The first thing I read in the magazine is Stephen St.Croix's column ("The Fast Lane"), which starts on page 24.

• Of course, I next wanted to check out the new column "The Bitstream." It starts on page...96!

• My next read is Lehrman's column ("Insider Audio"), which starts on page 26. The first and last digits of 24/96! And the continuation is on page 196—clearly trying to inculcate us with the principle that "96 is number one."

• Numerologically speaking, if you add the digits in 24/96, you end up with 21. Add 2+1, and you end up with 3—the exact same number of letters as *Mix*. Need I say more?

Craig Anderton via e-mail

#### HALF FULL

There's been a lot of hubbub lately concerning MP3 and the distribution (legally or illegally) of music over the Internet. After reading Stephen St.Croix's column ("The Fast Lane: Empty Three," March 2000), I thought long and hard about what it means to our industry, livelihood and the popular music scene.

Let's employ some flow-chart thinking here and try to see beyond the immediate threats. For one thing, yes, it will cut into record sales, and, yes, theft will occur. But then what?

Here's how I see it. The important demographic for popular music, ages 18-25, is where the most ardent fans (read, consumers) are. They are also keen on new technology. They are the ones we are worried about. So, let's assume the deed is already done; the music is pilfered, the CD is burned, and the "kids" are listening to it in their cars, at work, etc. In order to reach that point, they need a computer, Internet connection, CD-R writer, blank media, packaging of some kind and playback equipment. So, if indeed the corporate music business as we know it lost \$13.99 on that one, the cash was put

into the pockets of those who develop and manufacture all the "stuff" you need to steal the music in the first place.

Take the equation out further. Major labels take a beating. The music world as we know it comes crashing to a halt. Artists are dismayed by the idea that they can no longer make any money recording. Budding songwriters all over the globe apply for jobs at Wendy's simultaneously. Now what? Where will new music come from? Who will pay for it? I'll tell you who: Yamaha, Philips, IBM, Microsoft and Apple, just to name a few. Manufacturers will have to seek out and develop talent in order to sell more CD-burners and MP3 players.

Does this at all sound familiar? In the '20s, '30s, '40s and '50s, GE, CBS and RCA were not only manufacturing electronics, but making sure there was a reason to buy their wares. Nobody buys a radio to hear static.

This is not a catastrophe, just part of a familiar cycle: a shift in the cash flow brought on by a jump in technology. Part of me is hoping it will thin the herd a bit.

Phil Palazzolo Basement Productions via e-mail

#### THE MORNING AFTER

Gee, what if the Internet wiped every record company off the face of the planet? Would that be fair? No. Even though these companies spew a lot of spew, they and the spew-makers have a right to profit from their intellectual property. Theft is theft, pure and simple.

But what would the music world look like without them? A world where all recorded music is free? 1) There would be no more "Puff Doodys," "Boys 'N Stync" or "Twitney Smears." Without the big, fast and easy money huge record sales bring, only dedicated artists willing to endure any sacrifice would struggle on for such paltry monetary rewards. 2) Most of the money to be made would be in live performance. Great performers and entertainers would have the advantage, and superior production values would be in demand. People will always want to attend con-

certs: There's nothing like real reality. Of course, "Puff Doody" might still be around if he's willing to take a huge pay cut and refrain from throwing wads of money at people. 3) Until the technology exists to cheaply multiply the available number of stations a common radio can receive, radio will remain much as it is today. Without the record companies to coerce them, stations will have to look for new material directly from the artist. When our radios can get thousands of channels and the cost of broadcasting plummets to "do-it-vourself" levels, broadcasting will turn into narrowcasting: more catering to smaller demographics, less revenue but continued competition for larger audiences to increase revenue.

Will all this be good for music? I sure hope so. In the '70s, I thought disco was as bad as it was going to get. Now it's the new millennium, and we got... well...I miss the '70s.

Stuart H. Paul Long Beach, Calif.

#### **SPOT ON, CAPTAIN!**

Just read your "Techno-Abuse" editorial ("From the Editor," March 2000), and boy, does it strike a chord! I just tried to order a spare part for our (home) vacuum cleaner from my home computer, via my Compuserve account. After 10 minutes, having downloaded half of an image of the company's latest product, which I didn't want to know about, I still hadn't accessed the page with contact info. So, I resorted to last millennium technology and sent a fax. It worked.

We're currently redesigning SSL's Web site, and the first thing I'll do is try to access it at home when it's ready. We get spoiled with instant local access. It's what it looks like via an analog phone line modem that matters.

John L. Andrews Marketing Director Solid State Logic Ltd.

Send Feedback to Mix, 6400 Hollis St., Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608; fax 510/653-5142; or e-mail mixeditorial@intertec.com.

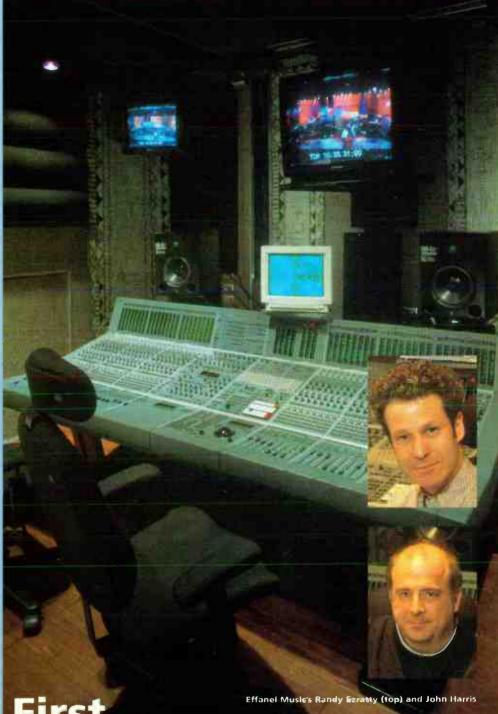
# Effanel & Capricorn. The sound of the Grammys

The flexibility and audio quality of Capricorn has raised both the standards and expectations for large-scale remote recordings and live broadcast music mixes.

For the past four years the Grammy<sup>®</sup> Awards and other leading music events have recognised this. They are brought to you live and 24-bit digital courtesy of Effanel Music and Capricorn.

> Effanel Music New York T. (212) 807 1100 F. (212) 807 1142 www.effanel.com





 HEAD OFFICE - AM5 Neve plc · Billington Road · Burnley · Lancs BB11 5UB · England · Tel: +44 (0) 1282 457011

 Fax: +44 (0) 1282 417282 · LONDON - Tel: +44 (0)20 7916 2828 · Fax: +44 (0)20 7916 2827

 GERMANY - Tel: 61 31 9 42 520 · Fax: 61 31 9 42 5210 · NEW YORK - Tel: (212) 965 1400 · Fax: (212) 965 3739

 HOLLYWOOD - Tel: (818) 753 8789 · Fax: (818) 623 4839 · TORONTO - Tel: (416) 365 3363 · Fax: (416) 365 1044

Toll Free: 888 388 6383 e-niail: enquiry@ams-neve.com - http://www.ams-neve.com

# CURRENT

#### MCCARTNEY, PHILLIPS TO BE HONORED AT TEC AWARDS

Sir Paul McCartney will be presented with the prestigious Les Paul Award by Les Paul himself at the 16th Annual Technical Excellence & Creativity Awards, to be held September 23 at the Regal Biltmore in Los Angeles. Producer Sam Phillips will be inducted into the Hall of Fame.

The Les Paul Award recognizes individuals who have set the highest standards in the creative application of recording technology. As both a member of The Beatles and on his own, Mc-Cartney has constantly challenged both the aesthetics and technology of musicmaking. McCartney has gone from the complex visions of The Beatles, inventing new ways to record, to strippeddown solo albums recorded in a project studio. Never one to rest on his laurels. McCartney has continued to make vital music and has shown over and over again that he is one of the music world's true innovators.

The TEC Awards Hall of Fame was created to recognize individuals whose careers have exemplified the spirit of creative and technical excellence in professional audio. Sam Phillips is one of the most influential producers in rock history. As owner of Sun Records, Phillips was instrumental in launching the careers of Elvis Presley, Carl Perkins, Johnny Cash, Jerry Lee Lewis, Rufus Thomas and B.B. King, among others.

For a complete list of the 2000 TEC Awards nominees, see page 80. For tickets or information about the TEC Awards, call Karen Dunn at 925/939-6149 or e-mail KarenTEC@aol.com.

#### FRANK MILLER, 1944-2000

Frank Miller, the founder of Sescom, a supplier of accessories and tools for the pro audio and broadcast industries, died on April 25 from complications of diabetes. Miller began his popular catalog-based business in 1968, selling microphones from various manufacturers, as well as his own mic designs, and later began building transformers for companies such as JBL and Bogen. He will be remembered for his love of audio and zeal for creating solutions-oriented gadgets for real-world applications. He coined the phrases "direct box" and "mic splitter" for products he developed decades ago. Miller is survived by his wife, Brenda, and son, David, and the company will continue, both with catalogs and on the Web at www.sescom.com. —George Petersen

### RICHARD SWETTENHAM

Helios founder and noted console designer Dick Swettenham died of cancer on April 9. Until the 1960s, studios typically designed and built their own mixing consoles. Working at London's Olympic Studios and EMI Abbey Road, Swettenham began developing his unique custom designs. In 1969 he left Olympic to design and equip Chris Blackwell's new Island Basing Street Studios. To create these new consoles, Swettenham founded Helios Electronics; over the years, the firm developed custom mixers for The Beatles' Apple Studios, The Rolling Stones mobile, Manor Studios, Town House and later expanded into overseas markets.

.....

As Swettenham saw it, "The Helios approach was custom building in every detail, at prices within reason; plus faceto-face consultation with clients who had a clear picture of what they really wanted." But he was never a businessman. In 1979—when purchasing decisions were based on "knobs per dollar"—Swettenham closed Helios and turned to studio design/acoustics, installation planning, consulting and updating his older mixers.

At the time of his death, Swettenham was still refurbishing and revitalizing some of his early offerings—now close to 30 years old—but also planned to offer new products, including two equalizers. A new company, Helios Professional Audio, is being run as a divi-*—CONTINUED ON PAGE 16* 

#### STUDIOPRO2000 PRESENTS MULTICHANNEL TV DEMOS

As part of Mix's third annual two-day audio conference, StudioPro2000 will include a special luncheon panel on "The Changing Sound of Television: From Stereo to Digital Surround," The forum, sponsored by Dolby, will be moderated by Sync Sound co-owner Ken Hahn, and will feature engineers Josiah Gluck (Saturday Night Live). Robin Thomas (ABC/Monday Night Football), Mario Sperandio (Madison Square Garden Network/N.Y. Yankees) and David Hewitt (remote recording for the Academy Awards). The panelists will play clips from these productions in stereo, surround and 5.1.

The workshop on surround sound production, sponsored by Dolby and Genelec, will also feature daily demonstrations of DVD-Audio, with playback from recent releases.

The conference will be held June 12-13 at the New York Hilton & Towers. For registration information, call Robert Irwin at 510/653-3307, fax 510/653-5142 or e-mail studiopro@intertec.com. You can also register online at www.mixonline.com.

#### **MIX L.A. OPEN SELLING OUT**

The Malibu Country Club has proved to be a popular setting for the Mix L.A. Open, to be held on Monday, June 19, at the Malibu Country Club. Once again, the pro audio industry's premier charity golf event is filling up fast. Proceeds from the tournament will be distributed to the House Ear Institute's Sound Partners campaign and various educational programs of the Mix Foundation for Excellence in Audio.

Confirmed sponsors at press time include Audio-Technica, BASF/ Emtec Pro Media, Fairlight, Howard Schwartz Recording, Ocean Way, Quantegy, Record Plant, Sony Music Studios, Sony Pro Audio, Soundelux, The Village and Westlake Audio. A limited number of sponsorships and individual tickets are still available. For more information, call Karen Dunn, tournament director, at 925/ 939-6149.

### MKE 2 Gold

Even on the hottest stages, the new MKE 2 Gold is perfectly at home. With its revolutionary Umbrella Diaphragm and waterproof sealant, it delivers sweat-resistant performance with renowned Sennheiser audio quality. To provide acoustical equalization, it comes with a pair of switchable endcaps.





HWW.senn

Sconheiser Electronic worr oration One Enterprise Odver, Old Lume, CT 06371 • Tel: 860-434-9179 • Fax: 860-434-159 • Web: http://www.sonnheiserusa.com Semheiser Mexico ve. 525 533 feet vertice and the second semheiser Canada: Tel 514-426-3913 • Fax: 514-426-3953 • Manuferen ing Plants in Lever 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany





# Logic

# what inspires you?

Set your creative potential free and let the music flow, With ease and confidence. Make your songs take off with integrated samplers, synths and effects. All in 24 Bit audio. All in one go.

→ Surround editing for all formats
 → Forty one high quality plug-ins
 → One hundred and twenty eight stereo tracks
 → Freely configurable user interface
 → Native or DSP – or both together
 → ES1 – Emagic Xtreme Sampler 24Bit/96kHz
 → SoundDiver 3,0 – sound management and editing

These thrills, you can buy.

Emagic Inc. 13348 Grass Valley Ave. bldg. C Grass Valley, CA 95945 USA

Tel. +530 477 1051 Fax. +530 477 1052

Name of Street

www.emagic.de info@emagic.de

### Technology with Soul.

# INDUSTRY NOTES

Tom Fredricks, president of Copp Systems (Dayton, OH) has been elected president of the NSCA; Fredricks will serve a two-year term. In other NSCA news, George Serban, president of Serban Sound and Communications (Bakersfield, CA) will fill John Glans' seat on the board of directors, following Glans' retirement. Current board members Nacy Emerson, VP of MTC Systems (Calgary, Alberta) and Randy Vaughan, president of Ambassador Enterprises (Portsmouth, VA) have also been re-elected...Happenings at Soundcraft (Nashville): Kim Templeman has been appointed general manager, and Sound Sales (Columbia, Md.) was named rep of the year at the recent NAMM show in Los Angeles. Spirit by Soundcraft appointed Greg Addington regional sales manager and named Griffith Sales (Duluth, GA) its rep of the year...A number of new appointments at IBL (Northridge, CA): Mark Engebreston senior systems engineer, Rafael Quintero director of sales for South Central America and Canada, Staci Moore national accounts coordinator, Rod Falconer professional projects group marketing manager, and Brad Ricks professional projects group systems integration specialist... Ian Thacker has been tapped by dbx (Sandy, UT) to be its new director of sales. Other personnel changes at dbx: Aaron Kunz regional sales manager, Jason Kunz communications writer and Todd Stevenson customer service supervisor...Recent changes at Beyerdynamic (Farmingdale, NY): Natalie Scalise national representative for Canada, Jefferv M. Brownstien promoted to director of marketing and strategic projects for North America, and Alan Feckanin director of sales...Jcff Klopmeyer has joined Tascam (Montebello, CA) as advertising/marketing manager... Emerald Entertainment Group (Nashville) has named Joe Romeo CEO...Chris Brand has been picked up by SoundTube Entertainment (Park City, UT) to be its new international sales manager...Producer Jimmy Lee has been added to the roster at JSM Music (New York City)...John Kirchner has been promoted to president and chief operating officer at DTS (Augora Hills, CA), a provider of multichannel audio technology. Additionally, DTS has announced a partnership with Spruce Technologies (San Jose, CA) to provide a solution for encoding and authoring DVD titles using the DTS standard...Stacey L. Nooney will be the new project coordinator at Cotton Hill Studios (Albany, NY)...Ron Franklin has been named president at Waveframe (Emeryville, CA)...HHB (Los Angeles) a pro audio provider, has tapped Ruth Spencer to be its East Coast sales executive, heading up the company's new office in New York...Nick Cook has joined Amek as sales and marketing director...Harrison South West Sales (Garden Grove, CA) has been recognized by DOD (Sandy, UT) as its rep of the year...Crown International (Elkhart, IN) has appointed Bradford Benn project integration manager...A number of new appointments at Biamp Systems (Beaverton, OR): Felipe Vargas Latin America regional manager, Steve Matzger Southern regional manager and Jeff Peyton senior analog design engineer...Bill Robinson has been appointed VP of sales and marketing at Redwood Music Corp. (Sandy, UT). Redwood Music has also become the U.S. distributor for STK Electronics (Kimpo City, Korea)...Tom Young has been tapped by Mever Sound (Berkeley, CA) to be its new technical sales engineer...A pair of new appointments at Symetrix (Lynnwood, WA), provider of installed sound solutions: Ted Wolfe software applications consultant and Gerri Krause marketing communications assistant...John Nemeth will be the new product director at Apogee Electronics Corp. (Santa Monica, CA).

#### -FROM PAGE 12, CURRENT

sion of Caz Limited; Dick Swettenham's legacy lives on. – Mel Lambert

#### **ONLINE RECORDING STUDIOS**

HarmonyCentral.com has added an online recording studio to its site. The virtual space allows musicians to collaborate in a number of genre-specific studios free of charge. Private studios are also available on an annual basis for a fee. The venture is powered in part by a partnership between Emagic and Rocket Network, where elements of Logic Audio and Rocket Technology have been combined to form Logic Rocket. The new software enables musicians to collaborate and produce music online. Doug Provisor, VP of marketing at HarmonyCentral.com, says, "You could easily spend more in one day at a real recording studio than you'd spend for a year of service online. Now you're no longer worried about time, travel and arrangements. You're just recording. This is a huge step forward for musicians."

For a free clownload of Logic Rocket, visit www.harmonycentral.com/Rocket.

#### **MARTINSOUND TURNS 25**

Martinsound is celebrating 25 years in the pro audio business. The company was founded in 1975 by Joe Martinson in Alhambra, Calif., just outside of Los Angeles. The company's products help to maximize current and classic mixing consoles. Martinsoud is most wellknown for its Flying Faders automation system. For more information, visit www.martinsound.com.

#### UPCOMING SHOWS AND WORKSHOPS

The 19th annual International Conference on Consumer Electronics will be held from June 13-15 at the Airport Marriot in Los Angeles. For more information visit www.icce.org. Last-minute registration will be available on-site.

Synergetic Audio Concepts has announced two upcoming workshops entitled *DSP: Theory and Application* and *Digital Audio Networks* to be held July 12-13 and 14-15, respectively, in Denver. To register or for more information, contact Brenda Brown 800/796-2831, e-mail brenda@synaudio.com or visit www.synaudio.com.

CHECK OUT THIS MONTH'S MIX ONLINE http://www.mixonline.com

### One Console

Software configurable for:

Music Broadcast Film & Video Post

SYSTER G High Performance Digital Audio Console

3

n

# 'Just the way I would have made it'

Headquarters (Silicon Valley, USA) 650 855 0400

Los Angeles (West US & Int'l) 818 766 1666

**New York** (East US) 212 889 6869

Nashville (Central US)

> 615 327 2933 mfranklin@euphonix.com

London (Europe)

Tokyo (Japan) +44 (0)20 8901 7510 +81 (0)03 3288 4423 dashburner@euphonix.com ezy04767@niftyserve.or.jp

phonix

avonminden@euphonix.com richn@euphonix.com cpelzar@euphonix.com

CIRCLE #008 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

(3.84

www.euphonix.com

Since we introduced the MX-2424 hard disk recorder, there has been a lot of speculation about its price (which is so low it seems too good to be true).

So we get questions. Like...

"24 tracks is an upgrade?" (No, it's 24 tracks right out of the box.)

"24-bits is an upgrade?" (No, all the bits are there too.)

"Do I have to pay extra for inputs and outputs?" (No. At \$3,999 estimated street price\* you get a full set of 24 TDIF-1 or ADAT optical digital inputs and outputs — plus an assignable stereo AES/ EBU - S/PDIF pair. For a little more you can get 24 channels of AES/EBU digital I/O, or analog — or both digital and analog!)

"Does it need an external computer?" (No. The MX-2424s front panel has a full set of professional

transport, editing, and track assignment controls, including a shuttle/ scrub knob. So you don't have to have a computer to run it. But — if you happen to own a Mac or a PC, you can take advantage of the digital audio editing and control software that comes standard with each MX-2424 to do even more. Your choice.)

"Before I start recording do I need to buy a monitor, a keyboard, or a hard drive? Or anything else?" (No. Nyet. Nope. Not at all. Just hook up power and start recording.)

So let's make this as plain as we can: The MX-2424 is an amazing, full-featured professional 24-track digital recorder. And there's never been anything like it at this size or price.

ts sonic performance is outstanding. Lots of companies claim 24-bit 48k performance, but only the MX-2424 is part of TASCAM's M Series family of multitracks — the products chosen for their sonic performance by such discriminating facilities as Skywalker Sound, Universal Studios, and 20th Century Fox.



# \$3,999<sup>ESP\*</sup>

Superior reliability is guaranteed. The MX-2424 was designed from the bottom up to be a great recorder, and nothing but a great recorder. Its processors and circuitry are fully optimized for audio - not video games, spreadsheet software, or surfing the web. And isn't that absolute focus and rock solid performance exactly what your music deserves? Over the last three decades we've designed and built literally millions of professional recorders and recording systems; the MX-2424 is the culmination of everything we've learned.

**S** o easy to operate, you could do it blindfolded. Of course that way you'd miss the great light show from the 24 tracks of level metering and channel status displays... but the real point here is simplicity. When you want the MX-2424 to start recording, just reach over and press REC + PLAY (just like a traditional tape recorder). In a fast-paced production environment, you can record to hard drives that mount into standard Kingston<sup>®</sup> carriers and plug into the front panel drive bay. Just pop in a new drive at the start of each session. It doesn't get any simpler than that.

Copyright © TEAC America, Inc. 1999 • All rights reserved.



# Really.

The power to meet your needs. A standalone MX-2424 is an incredibly powerful unit, with enough internal hard disk capacity to hold about 45 minutes of 24-bit 24-track audio. The MX-2424's Fast/Wide SCSI port lets you connect up to 15 external drives and record directly to all of them. And if you need more than 24 simultaneous tracks, just add additional MX-2424's. Up to 32 MX-2424's can be locked together in sample accurate sync to act as a single recorder.

## Professional recorders need to interface with increasingly complex systems.

✓ It provides video and time code lock capabilities as standard features, making it easy to integrate with external workstations.

✓ It resolves to AES/EBU, S/PDIF, word clock, TDIF-1, ADAT optical, SMPTE Time Code (LTC), and video, and chases MIDI Time Code.

✓ Available Input/Output modules include TDIF-1, AES/EBU, ADAT optical, and analog. It's a complete professional hard disk multitrack in a portable, affordable, rackmount box. You can plug it in, turn it on, and start recording.

✓ Back panel ports include Fast/Wide SCSI, ethernet, MIDI, RC-2424 remote, and TL-BUS!

**E** xtend your reach Want a remote control? Get the one that's made to take advantage of the power in your MX-2424. The RC-2424 remote is a powerful, professional multi-machine controller with all of the MX-2424's front panel features, plus macros and more.

MX-2424 shipments are about to start, and there is already a waiting list. To get yours sooner instead of later, contact your authorized TASCAM dealer!

\*So... what's this Estimated Street Price? Instead of quoting you some meaningless "List Price," ESP is what we expect typical U.S. customers to actually pay for an item. It gives you a better way to compare value when you shop.



TASCAM.

Trademarks appearing in this ad are the property of their owners.

TEAC America Inc. 7733 Telegraph Road. Montebello. CA 90640. http://www.tascam.com. (373) 726-0303 TEAC Canada Ltd., 5939 Wallace St., Mississauga, Untario L42 128 Canada, (905) 890-8008 TEAC Mexicu, S.A. de C.V., Frheda Corina #16, Colonia del Camen, Cuyuacan, Mexico, D.F. 04100, (523) 696-1343

# EK UNIVERSITY, PART ONE

ell, it seems that I find myself with a lot to say on this subject-in fact, far too much for a single column. Sorry. I hope you will go back and dig this part up again when you read the second part next month. It might be a bit difficult if you don't.

As the title implies, I feel the need to talk about EQ. No, really. EQ.

But no worries. I will not assume that you have become too old and forgotten everything you knew about how to use an equalizer, nor that you are so young that you haven't yet learned. I will not attempt to teach EQ 101.

Instead, I am going to start off by showing you how equalizers use you.

#### MORE THAN MEETS THE EAR

There is so much more equalization going on in your life than you may realize-and all of it is a special effect. Not just a little, subtle effect, but the most profound effect that exists, not to mention the most often used.

The very first nanosecond of amplified audio was equalized. Radically. As was the very first audio recording, even though it was totally mechanical, with nary an electron involved.

#### IT'S COMING OUT OF **THE WOODWORK**

Every musical instrument produces extremely equalized output. Take a guitar for example. Its size, the way it is built, the choice of materials, how it is shaped, strutted, glued, and even how it is finished and aged, all grossly affect what the instrument sounds like. In fact, these factors determine the final sound of the instrument more than the actual sound generation source itselfthe strings.

When someone talks about a guitar's "tone," they are mainly describing the resonant behavior of the instrument. These resonances

impose equalization onto the process of converting the mechanical vibrations of the strings into acoustic energy. Can't get away from it. Not without turning your back on the laws of physics (and I am not going to show you how to do *that* until the second part).

Even human speech is naturally EO'd-and it's not too subtle. In most Earthlings, the vocal chords vibrate and produce tones rich in harmonics. But this only determines pitch and overtones. The size and shape of the lungs, throat, mouth, teeth and sinus cavities collectively determine the resonant nodes of that person, and therefore the recphones, speakers, earphones, and guitar pickups-all apply their own signature EQ to the signal. So does every stage of amplification. Actually, so does every wire, transistor and capacitor. You literally can't go ¼inch, much less an entire session, without applying some sort of EQ.

#### YOU. YEAH, I MEAN YOU!

You analog tape people are playing the most elaborate EQ game possible: You go into your deck's preamp, and it equalizes to precompensate for the natural EQ of the record head and the type of tape you have loaded. It also applies a healthy pre-emphasis curve

### I will not attempt to teach EQ 101. Instead, I am going to start off by showing you how equalizers use you.

ognizable "sound" of his or her voice. The resonant character of a person's voice (the EQ, if you will) is so profound that voice printing, or computer identification of a person by voice, can work even if that person is trying to fool it by speaking in falsetto or a forced lower register. EQ rules, literally.

#### A PAIR OF METRICS IS MORE THAN TWO ONE-LITER FOSTERS

All recorded or electronically generated audio is dramatically bent and curved; it is all equalized. There are inherent curves and corrective EQ stages throughout any and all signal paths. Think about it.

Every audio transducer-from the very first trumpet that drove a diaphragm that in turn moved a steel needle that mechanically cuts a weak and dirty spiral onto a handturned wax cylinder, to modern electronic transducers such as micro-..... to help overcome tape noise and roll-off.

But the fun is just beginning. Your heads change their response (EQ) curves every time you roll tape. They change when they get warm. And while your heads are inductive, your compensation EQ usually isn't. So the head's resonant curve has a very different sound than that of your compensation board. This means that even if you could trim your comp to perfectly cancel the head's insanely complicated, reactive, twisted curve, their respective sounds, their audible signatures would remain.

And now for the middle of this fun. Although I have reminded you of some of the hidden EQ in the analog tape recording process, don't think we are even near done. Do not forget that although the compensation circuitry doesn't really saturate, the head and tape combination certainly does. This means -CONTINUED ON PAGE 209

20 MIX, JUNE 2000

BY STEPHEN ST.CROIX

# introducing the 2408 July 10 J

R commision

# Why is the enhanced 2408mkll now even better?

#### Balanced/unbalanced 1/4-inch analog I/0.

The 2408mkll has quarter-inch TRS analog jacks (8 in / 8 out), with +4 or -10dB level inputs, so you can easily connect everything in your studio directly to your computer: synths, samplers, effects units — you can even plug in your guitar without an amp and use dozens of included 32-bit software plug-ins for fuzz, chorus, echos, and hundreds of other real-time effects.

#### 24-bit converters.

The 2408mkll's new 24-bit converters deliver incredible audio quality: 105dB S/N (A-weighted). Your audio will definitely be ready for prime-time.

Front panel volume knob for the main outs.
 Connect your studio monitors directly to the 2408mkll main outputs, mix

everything inside your computer — and there's still a volume knob for you to grab when the phone rings.

And the mkll has all the original 2408 fearures at the same great price, including:

- 24 simultaneous inputs/outputs expandable to 72. The 2408mkll has way more I/O than any other single-rack space system, and it's ready to expand as your needs grow with our entire line of affordable audio interfaces, including the new 24i with 24 analog inputs in 1 rack space.
- Tons of 24-bit ADAT optical and Tascam TDIF digital I/O.
   If you have an ADAT, Tascam tape deck, or digital mixer, the 2408mkll is by far your best choice for digital I/O with your computer.
- <u>Sample-accurate sync</u>. The 2408mkII has a wide range of professional synchronization features.
- Broad compatibility will all major audio software.
   Use your favorite Mac or PC audio software with your favorite plug-ins, or use the included AudioDesk workstation software, a complete virtual studio.



# LIVE MUSIC TO YOUR EARS:

LOW <sup>\$</sup>1599 USRP<sup>\*</sup> ON THE 24•4-VLZ PRO, AND A NEW LOW <sup>\$</sup>1999 USRP<sup>\*</sup> ON THE 32•4-VLZ PRO

# NEW 24•4 & 32•4-VLZ PRO™ SR MIXERS WITH PREMIUM XDR<sup>™</sup> MIC PREAMPS.

hy put ultra-precise, tweakazoid Waudiophile XDR<sup>™</sup>mic preamps on sound reinforcement consoles? Because live performers deserve good sound, too. Especially when our new design also has the best

Trim control with 60dB mic gain & 10dB "virtual pad" handles anything from a timid vocalist to a rilly big kick drum.

> Six separate Aux Send Masters each with its own Solo.

60mm log-taper faders allow linear gain control and are super longwearing to resist dust, moisture and general road crud.

Mackie's musical, natural-sounding equalization. On mic/line channels: 12kHz Hi shelving, peak midrange sweepable from 100Hz to 8kHz (so it can also be used as a 2nd HF or LF control) and 80Hz Lo shelving. On stereo line channels: 12kHz Hi shelving, 3kHz Hi Mid peaking, 800Hz Lo Mid peaking and 80Hz Lo shelving.

Sharp 75Hz 18dB/octave infrasonic filter on all mic channels cuts wind noise, stage rumble, mic clunks and P-pops.

Super-twitchy –20dB signal present and overload LEDs on each channel.

Constant loudness pan control.

Six aux sends per channel. 2 pre-fader, 2 post-fader and 2 pre/post switchable.

**RFI** protection of any mixer on the market. It took several years of hard work to design a mixer preamp that could beat \$2000-a-channel, esoteric outboard mic preamps in independent listening tests. But we did

Stereo Aux Return 4 Master can be assigned to Buses 1-2 or 3-4.

EFX to Monitor lets you send different effects or effects levels to stage monitors without screwing up your main PA mix.

Easy level setting with In-Place Stereo Solo. Just solo a channel & adjust the Trim 'til the meter flickers at the Level Set arrow.

Separate Tape Return level control.

Global Aux Return Solo switch.

Separate Solo section with level control, global AFL (post fader) or PFL (pre-fader) mode switch & Aux/Sub Solo LEDs.

Separate Talkback section with level control, LED and switches for assigning talkback to Main Mix or Auxes 1 and 2. There's also a separate mic preamp input on the back of the mixer so you don't have to tie up a channel.

Tape to Main Mix routes tape inputs to main outputs for music during breaks.

Each Submaster bus has Solo switch, Pan control and Left/Right assign switch.

Air EQ adds crispness and definition to high-end without boosting ear-fatiguing 8kHz-10kHz range.

#### NEW 24•4 & 32•4-VLZ PRO MIXERS

- 4-bus design with 20 or 28 mono mic/ line channels with XDR<sup>™</sup> mic preamps and 2 stereo line channels
- New high-performance 2068 op-amps
- Muted channels can be solved!
- 6 individual aux sends per channel
- 4 master stereo aux returns
- Inserts on all mono mic/line channels
- 3-band EQ w/swept mid on mic/line chs.
- 4-band fixed EQ on stereo line channels
- 60mm long-life logarithmic-taper faders
- 6 aux send masters with individual solos
- 4 stereo aux returns w/EFX to Monitor
- 16kHz Air EQ, pan and solo sub buses Double-bussed subs for easy multitracking with 8-track recorders

it. You'll enjoy more warmth, detail and headroom than has ever been possible with even the most prestigious mega-consoles. Plus less noise, and total freedom from potential hotpatching and short circuit damage, and flat frequency response regardless of mic/cable impedance.

#### LOADED WITH LIVE SOUND FEATURES.

The new 32•4-VLZ PRO and 24-4-VLZ PRO are designed to make live sound mixing easier: You can solo a muted channel. Effects to Monitor lets you "fold" effects back into a stage monitor mix without affecting the main PA sound. There's a separate talkback section with its own mic preamp. Separate tape inputs with level control and routing to main mix make playing music during breaks easy. And typical Mackie touches like 18dB/oct. Low Cut filters, Rude Solo Light and fast level setting via inplace stereo solo make these mixers awesome values.

#### CALL, E-MAIL OR SURF FOR MO' INFO.

We'll send you our jumbo product brochure complete with hook-up diagrams — and a serious, graph-andequation-loaded White Paper on why XDR technology beats the cables off anybody else's mic preamps.

Better yet, visit a Mackie dealer, check out the 24•4-VLZ PRO and 32•4-VLZ PRO. You'll hear just how good a "live" mixer can sound.



\* U.S. suggested retail price. ©2000 Mackie Designs Inc. All Rights Reserved. "Mackie" and the Running Man tigure are registered trademarks of Macide Designs Inc. YLZ & XDK are trademarks of Mackic Designs."Could I have more of me in the mix?", "I loaded in. YOU load out.", "It's a free gig but we'll get lots of publicity" and "Can I borrow a pick?" are trademarks of being a musician.

### UNTANGLING THE WEB how to avoid embarrassing yourself in cyberspace



ike too many people these days, I spend way too much time on the Internet. One of the reasons is that the new rules of access have spoiled me. You see, I started using online services back in the bad ol' days, when connect time was 10 cents a minute, and you got your mail, you checked the bulletin boards, and you got off fast, unless you wanted your online bill to be triple that of your phone bill. Now, with unlimited access, and with an ISP inside my unlimited calling area, the temptation of staying online all day, bopping around and following my mouse wherever it goes, is sometimes too much to resist.

Of course, I have good reasons to be on the Net (at least, that's what I tell myself and my wife). Besides maintaining the *Mix* Web site and two other sites, I do a lot of research online. I'm constantly checking equipment specs, or looking up references, or finding some information

ILLUSTRATION: ANDREW SHACHAT

for a reader or a client. So I look at a lot of sites belonging to studios, engineers, dealers and manufacturers. And a lot of them really suck.

I'm not talking about the fact that they're ugly—although many of them are. But my feeling is that when it comes to finding information, ugly doesn't matter that much. Sears catalogs never won any awards for graphic design, but they provided millions of people with valuable product data for many years, and no one complained (they had other uses for them as well, especially in non-urban areas, but I won't get into that now).

I'm talking about the fact that many Web sites are disorganized, boring, hard to navigate, devoid of much useful content and, above all, sss-lll-ooo-www. Web sites can be terrific for telling people about ourselves—what we do and what

BY PAUL D. LEHRMAN

we make. If you have a site (and, of course, you do), you want people to be able to get at what they're looking for quickly, and not get pissed off in the process, whether you're pushing your facility, your recordings, your services, your products or just your personality. But there's a lot that can get in the way of that, sending users of your site away frustrated and angry. Once you blow them off the first time, it's exponentially harder to get them back for a second look.

.....

There are four basic things to keep in mind when designing a Web site: 1) viewers' attention spans, 2) bandwidth, 3) bandwidth, and 4) bandwidth. Although DSL, ADSL, cable modems, shared T1 lines and other forms of high-speed Internet access have come a long way in the past few months, and you may have a broadband connection in your office or studio, it's a big mistake to assume that everyCreative Genius and Practicality are Rare Partners.

Mr. Rupert Neve

and his Newest Achievement demonstrates Lightning does

Strike Twice. 9098i.

Brought to you by AMEK.



#### Chicago Trax Recording Chicago, Illinois

"This console combines the classic Rupert Neve sound and new, modern sounds with moving fader automation, recall and reset—features expected from a high end desk, but not always there. The 9098i is simply the best console on the market today, analog or digital, and will be for many decades to come." Reid Hyams, Owner/President

When only the best will do. When no compromises are acceptable. When sonic performance rules. These are some of the criteria in selecting a 9098i. Along with its sonic integrity, the feature set is also equally impressive. Recall, dual moving fader automation, built in dynamics and indisputably superior mic preamps and equalizers. The 9098i combines the best characteristics of vintage consoles with features demanded in today's mix environment. We invite you to audition a 9098i and experience the finest mixing console ever created.



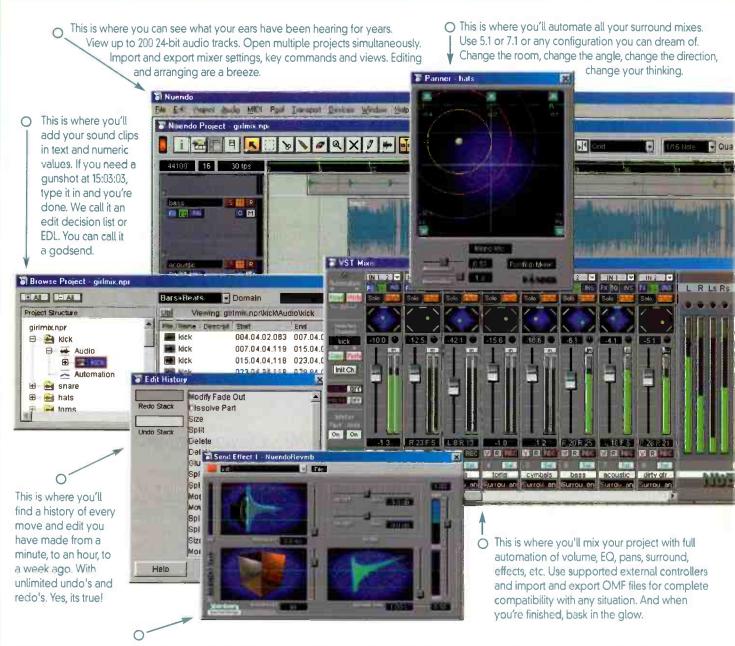
www.amek.com

AMEK UK +44 (0) 161 868 2400 US HEADQUARTERS (800) 585 6875 LOS ANGELES (818) 973 1618 AMEK USA NASHVILLE (615) 360 0488 AMEK TOKYO 81 (0) 35 707 0575

# **Forget workstation.** We're talking 200-track production facility here.



### system

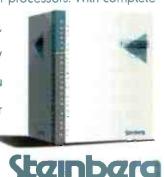


This is where you'll get effected like never before. Use over 200 VST or DirectX plug-in effects. 8 aux. sends and 4 inserts, with 4 bands of EQ on each channel, plus surround compatible mastering effects. Did you get all that? If not, you might want to read it again.



Nuendo: New thinking in professional media production systems. Nuendo frees you from the constraints of audio hardware and DSP chips by tapping into the power of today's super processors. With complete

scalability, compatibility and open standards, Nuendo offers flexibility, speed, productivity and creative freedom beyond anything you have ever experienced. To find out more or to locate the Nuendo dealer nearest you, visit us at www.nuendo.com. Nuendo. New Times. New Thinking.



www.nuendo.com

www.us.steinberg.net • U.S. (818) 678-5100 • Fax: (818) 678-5199 • Fax On Demand: (800) 888-7510 • Canada: (416) 789-7100 • Fax: (416) 789-1667

CIRCLE #009-ON PRODUCT-INFO CARD

#### INSIDER AUDIO

one who comes to your site is going to have the same thing. A lot of people in our industry surf the Web from homeas often as not because that's where they work, too-and recent data from Nielsen NetRatings (yep, the same people who've been dictating what goes on television all these years) is not good news for bandwidth hogs. As many as 93% of those accessing the Net from home are using 56k dial-ups (which usually operate closer to 44k) or slower, and half of them are using 33k or slower modems! So those flashy Flash files, giant gorgeous JPEGs, QuickTime movies, and even animated GIFs are simply lost on the vast majority of your audience.

Web design is as much of an art as mixing music, and to put together a truly brilliant world-class site requires a considerable amount of expertise and experience. But getting a functional site going that provides a basic, satisfying online identity should be no harder than doing a good demo. Since we live in a do-it-yourself world, a lot of products are available that promise to make Web creation a snap. Tools like Macromedia's Dreamweaver and Adobe's GoLive really can make designing a Web page no more difficult than putting together a newsletter in a pagelayout program. Of course, as in the early days of desktop publishing, these tools can be used to produce truly execrable results just as easily. But with a little restraint, you can avoid embarrassing yourself in public. If you know what to watch out for, let common sense prevail and don't overstep your skills, then you should do fine. The Web has a long learning curve, which is to say that the more you study it, the better you get. It's perfectly okay to start slow and simple, and then as you know more, try to do things that are cooler and more clever. Sounds sort of like life, don't it?

The Web itself is a great teaching tool. In every browser you can view the source code of any page you encounter. So, if you see a site you like, you can rip it apart and figure out what makes it tick, and then use those ideas on your site. See what tricks are in the code—and if you see something you don't understand, find out about it from a book or one of the multitude of sites that explain HTML. Extract pictures, load them into your graphics program and look at their size, resolution and the other factors that make them good or bad, fast or slow. Take a look at tables, frames and all of the other visual and extra-visual elements and see how they make the site what it is.

There's another parallel between designing Web sites and mixing music: You need to keep your delivery system in mind at all times. You'd never do a television mix without checking it in mono on a crummy speaker, or a game soundtrack without listening through a Sound Smasher card. Likewise, you should always check how your Web site looks and acts like on an iMac or small-screen laptop, through a dial-up connection. You need to be aware when you're forcing someone to download a 250k graphic just so they can find your e-mail address—and

Getting a functional site going that provides a basic, satisfying online identity should be no harder than doing a good demo.

checking out your own site on a slow dial-up connection is the best way to find these sorts of bottlenecks. Just because you have a 21-inch monitor, don't assume your viewers will. Unlike TV, where you get essentially the same picture no matter how big the tube, in the Web world, size counts. On small screens, Web pages don't scale-they get chopped off. That same Nielsen report says that even among businesses. two-thirds of Web viewers use screens that are 800x600 pixels or smaller; at home, that fraction increases to threefourths. So if you clutter up your page with frames, banners, tables, buttons and other graphic doohickeys, you might find that the bulk of your viewers never see half of it.

If you've done a lot of Web programming, none of this stuff is going to be new to you, but perhaps it's worth thinking about one more time anyway. I can't tell you how many Web sites I've seen that are the obvious product of a lot of graphic talent, programming chops and sweat, but they just don't work because the designers never put themselves in the viewer's position. So here, from my standpoint as the guy who's been behind mixonline.com for the past two years (and listened to all the plaudits for and complaints against it), are some things to think about as you consider your own site.

Make it fast. I've seen studies that say the average person will wait about eight seconds for a Web page to load, and then if they don't see anything, or the process looks like it's going to take forever, they surf away. Maybe that's a little harsh, but the principle is right on: If all people see is the "loading" icon for more than a few seconds, they're gone. A site's front page has to be simple and direct, and if the background is a 550k photo of your control room, no one will stick around long enough to see it.

Make it usable right away. The first thing viewers should see is stuff that identifies who you are and what you do-so they know they're in the right place. Then they need to see what they can expect to find on your site and how to get to it. A navigation bar or frame, or simply a list of pages or areas along the bottom, will do the trick, but you'd be surprised how many sites don't do this, instead forcing viewers to go through every page on the site sequentially. If they haven't found what they're looking for by the second or third page, you've lost them. Your email and snail mail addresses, along with phone and fax numbers, shouldn't be buried; if you don't want to put them on the front page, make sure there's an obvious link that says, "Here's how to reach us."

Keep it slim. Don't force viewers to look at huge graphics. If you want to show off your photo collection, assemble a page of thumbnails and let viewers choose the ones they want to see. Use Photoshop or (my favorite shareware) Graphic Converter to reduce the file sizes of all your graphics as much as you can. Know when to use GIFs and when to use JPEGs. If you have a really big photo that you're dying for everyone to see, make it into a progressive JPEG: This allows a blurry version of the picture to load quickly, so that viewers can figure out what they're looking at right away, and then it fills in the detail as it finishes loading.

Update often. Don't let your site go stale. Always have a "what's new" page, even if not all that much is new. Write about new projects, new gear, new personnel, new furniture—anything, just to show folks that you are paying atten-



### Audio Production for Music, **Broadcast and the Web**

Monday & Tuesday • June 12-13, 2000 New York Hilton & Towers, New York City

### Join the editors of Mix and top production professionals for two days of intensive panels and workshops!

#### 8 Great Seminars!

Putting Music on the Web • Multichannel Sound for DTV • The Future of Music Delivery: DVD-Audio, SACD and the Web • Bevond Sneaker-Net: Network-Based Production • What Are You Mixing Through...and Why? • Getting in Sync: Digital Systems and Interfacing • Studio Design: Case Studies in Setting Up for Surround Studio Business: New Technologies, New Opportunities



#### Plus, two very special luncheon forums:

June 12: Music Producers Forum (Presented by the New York Chapter of the Recording Academy®) June 13: The Changing Sound of Television: From Stereo to Digital Surround

#### New This Year! StudioPro2000 Workshops

Explore today's most critical production topics: Surround Sound Production (June 12-13) • Web Audio Production (June 12) • Workstation Production (June 13)

#### If you attend only one conference this year, make it StudioPro2000!

**Register by May 12th for special discount!** Register online at www.mixonline.com, or contact Robert Irwin by TEL: (510) 653-3307, FAX: (510) 653-5142, or E-mail: studiopro@intertec.com.

D. Dolby

**GENELEC**<sup>®</sup>

m a Avid

www.mixonline.com

#### Sponsored by:







Moderators & Panelists

**John Bates** Dan Daleu\* **Steve Davis**\* Phil De Lancie\* Jimmu Douglass

**Randy Ezratty** Frank Filipetti Ken Hahn\* **David Hewitt Ruan Hewitt Bob Hodas**\* **Bob Holmes Rodney Jerkins** Sarah Jones' John King **Mel Lambert** Doug Levine Andrew Lubman **Rich Macar** Horacio Malvicino Cookie Marenco **George Massenburg Roger Maucock**\* **AI McPherson James Moore Marty Newman James Nichols George Petersen**\* **Jonathan Porath Dave Radin Nile Rodgers Chris Seeger** Ron Simpson **David Smith** Jim Starzunski John Storuk **Bruce Swedien Bob Tarsio Russ Titelman Tony Visconti**\*

Plus others to be announced!

> Moderators & Workshop Leaders







(A) audio-technica digidesign

#### INSIDER AUDIO

tion to your own site. If your "Upcoming Gigs!" page lists shows from November 1998, people will assume you're either out of business or dead. Put a date on your site, and change it any time you update. This will also help people who visit frequently know whether they should spend time looking at your new stuff, or not to bother.

Don't greet new visitors with Java, Flash, QuickTime or anything else. Using any kind of plug-in on the front page will cause a browser to screech to a halt while the plug-in loads, the file downloads and then the file executes. This is not the experience you want to offer. Even a tiny Java applet, written in that most compact of languages, can stop things dead for a few tense seconds. Something as simple as a button mouseover (where a button changes when you move the mouse on top of it) must be handled with caution. Flash presentations can be great, but you have to make them optional, or you'll lose most, if not all, of your viewers. And if you ever, ever want folks to come back and see you again, don't embed a MIDI file on your front page.

Speaking of plug-ins, don't demand that every user have the latest version of every plug-in. There are a zillion competing plug-ins floating around. Some of them are easier to get than others (i.e., they're free and download correctly the first time you try), and once you've downloaded them, some behave better than others. You need to confine yourself to those plug-ins that are really crucial to what you want to do on your site, and to those that other people are likely to have installed, or are going to want to install. Do a little research, find out what other sites are doing and limit yourself to plug-ins that install themselves into browsers painlessly. Some older and/or fussier plug-ins, once you've got them, force you to figure where they've hidden themselves, and then you have to go into your browser's preferences and ferret them out. Given the bloatware that Web browsers have turned into, this process has become incredibly cumbersome and prone to errors, and so it is to be avoided

Even if you're using the most common plug-ins, try to make your files compatible with older versions. When you're creating downloadable PDFs, for example, make them readable with Acrobat 3.0, not just 4.0. And make the plug-in itself accessible from your site: If there's a page with a RealAudio file on it, put in a link to RealNetworks' site that will let your visitors download the plug-in immediately. Don't force them to hunt around for it, or, again, you will lose them.

Which plug-ins should you use? That's a really thorny question, and the answer changes daily. I'm a big fan of Acrobat for brochures, rate cards, highquality pictures of CD covers, and other printable material that you want to make sure stays formatted just the way you've created it. But you have to be careful creating PDF files, as it's easy to make them really huge, which of course discourages anyone from downloading them. Java is incredibly useful, but for the reasons I mentioned earlier, I use it sparingly. My favorite audio format (at least this week) is RealAudio--it has shown itself to be the most reliable, the easiest to get up on a site, and gets the least complaints from viewers. (No, we don't use it on the Mix site---I'm talking about other sites I work on.) The audio quality is what it is, but it gets the point across with the least hassle. (Having multiple versions

## while recording your sound, you need to hear the truth



### **D824/D1624** 8/16-Trk Removable HD Recorders

Fostex's D824 and D1624 digital multitrack recorders deliver uncompressed digital audio recording capability with a multitude of features providing unparalleled performance. Both models offer .Wav file compatibility and a SCSI-2 interface for archive as standard.

- 16 track (D1624) or 8 track (D824) digital multitracks
- 128 times oversampling delta-sigma 24-bit AD/DA
- Multiple UNDOs with no limitation
- Save and load . Wav files
- SMPTE optional



## you'll know the truth

for different download speeds helps a lot.) I've not had such consistent luck with QuickTime or even with the ubiquitous MP3, which I have found incredibly finicky and prone to bad behavior when I try to put a file on my own sites. (I know there are plenty of commercial sites that don't have these problems, but no one seems to be able to tell me what, if anything, I'm doing wrong.)

Keep in mind that when you're providing streaming audio, no matter what you do it's going to sound somewhere between terrible and mediocre. Think of an AM radio in a car that goes under an overpass every 300 yards. Even on the fastest Internet connections. Net traffic well beyond your immediate "neighborhood" will slow down real-time streams, and often viewers will be forced to choose between lower bandwidth (and therefore lower audio quality) or annoving interruptions. So when you make files for streaming, tailor them accordingly. Don't expect that you're going to be able to show off any of the high-tech features of your projects, or products, using Web audio.

In fact, when you think about it, as

far as ordinary Web sites are concerned. pro audio is one of the industries least likely to benefit from Web audio, since what we're all about is sound quality. (Note that I'm not talking about highbandwidth, specialty Internet audio tools, which can be a big help to professional production-that's a whole different column.) So, big Webmeister, is Web audio actually good for anything? Frankly, I've never found a pro audio site that uses it in any really useful way. Of course, I haven't seen everything, and I expect I'll be getting scores of letters from readers who claim to have done just that-and if I hear about any such sites that are really good, maybe I'll mention them in a future column. But in the meantime, here's a suggestion I'd love to see somebody try:

Some years ago when I was regularly running around the country writing about interesting audio and broadcasting facilities, a studio in a secondary market made a reel-to-reels of a "tour" of their shop, which they sent out with their brochure and rate card. It was incredibly clever, showing off the size of the rooms, and the equipment, and some of the wide range of projects that were produced there. It was, in essence, a demo reel, but with a "multimedia" feel (you could look at pictures of the rooms as you were walked through). Because it was done with a lot of skill and thought, not to mention a healthy dose of humor, it worked. Heck, it got me to drive 100 miles out of my way to visit them and write a story. Apparently, it got a lot of other people's attention, too, because the folks behind that studio (which is now closed) are today running a shop in the same city—one of the great studio success stories not only of that city, but of the entire region.

Has anyone in our industry done this online? Of course, because it's the Internet, the whole thing can be interactive, and viewers can go through it in any order they want, and put in comments or questions along the way, so the possibilities are even more intriguing. Let me know if you know of any. And if you want to do it yourself, go ahead and steal my idea, which, if I had any smarts at all, I would patent. But please don't make me use Flash to watch it.

Paul D. Lehrman is editorial director of the Mix Web site, www.mixonline.com. He thinks it's pretty good, even if it has no audio.

# when you're mixing your sound, you need to hear the truth

# NF-1A

#### **Powered Studio Monitors**

Truthfully reproducing every sonic nuance, the Fostex NF-1A is the most advanced powered studio monitor in its class. Utilizing a unique Hyperbolic Parabolic Diaphragm for low distortion and minimum resonance, the NF-1A is so accurate you'll know the truth when you hear it.

- 60 watt x 2 bi-amps, XLR balanced & phono unbalanced inputs. Three point audio adjusting filters with independent tweeter level control.
- Double-spidered 16cm woofer with a unique Hyperbolic Parabolic Diaphragm.
- Magnetically shielded.
- Time aligned enclosure with baffle configuration and HP sound reflectors.



# when you hear it.

www.fostex.com

THE MIX INTERVIEW

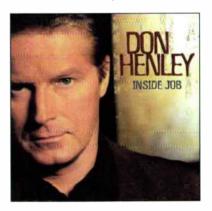
### DON HENLEY getting inside his long-awaited solo album

I is a tough assignment: an interview with He-Who-Hates-To-Be-Interviewed. That sharp-tongued, lasereyed, hypercritical guy who's been there, done that, everywhere, with everything. In other words, the conundrum known as Don Henley, who, on May 23, released his third solo album, 11 years after its predecessor, the quintuple-Platinum *The End of the Innocence*.

Outspoken, opinionated, and just a touch grouchy, Henley's a complex personality. A native Texan who has lived most of his life in L.A., and now officially resides in Texas again, he's ruled by dichotomy. He's impatient but polite, judgmental but tolerant; he places a premium on privacy, but he also has a driving need to be heard. And he's at least as critical of himself as he is of anyone or anything else.

It's probably apt to say that Henley lives something paraphrased from Socrates called "the examined life."

Of course, living the examined life creates great fodder for a songwriter, and although Henley still,



unbelievably, doesn't seem to be sure that he is one, his body of work leaves no doubt. *The Eagles: Their Greatest Hits 1971-1975*, featuring classics he wrote with part-



IOTO, STEVE JENNINGS

ner Glenn Frey like "Tequila Sunrise" and "Desperado," is the topselling record of all time, certified 26 times Platinum. Then there was the 15 million-selling *Hotel California*, on which that duo wrote (with Don Felder), among other tunes, the classic title cut. Henley's three previous solo albums, which together have sold more than 9 million units, boast the hits "Dirty Laundry," "In a New York Minute," "The Heart of the Matter" and "The Boys of Summer."

Henley's new CD, co-produced with his friend, former Tom Petty drummer Stan Lynch, is titled *Inside Job.* It's full of memorable melodies and soulful singing, but what's really remarkable about the record is its lyric intelligence, which stands in rather stunning contrast to so many current endeavors. Combining love songs with vintage Henley-style bit-

#### BY MAUREEN DRONEY

ing social commentary, *Inside Job* is a mature work that takes cynicism and anger beyond bitterness, into knowledge and sorrow, and finally, offers cautious redemption through love. The love Henley sings about is never naïve, though; it's tempered with experience and a hard-won understanding of how fragile it is in this world.

.....

This interview took place at Hollywood's Record Plant over two days while Henley took breaks from a hectic schedule that included laving down last-minute vocals and shooting a VH1 Storytellers segment. After stating up front that he dislikes being interviewed and didn't want to be asked any of the "same old questions about songwriting," he proceeded to answer all my questions thoughtfully and graciously, in that unmistakable voice that still retains

its East Texas lilt.

#### You worked at a few different studios on this album.

Well, I've been here at Record Plant for about two years on this particular album. [Laughs] We've been back and forth between this place and my studio in Malibu. Since I'm in town rehearsing the band every day, it's a lot closer to drive here, and also sometimes you really need a 9k [SSL 9000 Series console] to get the job done.

I like it here. The Record Plant has managed to maintain that family feeling that was present in the '60s and '70s. It's much more personal at this studio than it is at a lot of the others. It still feels sort of homey and warm. A lot of that is due to Rose [Mann] and the way she operates the place. She tries to get good employees, and she takes care of people. Also, it's centrally located, it's got lots of good restau-

**32** MIX, *JUNE 2000* 

RECORDING

GUITARS

AMPLIFIERS

**PRO AUDIO** 

MONITORS

**KEYBOARDS** 

MICROPHONES

AND MORE

### GEARUP www.sweetwater.com 800.222.4700

You've worked hard on your music. Isn't it about time that someone worked hard for you when it comes to acquiring the music gear you need?

Now, with the continuous expansion of the Sweetwater Store online, it's easier than ever to do business with us. You can take advantage of our expert knowledge and browse our huge selection of pro audio gear from your computer! Just because we've entered the electronic age, doesn't mean we've lost our old fashioned values. On the Web, or on the phone, Sweetwater is still in the business of developing solid relationships with musicians, engineers, and enthusiasts just like you! Give us a call or check us out online today and join the thousands of customers who have discovered the Sweetwater Difference!



5335 Bass Road, Fort Wayne, IN 46808 • (800) 222-4700 (219) 432-8176 • Fax (219) 432-1758 • sales@sweetwater.com



All prices are retail prices. Contact us or visit our Web site for real salling prices. Digidesign products may not be available in all areas

# BEATNIK.COM BOALE GREATES FIERFE

When BowieNet wanted to give the fans one more cutting edge music experience, they came to us. BowieNet's award-winning site is the next generation in Web audio.

From the moment the Web page loads, music tickles the surfer's ear. The mouse discovers its voice as sounds tucked behind Web page buttons and graphical links resonate with its every movement. Fans dance through the pages, taking the lead, as they remix their own version of "Fame." Thunder strikes as a Web community becomes a music tribe.

Beatnik.com unites the production music that creative professionals demand with the digital benefits of the Internet: world-renowned music and sound effects libraries, powerful searches, immediate downloads and music in every format needed for both broadcast and the Web.

Whether you're a Web designer, broadcaster, game developer, or BowieNet, express yourself through music at Beatnik.com.

So go to Beatnik now and enter to win a Power Macintosh<sup>™</sup>G4 to create your own soundtrack for the digital world.

And like DavidBowie.com,

Rock the Web.



# BOWIENET V

No purchase necessary to win. Vold where prohibited by law. Contest ends july 31, 2000. See the Beatnik website (www.beatnik.com) for official rules.

CIRCLE #016 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## THE MIX INTERVIEW

rants around, and most importantly, it's near an In N' Out Burger.

What's your studio like?

Well, it took a little longer to build than anticipated, as these things always do. It took a little over two years to build it—not just the electronics but the decor as well. I always thought that most recording studios are creative places that look like factories. So I wanted my studio to be beautiful; I wanted the interior to have something of a spiritual aesthetic that included icons from different cultures.

# Do you think that the objects you have in there have power to help make it a creative space?

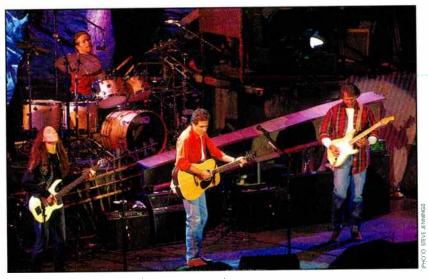
I don't know if I'd use the word power. I think they help create an atmosphere of contemplation where one can think larger thoughts in a world where everything has been dumbed down to the lowest common denominator. I keep a lot of my favorite books there, and my favorite CDs. I have things from the Christian religion, things that pertain to Buddhism and Hinduism, things that pertain to the Muslim religion. I have pagan things in there, Celtic things—mainly they have aesthetic value.

## Hou<sup>,</sup> about equipment?

I have the original API board that was in the Sausalito Record Plant; I wish that board could talk! I bought it back in the early '80s and stored it for a long time. Then I had it rebuilt and stored it again. It was in storage for so long that I had it rebuilt a second time. It has a great, warm sound. The studio was designed by a team which included my engineer, Rob Jacobs, my technical support guy, Art Kelm, studio designer Vincent Van Haaff, architect David Sawyer, Stan Lynch and myself. Rob, Stan, Art and I decided what kind of outboard gear we were going to get. I purchased a Sony 48-track digital machine, and a Studer 24-track analog machine and I've got this great old 3M machine that I bought around the same time I bought the board, It's 24-track with interchangeable 16-track heads. Unfortunately, I really haven't used it much yet because we're having trouble finding some parts.

# The studio owner's constant complaint these days. Do you run your recording equipment yourself sometimes or do you always use an engineer?

I'm not very technology-oriented. In fact, I don't even work on a computer. I don't have e-mail. My assistant does, but I don't. It's a matter of privacy with me. The phones and the fax machine



Henley drummed during The Eagles' most recent reunion tour.

are going all day long. I'm constantly inundated, so I don't need another medium to make my life even more complicated.

But I have lots of smart guys who work with me who are very astute when it comes to computers and other electronic gadgetry. Rob Jacobs and Stuart Brawley are both extremely competent. Stuart did a large portion of the Pro Tools work on the album.

# Would you say there's a theme to the new record?

I would. First of all, 11 years have gone by since my last studio album and a lot has happened in that time, including The Eagles' reunion. My life has changed a great deal. To use the vernacular, I was "getting a life" and I think this album reflects that.

I'm still deeply concerned about a lot of things and that concern is reflected on the album, but it's tempered. There's a song for my daughter, there are some environmental things and some political things: a song about the music business. Actually, it's kind of a combination song about the music business and the film business—the media in general, the arts/entertainment industry or whatever they're calling it this week.

The corporate thing is really bothering me: what it's done to the music business and what it's done to the nation in general. Not so very long ago, all of these mergers would have been called monopolies, but now our government just looks the other way. It's ripped the soul right out of everything as far as I'm concerned, with greed and bottom-line consciousness. My partner Stan [Lynch] was talking the other day about the ads on the Super Bowl. They were all about getting rich quick. If you do this "me" thing or this Internet thing or buy this stock—it's all about getting something for nothing or doing little to no work to get rich. There's this sense of entitlement. The album deals with things of that nature.

# Did you play drums on the record?

Not much. A couple of songs. There are a lot of loops and samples—all homemade primarily by Stan. He plays some drums on the record, as well as Gregg Bissonette and Scott Crago.

# Did you play guitar on the record?

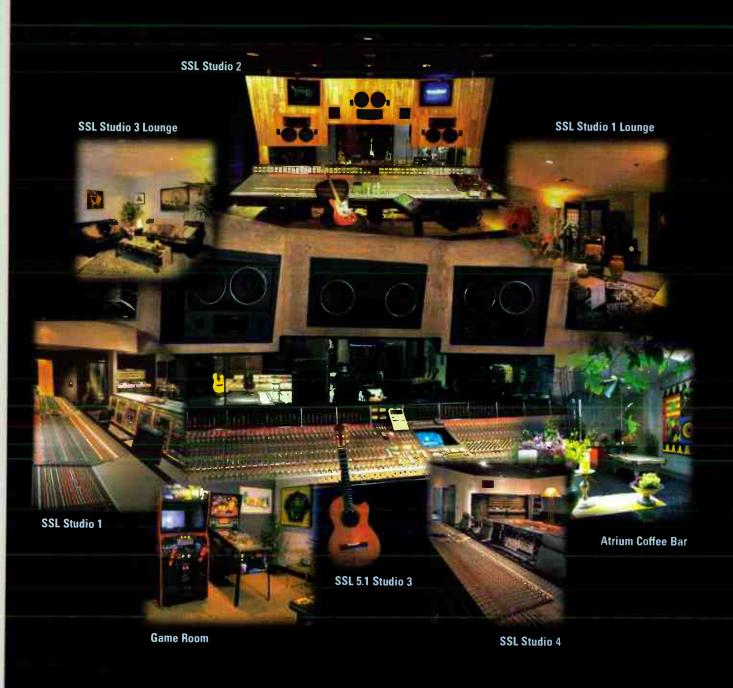
Nah, don't want to ruin a good thing. *Piano*?

Nah. I could, but it wouldn't be as good as somebody else doing it. I don't have that kind of ego; I don't need to do it just to say I did it. I'd rather have somebody come in and do it in an hour or two while I enjoy it and listen to it objectively from a distance. I see no point in insisting that I play a particular part if it's going to take two or three days. I feel the same way about drums. There are so many drummers here better than I am-I'd much rather let them do it, although as a producer, I might have something to say about the part and how it's played. On my solo tours I'm not going to be playing drums much either; I'd rather reserve that for The Eagles.

# Is there a day that officially started this record? Or did it just kind of ebb and flow until finally you were in the middle of it?

It always starts in a more or less amorphous, hazy fashion. Then at some point, it becomes a more defined effort. It begins with a lot of conversations: "Who are we going to write with? Where are we going to record?" When I started the record, my studio wasn't finished and since we do a lot of writing in the studio, I had to find a place to

# Those Who Can Go Anywhere, Come Here.





1032 No. Sycamore Ave. Hollywood, CA 90038 - Tel: (323) 993-9300 - Fax: (323) 466-8835 - www.recordplant.com

CIRCLE #017 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO

# POSTATION II

# Your Integrated Solution to Audio Post



**Digital Audio** Recording, editing and playback of 24-bit audio

**Digital Video** Seamless integration of random access video

**Digital Mixing** 32x32 modular engine, 24-bit, scalable to 96 inputs

# **Surround Sound Monitoring**

Comprehensive bus matrix Simultaneous Multi-format Mixing<sup>m</sup>

0.0.0.0

# **Networking** TEAM system allows multiple DSP Media users to share projects

•

OMF Connect Offline interchange of files between OMF compatible equipment

Audio Post Applications
 TV short and long form, trailers,
 commercials, documentaries, ADR
 and foley, corporate, film editing,
 foreign language dubbing, audio
 recording and editing for radio.

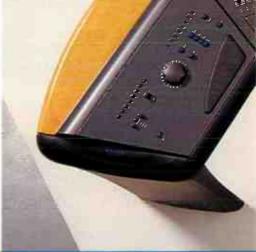
TOST UNDER SHORE

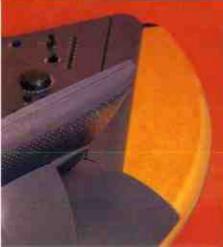
POSTATIONII



# Headquarters, Sales & Marketing DSP Media Inc. 11330 Ventura Blvd., Studio City, CA 91604 USA ph: (818) 487 5656 fax: (818) 487 5660 email: sales@dspmedia.com web: www.dspmedia.com











# The Class Of 2000

A Studio Design Showcase For the New Century

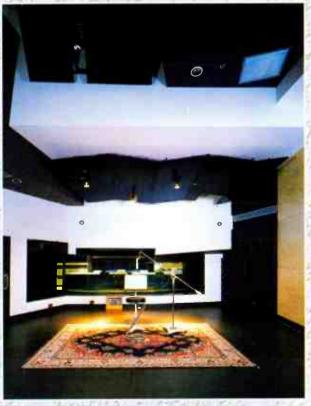


PHOTO SO FREEMAN

Since 1968, The Record Plant Studios has provided a state-of-the-art recording environment for hundreds of top artists, from Barbra Streisand to Stevie Wonder to Nine Inch Nails, and everything in between. In the ongoing effort to meet changing client requirements, the facility's Studio SSL 3 was redesigned last December to accommodate 5.1 surround projects. Peter Grueneisen and Clayt Hudson of studio bou:ton (Los Angeles) collaborated with George Augspurger (also in L.A.) and Joe Birkman, the studio's chief technician, on the architectural and acoustical upgrades and custom monitors. "The surround speakers are designed to perfectly complement the front speakers," says Birkman, "and a custom dual 18-inch subwoofer completes the package." An 80-input SSL 9000 J console was fitted with surround panning and monitoring options. The control room is on this month's cover.



MUNTAL INVIENT AMES COOK

After New York's Quad Recording Studios acquired Quad Studios in Nashville, owner Lou Gonzalez redesigned the Nashville location so that the ocoustics and equipment in the Nashville control room exactly match the control room in New York's Studio A (pictured on Mix's March 1999 cover). Acoustical treatments were also refurbished in this beautiful recording studio with 24-foot vaulted ceilings and a variable-acoustic drum booth. New equipment includes an SSL 9000 J console and Dynaudio M4 main monitors. The studio reopened in February 2000.



Last fall, studio owner John King completed construction on Chung King's Gold Suite, a large, airy tracking and mixing room in New York City. In the design and construction process, King put an emphasis on natural light and built the subwoofers, with custom-built crossovers from Avalon, as part of the room itself. The focus of the room is an 80-input SSL 9000 J console with Ultimation and Totol Recall. Recording is through a Studer D827 %-inch, Sony 3348 digital recorder, Studer A827 2-inch 24-track analog or Euphonix R-1 48-track hard disk recorder/editor. Augspurger dual 16-inch monitors are the studio's mains, and near-fields include Yamaha NS-10s and Auratones.



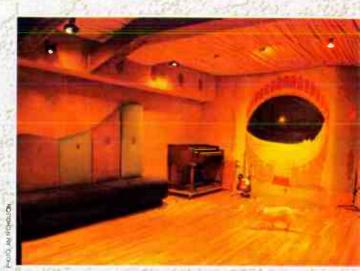
Overlooking a private lagoon on the Hawaiian island of Oahu, True Kiss Disc Studios (owned by Japanese artist/producer Tetsuyo Komuro) opened last August with a design by studio bau:ton and the company's affiliate, TEC:ton Engineering. Previously a restaurant in the Hawaii Kai shopping mall, the site was gutted, and since the building could not be altered significantly, designer, Peter Grueneisen says a series of soffit volumes were over laid on the entire building to control sonic performance. The first-floor mix room features a 112-fader SSL 9000 J, and the upstairs tracking studio boasts a 96-fader 9000 J and three isolation booths (one is pictured), with different acoustical properties and views. Both control rooms are outfitted with custom TEC:ton TTH1 stereo and 5.1 surround monitoring systems.



The recently renovated Backstage Studio is a joint venture of Nashville facility Sound Stage Studios and noted engineer Chuck Ainlay. The acoustical redesign was done by Warren Rhoades (Nashville), and major equipment includes an SSL Axiom-MT console, a Sony 3348 recorder, ATC 300A main monitors and KRK E8 midfields. This studio reopened in September 1999.



The latest addition to SoCal's venerable Larrabee Studios is Studio Three, which opened in May 1999. This is Larrabee's third SSL 9000 J room, and the console is surround-capable with the SL 959 surraund sound monitor panel. Monitoring is custom TAD. The room was designed by Studio 440 (L.A.).



Richard Oliver designed Electric Lady's Studio C (New York City), which opened in February. Oliver says the application in the control room-with his Tuned Vanes in mix position along with his integrated waveguide front wall, pre-compression ceiling and a composite-material relieved rear wallimproves bass response, dramatically and cleanly increases overall levels, generates a more accurate sterea image and phase, and creates a great sweet spot. The live room (pictured with studio mascot Jimmy) has wooden beams that are precisely tuned Sound Dams, which, Oliver adds, take care of standing waves and poor-order fundamentals and harmonics. The centerpiece of Studio C is an SSL Axiom-MT console, with vintage Studer A800 multitracks, a Sony 3348 multitrack and an array of vintage and new outboard equipment and mics. Main monitoring is via custom bi-amped Augspurgers, which Oliver made into the front waveguides with Bryston 7Bs for power-near-field from Yamaha NS-10s and Auratones.



Turtle Recording Studios has been hosting music clients for more than 13 years. Its new Ocean-Front Studio (White Rock, B.C.) was designed and built by owner/engineer Larry Anschell and his wife, Jodi Zak, and features a custom 72-input Neve 8108, Tannoy SGM-10B main monitors with Mastering Lab crossovers, a wide selection of new and vintage mics and outboard equipment, and a Yamaha Disklavier grand piano. Anschell also designed a 1,500-cubic-foot underground reverb chamber. The new studio opened in June 1999.



Designed by Steven Durr, Airborne Audio Productions, near Kansas City in Lenexa, Kan., took flight in the spring of 1999. Durr designed the 6,300-square-foot, three-suite facility with the intent of obtaining a flat response, with a large sweet spat for accurate mixing. Alabaster sconces light the large, deep-green Studio A, which includes a Mason & Hamlin 7-foot concert grand piano. Iso booths were laid out to ensure sight lines between bandmembers. The centerpiece of Control Room A is a vintage Neve 8014 with 1073 pre's and four 2254 compressors. Recording is done to a Pro Tools I 24 MIXplus with JBL DSM-1 main monitors and Genelec 1030A near-fields. The Backstreet Boys, Jay McShann and Elton John have worked at the studio.



In January, The Plant Recording Studios (Sausalito, Calif.) opened its new Mastering Suite, designed by Manny LaCarrubba and Plant mastering engineer John Cuniberti. The spacious room with curved walls offers a SADIE Artemis 24/96, a Crookwood mastering console, Prism AD/DA-2 converters and B&W 801 Nautilus Speakers pawered by Krell amplification. Weiss 24/96 processors handle all digital EQ and limiting, and Prism mastering units take on the analog processing. Recent mastering projects include Plant mastering engineer Michael Romanowski's work on a new Too \$hort album.





John Arthur Design of Miami designed Big Dog Studios (also in Miami), which was featured in the "Miami Heats Up" story in Mix's May 2000 issue. This midsized studio is based around a Pro Tools 241MIX hard disk system and Tannoy DMT-215 main monitors. Owner Gary J. Baldaccini says thot in the facility's first month in operation (August 1999), the studio was secured for a 45-day lockout by pianist Raul Diblasio.

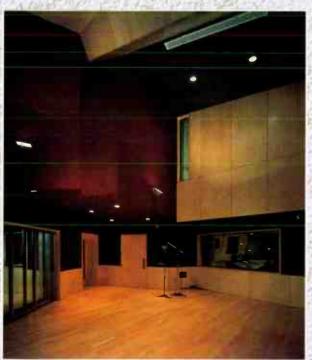


Formerly One on One Recording, Extasy Recording North (North Hollywood, Calif.) underwent a major renovation last year after it was bought by Japanese artist/producer Yoshiki. Technical consultant Gary Starr and Peterson/ LaTouf Construction revamped Studio A's control room to showcase one of the world's largest SSL 9000 J desks, with 104 inputs. Starr also designed a back-wall treatment to create more even sound dispersion, and Genelec 1035B mains were installed. The control room includes a wall of patchbayaccessible 1081 and 1073 preamp/EQs taken from the previous console, and a large selection of new and classic mics and outboard gear is available. A Pro Tools MIXplus system with 32 channels of ProControl is on hand, along with vintage synthesizers and an Avid editing suite. The large tracking room includes four iso booths. The studio reopened in March 1999.

3OF



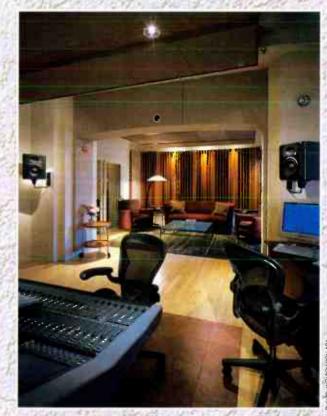
The Walters-Storyk Design Group (Highland, N.Y.) provided acoustic and interior design services for this 8,000-square-foot audio production facility on the 300,000-square-foot Electronic Arts campus in Vancouver, B.C. Pictured here is one of the three full production studios; this room is centered around a Euphonix 56 console and includes Westlake 5.1 monitoring. Design features include custom diffractals, variable acoustics ond ceiling clouds, one of which contains a projector. This studio opened last fall.



studio bau:tan (Los Angeles) designed Luminous Recording Studios (Dallas) for producer/songwriter/composer Paul Loomis. The heart of the facility, the main tracking room, extends to the top of the second floor of its building, so that the room has a double-height space. Major equipment includes an SSL 6040E console, Genelec 1039A monitors and a Sony APR 24-track machine with Dolby SR noise reduction. The studio was completed in October 1999 and, at 6,500 square feet, is large enough to accommodate orchestral recording as well as rock groups.



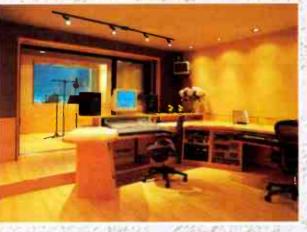
Francis Manzella Design Ltd. designed this midsized studio for Deeper Rekords in New York City. The studio offers a "fully blown" 32-fader Digidesign ProControl digital recording system and a wide selection of modern and vintage MIDI sound modules. Main monitors are a custom fourway design from Joe Lodi, featuring all Focal components with Crown Studio Reference amps. Room acoustics include a reflection-free zone front end and solid cherry RPG diffractals at the rear. The main control room pictured shares a live recording area with a second, smaller control room equipped with a Pro Tools/MIDI setup. The studio opened in December 1999.



The New York Media Group's newest audio recording studio is Lower East Side, which was designed by the Walters-Storyk Design Group (Highland, N.Y.) and opened in the summer of 1999. This facility specializes in audio production far advertising. Featured equipment includes a Soundtracs DS3 digital console and JBL 5.1 monitoring. The space was designed to offer a "living room" feel and includes custom rear-wall diffusers and low-frequency bass control elements.



Chris Pelonis of Pelonis Sound & Acoustics designed Lava Trocks (Komuela, Hawaii), the personal studio of guitarist/composer/producer Charles Michoel Brontmon, to provide on ideal environment for recording classical and acoustic guitars. Opened in August 1999, the facility is equipped with on Oram BEQ 24-channel 8-bus mixing desk, a 24-channel ADAT XT system, a Sound Tools digital editing system, as well os Emagic Logic, Digital Performer, a variety of Roland, Yamaha, Korg, Kurzweil and Emu synths, and a 6-foot Steinway.



Gregg Field and his wife, Monica Mancini, have a new facility designed by studio bau:ton (Los Angeles). Located in Studio City, Calif., the studio has a large window in the recording booth overlooking the San Fernando Valley, providing plenty of natural light. The room is based around a Mackie D8B console with HUI controller and Pro Tools system. Monitoring is via Genelec 1031As. The project was completed in November 1999.

PHOTO JAMES WALSH



New York City studio Threshold Music came online in May 1999 with a design by Steve Koontz of Artzen Consulting and construction by owners A.J. Maltese and James Walsh. Originally intended as a rehearsal spoce for Jeff Buckley, the control room was gutted, speaker columns were built, and the room was floated to create a balanced, tight and accurate sound. A Trident 80B console, Sony/MCI JH24, 3M56 16-track 2-inch, 3M 4-track ½-inch, 24 tracks of 20-bit ADAT and a Pro Tools 5.0 MIXplus system head the equipment list.



PHOTO GROAGE HALLOWELL

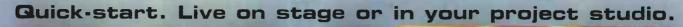
Bayside Recording Studios (Bellingham, Wosh.) was designed by Studio Pacifico (Seattle). This multiroom complex features a 35x25-foot tracking room with two matched 5.1 control rooms. Equipment includes a Sony DMX-R100 Digital Surround Mixer in Control Room A and a Yamaha 02R in B. Both rooms feature Digidesign Pro Tools124 MIXplus systems and JBL monitoring, and a selection of outboard gear and mics. Custom artwork by Jim Ward Morris was integrated into the ocoustic finishes. The studio opened in April 2000.



Hot House Professional Audio and Francis Monzella Design (bath in New York City) collabarated on the design of Mirror Image Recorders (NYC), which opened last August. Manzella redesigned the control room around the 10-kilowatt, 140dB, custom-built Hot Hause High Output Series main monitors, installed by Richard Rose. The room features an SSL 4056 console, dual Studer A820 multitracks and a large live recording room.



Downstream Sound's newly acquired audio post complex in Portland, Ore., was redesigned by the Russ Berger Design Group (Dallas) and reopened in January. The new design includes a major acoustical and technical upgrade. Quested surround monitoring is featured, along with Fairlight MFX3plus and Avid Audio Vision/Pro Tools workstations. There are also Mockie Digital 8-bus and Yamaha 02R consoles and a wide selection of outboard gear.





# The new BEHRINGER® EURORACK® MX1804X. With 24-bit digital effects processor and graphic EQ.

32 fantastic 24-bit effects

You want 24-bit

studio-quality effects? You got

em We were

of our award-

aenerous enough

to include several



State-of-the-art mic preamps Our new microphone preamp with high-end Hitachi transistors ranks among the best available. Anywhere. With a dynamic range of over 130 dB. It can easily handle 24-bit, 192-kHz signals from the newest digital gearor give you breathtaking resolution from your microphones

	CL 20		EATHERPAL I		
- m - m	-3				SHORT GATED RE
See See			MEDGAY PLATE		MED GATEO REV BLOW CHORES
		05	SMALL FALL		WEDIJA CHORUS
Taxan a sugar a	- 15	05	NECLUW HALL	22	FAST CHORUS
PROGRAM	-90 🕳		ROOM MED: STRIDIO		VED FLANGER
	-30 🛑				DELAY & DEVERO
	- 40 🛑				DORISEN REV
	1NPUT				DORUGEL REY
UP					FLANFERS IN REV
		13	VOCAL	59	FLAMBER & L REV
		14	PERCUSSION	30	RAD D SPEAKER
		15	SHORT DELAY	31	DISTORTION
		16	NEDLIN DELAY	10	MACHE INTEN
DOWN	ENTER				

winning VIRTUALIZER presets. Not simple reverb, but VIRTUAL Rooms. Plus delay, chorus, flanger and several combinations. Have fun!



Studio-quality 7-band graphic EQ Our extremely low-noise, phase-accurate graphic EQ makes frequency correction and acoustical adaptation a piece of cake. The perfect tool for all your live applications.



**Ultra-musical EQ** Take control of your sound. With 3 bands. semi-parametric mids and 18-dB low-cut filters in the mic/linc inputs and 4-band EQ's in the stereo channels, you can easily turn any audio material into energy-loaded music.



#### PFL/SOLO and ALT 3-4/MUTE

This compact masterpiece sports extensive studiotype features. In addition to the full-fledged PFL/SOLO function, you also have a second assignable stereo main bus. Status LED's keep your signal's routing visible at a glance. Complete control - pure flexibility.

FEATURES:

- 14 channel inputs
- 6 high-end microphone inputs
- 4 stereo line inputs
- 2 stereo aux returns
- Inserts for every mic input
- Additional tape input
- Super-rugged steel chassis
- Rack-mounting kit included
- 60-mm precision faders and pots from Panasonic
- ULN (Ultra-Low Noise) circuitry for extremely low noise
- Manufactured under ISO9000 certified management system

I CARD COLD COLD KER

# EURORACK<sup>®</sup> MX1804X: PLUG & PLAY.

CIRCLE #020 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

E'S TIN

Canada Tel.: +1/902/8602677 Fax: +1/902/8602078 International Tel.: +49/2154/920666 Fax: +49/2154/920665 Japan Tel.: +81/3/52822895 Fax: +81/3/52822896 Singapore Tel.: +65/542/9313 pore Tel.: +65/542/9313 Fax: +65/214/0275 USA Tel.: +1/425/6720816 Fax: +1/425/6737647

e-mail: support.ca@behringer.de e-mail: support@behringer.de e-mail: support.jp@behringer.de e-mail: support@behringer.com.sg e-mail: support@behringer.com

More information at:



ance subject to cha



Deschamps Recording Studios is a five-studio audio past-production complex built into a Victorian-style building in downtown Toronto, Ontorio. The building was recently expanded to accommodate two new rooms, as well as a centralized machine room, all designed by Toronto's Pilchner Schoustal Associates. Studio 4 (pictured) features an AMS Logic 3 console, Genelec 1038 monitors and a range of outboard gear. Theatre 5 is a film/TV mix room with a Logic 2 board and surround monitoring via Genelec 1038 and 1032 speakers. It also features stepped acoustical treatments to create controlled reflection geametry, providing a uniform listening environment.



The Cutting Room in New York City completed its redesign of Studio A in January. Owner David Crafa, Richard Oliver and Chris Harmony of Technibuilders all had a hand in the design. The process included the installation of a new SSL 4072 G-Plus. In addition, a new 48-track 2-inch tracking and mixing room, Studio B, was finished in February. It was also designed by Crafa, Harmony and Oliver, who incorparated his waveguide system and wiring. Studio B features a Soundcraft 3200, and Pro Tools I 24 is featured in both rooms.



Sound on Sound in New York City opened its third room, built for 5.1 surround, this past September. Designed by John Storyk of Walters-Storyk, the space showcases a 48-fader, 175-path AMS Neve Capricorn digital console. Other equipment includes a Sony PCM-3348 48-track digital recorder, two Studer A827 24-track analog recorders, a Studer A820 2-track master recorder with Dolby 363 SR/A and custom George Augspurger monitors with TAD companents. Artists such as Whitney Houston, Prodigy and Noreaga have recently been in the studio.



Artist/producer Richard Marx recently opened a new state-of-the-art project studio in the Chicago area. The owner-designed space showcases an Audient ASP 8024 analog console. Marx chose the console because he needed a compact analog desk with an impressive sound and four studio monitor outputs and 14 aux sends for his large setup of MIDI and outboard gear. Other equipment includes Studer and MCI analog 24-tracks, Alesis ADATs, Pro Tools and Genelec near-fields. Marx is currently working on his sixth album and recently started his own record company.

# Getting the Right Gear Should Be Hassle-Free & Risk-Free.



# **{And Sometimes Just Plain Free.}**

# Welcome to zZounds.com

At **zZounds.com**, we're changing the way you buy gear. You'll find top-name guitars, keyboards, drums, recording equipment, MIDI gear and software—even sheet music and books—all in one place. Add unbeatable prices, great service, and tons of free resources to the mix—and you can see why thousands of musicians have already made **zZounds.com** their music store on the Web.

- The best prices on Earth—guaranteed
- 30-day, no-questions-asked money-back guarantee
- More than 120,000 products with instant Real Time Stock Checking<sup>™</sup>
- 1000s of user & expert product reviews
- Late-breaking product news
- Expert advice before & after you buy

Oh yeah, about the free gear. (After all, that's why you stopped to read this ad, right?) Every day, until the boss comes to his senses, we're giving away gear. Not last year's left-handed kazoo, but cool stuff you'll actually be happy to win, like Mackie mixers and Roland keyboards. Just go to www.zZounds.com/free and find out what we're giving away today.

> zZounds.com—all the gear you need, with no hassles, no risk, and (just maybe) no cash. How's that for a change?



Recording & Live Sound



Drums, Percussion & World Instruments



Keyboards, MIDI Gear & Software



Guitars &

Basses

in the same

Books &

Sheet Music





Reviews, Th Buying Guides Ge & Product News

The Best Music Gear Auction



You bring the passion. We'll supply the rest.



about it in terms of a makeover."

Other problems that may require more structural solutions, Augspurger says, include stereo imaging. "You need a room that, at least in the front part, is symmetrical," he says. "You can't really do too much about that in a makeover. And for smooth low-frequency response, the room has to have a reasonable amount of volume, so you can't work in a closet. But once you get past those basic things, then

Right: Glenn Sound – a recent acoustic makeover designed by Studio Pocifica. Below: USI before (left) and ofter (right), demonstrating a makeover that combined acoustic and aesthetic upgrades. Bottom: Before (left) and ofter (right), a full conversion of a former audio post facility, Nod, to a film mix stage. Photos by George Hallowell nine times out of ten you can make a room workable within its existing structure."

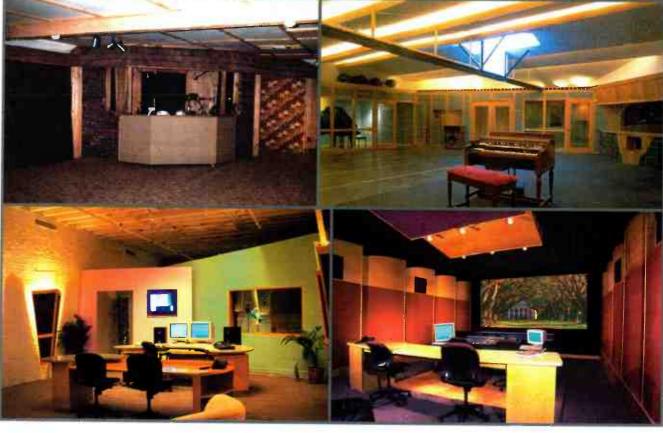
Rosati agrees, pointing out that "acoustical problems caused by unwanted reflections can be addressed relatively easily, without significant down time. And monitoring system problems can be solved rather quickly with good evaluation techniques."

# EARS AND ANALYZERS

While the range of sophisticated testing gear has grown in recent years, careful listening remains at the core of the evaluation process. "One of the most versatile and robust testing devices is a trained and experienced set of ears listening to familiar program material," says George Hallowell, vice president of Studio Pacifica in Seattle. The company's projects include post suites for Mackie, Electronic Arts and Glenn Sound, as well as rooms at Ultrasonic Studios, Jungle Studio and Bayside Recording. "Listening is also often the least expensive approach. And in the end, it's the engineer and client ears that will determine the success or failure of an improvement anyway."

Augspurger puts his initial emphasis on listening, as well. "The listening al-







ate measurements, properly quantifying the problems and interpreting the results. The precise analysis and measurement equipment depend on the situation. It may include a digital RTA [real-time analyzer]. a TEF [time, energy, frequency], TDS [time delay spectrometry] machine, a digital SPL meter, an accelerometer for vibration pickup, a noise leakage tester, an oscilloscope, computer-based hardware, modeling software, and analysis software, both industry-standard and custom."

## IS IT ACOUSTICS?

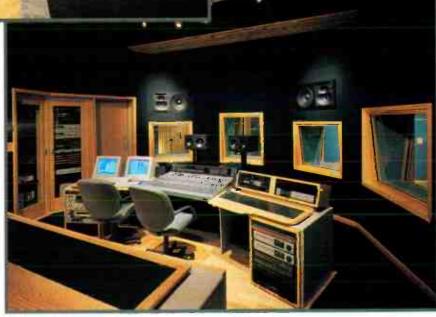
One benefit of test measurements is that they help convert the subjective experience of the room's users into something

Above, Eostern Sky Medio Services Inc. ond, ot right, the studio control room, designed by Robert Rosoti

ways comes first," he says. "The point of measurements is to identify a problem that you can already hear. If you rely on measurements alone, you can easily be misled."

Augspurger illustrates the point with an example that he says is nearly universal. "If you have a mix or mastering room that looks beautifully flat and smooth on a ½-octave analyzer, the room will almost always sound as if it has no bass. So first I'll do a lot of playing around to try to get a tighter, punchier, heavier bass sound, and then I'll go back and see what I've done according to the measurements and use that as a guide for further adjustment."

For his analysis sessions, Rosati has built up what he calls his "standard" set of CDs. "They represent a wide gamut of musical qualities," he says, "including percussive sounds, acoustic piano, detailed cymbal and acoustic guitar work,



brass, strings, delicate highs, thunderous lows, and a wide range of imaging examples and highly dynamic passages."

Although listening comes first, testing also plays a vital role. The key, Rosati says, "is selecting the appropriobjective and quantifiable. But the question of how to address the problems revealed requires not only measurements but also experimentation and troubleshooting. In some cases, the root cause turns out to have little to do with

If you have a mix or mastering room that looks beautifully flat and smooth on a ½-octave analyzer, the room will almost always sound as if it has no bass. So first I'll do a lot of playing around to try to get a tighter, punchier, heavier bass sound. —George Augspurger

# Finally!

A large diaphram microphone with the character of the past and the performance of leading edge technology.

Introducing the all new **3541**.

It's performance will surpass your fondest vintage memories.

# Only Type 3541 Delivers:

- O Highest Sensitivity
- Highest Dynamic Range
- Interchangeable Solid State or Tube Preamp
- Complete soloist recording accessories included.

Let us prove it to you. Contact us for your opportunity to audition the 3541.

www.dpamicrophones.com





tweeter and woofer as the engineer moves side to side. Also, the speakerboundary effect between near-field monitors and the control room walls is often ignored, even though there are easily available software modelers, such as the RPG Optimizer, for predicting this effect."

Beyond the effect of near-fields placement on their own sound, there is also the effect of near-fields on the sound of the mains. "I always elevate the large monitors to at least 4 feet," Augspurger says, "because you know that the person is going to have one or ward or back a few inches," Augspurger says. "Unless you have a trench and service loop that can accommodate that movement, however, you'll never know. As for large tape machines, people are getting those out into machine rooms or machine closets. But especially in production rooms, you still have piles of equipment that are partially blocking the speakers. It can be a real problem when you have a small work area with a ton of equipment that you are trying to operate."

Even if outboard gear isn't blocking direct sound it can still create a problem with reflections. "We've seen a number of rooms that have a large equipment rack directly behind the engineer," Hallowell says. "With the rack angled upward, the sound reflecting off the hard surface of the equipment comes back to the engineer immediately and undiffused."

# TIME FOR TREATMENT

Once issues such as monitor misalignment or equipment placement have been eliminated or addressed, room treatment comes to the fore. "Some-



Sony Music room 316 designed by George Augspurger

two sets of near-fields, and otherwise, they can completely block the mains." He also advises designing oversized main-speaker soffits so that there is some flexibility for experimentation with speaker placement once all the gear is settled in the room.

Flexibility is also important in the placement of consoles, outboard gear and tape machines. "Sometimes you can make a dramatic difference in a room simply by moving a console fortimes the room is good, and the monitoring system is inadequate for the studio's needs," Rosati says. "More often, the room's acoustics require work, and very often, both the acoustics and monitoring system need tweaking. Extensive problems may require removing much of the existing treatments and traps and installing new absorption components, as well as adding diffusors and fabricating custom bass-management elements."

CIRCLE #024 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD 56 MIX, *JUNE 2000* 

<u>World Radio</u> History

# The truth is out there.



# Surround yourself with it.





n a universe of mysteries, one

thing is true when it comes to

and production companies rely on Genelec for their

Perfection in surround sound monitoring is not

new to Genelec; that's because we've been building

high-quality active monitor systems for more than

twenty-two years. Like the 1032s shown above.

This midfield 5.1 surround system, when combined

superlative audio – the truth is

out there. From studio, to scoring stage, to remote truck, every major

U.S. television network as well as

numerous independent broadcasters

audio monitoring requirements. No wonder.



GENELEC





L,C,R & Rear Surrounds: Model 1032A

Model 1094AP Subwoofer

with the 1094A subwoofer, will accommodate environments as large as 4,500 cubic feet with incredible headroom and accuracy.

Genelec builds seventeen models of active subwoofers, bi-amps, tri-amps and soffit-mounted main systems

 all handcrafted by perfectionists who know no compromise on workmanship. In fact, any mix of monitors we design will deliver outstanding performance in every conceivable multi-channel playback environment.

No matter where your production needs transport you, surround yourself with the Genelec truth, the finest in surround sound monitoring systems.

the whole truth and nothing but the truth<sup>™</sup>



Genelec, Inc., 7 Tech Circle, Natick, MA 01760 • 508/652-0900 • Fax: 508-652-0909 • www.genelec.com

CIRCLE #025 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



One of the most common acoustic problems, Hallowell says, is unevenly distributed frequencies of absorption, caused by designing reverb time as an average rather than as a smooth curve over the full audible frequency range. "We renovated one room several years ago that was primarily treated with carpet and 1-inch-thick absorption applied directly to the walls," he says. "There had been no thought given to mid- and low-frequency absorption. Needless to say, even though the overall reverb time average was about right, the room was very bass-heavy. Our solution was to design tuned mid- and low-frequency absorber areas to replace portions of the 1-inch treatment."

While control rooms are most often cited as the area of concern, Rosati says studios are not immune to their share of problems. "If recording particular instruments is almost impossible without major hassles—changing mic types and positions, setting up many gobos, hanging blankets everywhere, moving around the room, patching in a rack of gear—then the room should be checked for acoustic problems. Of course, you should check your mics first, but some rooms do require acoustic signature modifications."

Hallowell adds that acoustic problems in studios may be less noticeable because engineers aren't always hearing a fixed position in the room. "The location and type of mic and instrumentation used in the studio will change the perception of the room acoustics," he says. "But use of the room over an extended period will begin to expose any problems of flutter echo, mode buildup or uneven frequency response in certain areas that were not obvious at first."

Noise leakage—in and out—is also a common studio problem, particularly with today's lower digital noise floors. And while isolation may be the tough-



CIRCLE #026 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

est studio problem to solve without a rebuild, it pays to first explore all the other possible solutions.

"We worked on a noise isolation concern several years ago that involved sound leakage between studios within the same building," Hallowell recalls. "Careful examination and testing showed that the walls between the rooms were performing up to their original design. But the noise was flanking these walls by traveling down a thin zone between the building exterior and the first isolation wall running the entire length of the building. Also, a number of penetrations had been made over the years in the ceiling of one of the studios, and they had not been properly sealed. In this instance, the solutions were fairly simple once the source of the problem had been tracked down."

As important as isolation is in commercial facilities, it can be even more of a concern in project studios, often located in residential settings. Unfortunately, isolation is only one aspect of studio design that is often found lacking in the project setting. "We are more likely to see poorly proportioned rooms and incorrectly applied absorption and diffusion in project studios," Hallowell says. "Budget and space constraints may be unavoidable, but there is no reason not to research and design your facility carefully, or to retain a designer that can help you in the process. It actually may not cost any more to achieve much better performance."

# CHANGING WITH THE TIMES

While Hallowell says project studios seem to more often exhibit specific problems related to insufficient original design, commercial facilities are more often made over to adapt to new tastes or a new purpose. "We are most frequently called in because of changing desires, uses or technology," he explains. "Theories change, styles change, uses change and technology changes. In the mid-1970s, studios were often dark, moody, acoustically dead spaces. What was considered a good room acoustically in 1975 may not be appropriate today."

One common type of adaptation is adding sound-for-picture capabilities to an existing music room. "We have implemented significant design changes to accommodate video projection equipment," Rosati says. "Owners do not necessarily want to see the video gear at all times, so control rooms are designed to be easily convertible from audio-only to 'mix-to-pix.' Projector

MIX, JUNE 2000

58

# Sonic Irregularities gettin' you down?

# Soothe your mix with the CEL<sup>™</sup>-2!

If your mix is in need of a dose of sonic TLC, the amazing dual channel CEL-2 compressor/ expander/limiter may be just what the doctor ordered. Three high quality products all in one, the CEL-2 does a thorough but gentle job of soothing sonic irregularities in any recorded

or live sound application. And it doesn't even upset your mix. Discrete circuitry allows each of the CEL-2's three sections to be independently operated and controlled. Intuitive and accurate metering makes the unit incredibly easy to use. The awesome

speed of its onboard THAT<sup>FM</sup> processor alone is a prescription for success. The CEL-2 is, hands down, the most professional product in its category. And better still, it costs less than the competition!

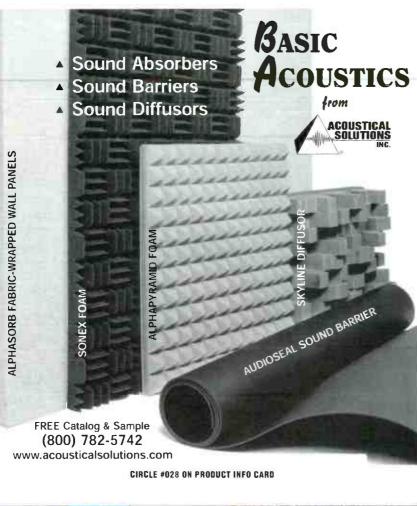
So why cramp your style? If sonic irregularities flare up in your mix, don't let 'em get you down. Soothe 'em instead with the CEL-2. Only from Peavey. Oh, and don't forget to call your local Peavey dealer in the morning.

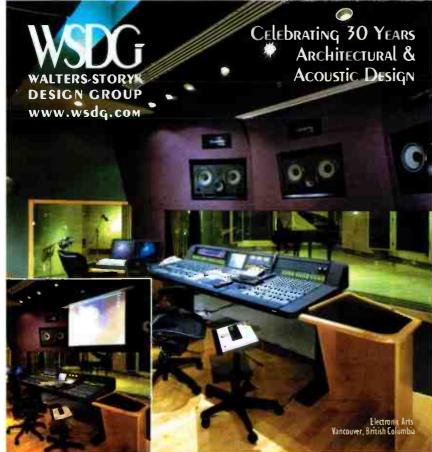


WWW.PEQVEY.COM Peovey Electronics Corporation + 711 A Street + Meridian, MS 39301 + U.S.A. + (601) 483 5365 + Fax (601) 486-1278 Peavey Europe + Great Folds Rood + Oakley Hay + CORBY + Northonts NN18 9ET + England Tel: +44 (0) 1536 461234 + Fox: +44 (0) 1536 747222 + ©1999

CIRCLE #027 ON PRODUCTSINFO CARD









noise emissions and placement of the speakers have come up as common issues to solve. Installing a surround speaker format is sometimes tricky due to the existing room geometry and equipment placement."

Hallowell agrees that 5.1 monitoring-for picture or pure music applications-can add to the challenge of reworking an existing room. "The ITU-R standards for multichannel sound systems call for placing surrounds at 110 degrees off the room axis," he says, "which coincidentally is a position often used for the door in stereo control rooms. A number of new commercial rooms are instead electing to place the surround monitors in the rear corners of the control room, making a sort of 'X' pattern with the front left and right speakers. In a large control room, that may require compensation for time delay in the distance from the listening position."

The bottom line is that the solutions to acoustic problems—new or old—are as varied as the rooms in which they are found. Consequently, there's no magic fix that yields "perfect" sound. The most important thing to keep in mind. Rosati says, is to "quantify the problems before you tackle the fix. Know exactly what you are dealing with. And don't throw money at a problem, spend it wisely."

For his part, Augspurger says it is crucial that you spend some time experimenting before finalizing the room. "If everything is set in advance, it may or may not be as good a sound as you can get out of the space," he says. "But I can tune a room acoustically with some packing blankets and scraps of Masonite. Then once we know how to get the room to sound the way it ought to, you can worry about spending time on making it look good."

Philip De Lancie is Mix's neu-lechnologies editor.

CIRCLE #029 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# RADAR II SERIES

Nashville's Sound Kitchen is Music City's newest and largest multi-studio recording facility. Many of the "Kitchen's" clients are the music industry's most successful artists, producers and independent engineers. When it was time to equip the new studios with the best recording technology, what did they choose? – Otari's RADAR II.

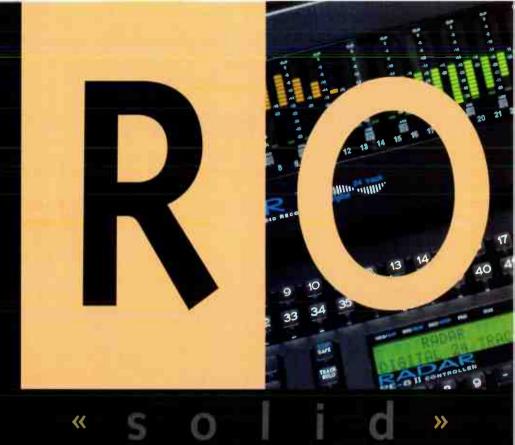
Co-owner and producer, Dino Elefante, has this to say:

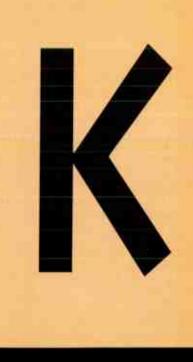
"The ergonomics of the remote are really friendly, the signal manipulation capabilities are superb and the technology doesn't color the audio. RADAR is the best sounding multitrack digital format I've heard, period. We operate 6 studios here around-theclock and we own 8 RADARs."

Contact Otari now for full details.

Rea

Tent tillta







www.otari.com

RADAR II – Marken's Sound Kitchen's recipe for success.

OTABLE OTEOOEOT

OTAR

John and Dino-Flefagte, Sound Kitchen, Cool Springs, TN

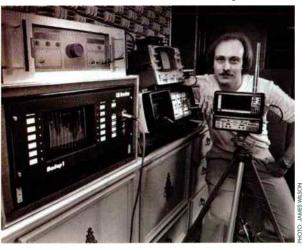
Otari Corporation, USA Tel: 800-877-0577 1/818-598-1200 Email: sales@otari.com • Otari, Inc., Japan Tel: 81/424-81-8626 Email: salesinfo@otari.co.jp • Otari Europe GmbH Tel: 49/2159-50861 Email: euro@otari.de • Otari Singapore Pte. Ltd., Tel: 65/284-7211 Email: otarisp@singnet.com.sg • Otaritec Corp., Japan Tel: 81/3-3332-3211 Email: sales@otaritec.co.jp • U.S. Regional Offices: Los Angeles 1/818-598-1200, New York 1/212-324-1700, Nashville: 1/615-255-6080

# FACILITY DESIGNER

# Russ Berger

# Full Service, Texas-Style

Russ Berger, circa 1980



# **BY MAUREEN DRONEY**

Russ Berger's design philosophy, developed during 30 years of experience in the audio industry, is based on the theory that the perfect acoustic space is the one that's appropriate for the needs of the people who use it. That human touch has served him well in his work designing projects both large and small. His firm's credits include broadcast facilities all over the U.S., including production control rooms and support facilities for *Saturday Night Live* and *Late Night With David Letterman* in New York, and National Public Radio's 152,000-square-foot facility in Washington, D.C., as well as music-recording, video-editing, and mastering studios for Sony Music Entertainment's multiroom complex in New York, home studios for Whitney Houston and Michael Bolton, and even some acoustic design for Woody Allen's Manhattan apartment.

Known for architectural as well as acoustical design, Berger and his Dallas-based company, Russ Berger Design Group, have more than 1,000 studios on their resume. RBDG truly fits the description "full service"—their work encompasses site analysis, including evaluation of environmental noise, interior design, lighting, power and HVAC systems, wire management, budgeting, construction administration, and final testing and acoustic tuning.

*Mix* caught up with the constantly on-the-move Berger on a Sunday evening a few hours after he'd flown back home to Dallas from Tennessee. In addition to being immersed in several construction projects, he'd been teaching a seminar on studio acoustics, facility design and HVAC noise control.



**Right: Whitney Houston's** studio ond control room in New Jersey. Below: MasterMix control room in Nashville.



# Which came first for you, music or electronics?

Both together, I guess. I've always loved music, and audio has been a passion of mine since grade school. My grandfather loved opera and my great-grandfather was chief recording engineer for Columbia Records in NYC during the '20s. Growing up, I'm the one that used our stereo system more than anybody else, wearing it out until I got my own. I was also fortunate to have a tape recorder to experiment with, which was a rare item to find in a home in the early '60s! Once, when I was 8 years old, I even tried to press my own record. At that time, when you bought a 45, oftentimes the flip side would be blank with unmodulated grooves. I thought I understood how records were pressed, so I hooked up the output of my tape recorder into the input of my amplifier, ran the output of the amplifier to the output of the turntable, then with a little propane blowtorch, I tried heating up the vinyl. How'd it work?

Well, I ruined the cartridge, the head and, of course, the blank side of the record. So, I guess you could say my first attempt at mastering was a failure. I also had some experiences with a toaster and a lawn mower that I won't go into, but...that's how my childhood was.

My dad was an aeronautical engineer, and also an accomplished sketch artist. And my grandmother, on his side, was\_ a well-respected artist. When I was 4 years old, she showed me how to make a box by folding and cutting a flat piece of cardboard. That was a whole new world for me, creating three dimensions out of two. So, I guess I got a love for design and drawing from my parents and grandparents.

# Did you pursue those directions in school?

I started my direction toward physics in school, heading into oceanography to pursue my second passion, the ocean and scuba diving. But I got sidetracked into electronics when I found that to get into any of the good programs in oceanography you had to have, not only four years in the Navy, but also a doctorate in physics. I couldn't see spending an additional 20-odd years of my life in school, so I switched majors into electronics.

# Meanwhile, you were also playing music.

I started playing piano in the second grade, but in fourth grade, I moved over to playing drums. My parents were saints to put up with it; they encouraged my drumming, and I played in a number of bands. In high school, I got hooked up with a band that was significantly older than I was; they'd actually cut some records that had charted. I traveled around with them on the weekends, and it opened my eyes to a new level of performance. All through college at the University of Houston and SMU, I continued playing drums and percussion, in a 12-piece orchestra, a jazz band, a three-piece power rock band, a country swing band...

Somewhere about my first year at college, I started getting involved with record engineering and really developed a love for it. I was working as a session musician and making pretty good money.

# Wait a minute-you were making good money as a session musician in Houston?

You'd be surprised. Even way back then, there were quite a few studios in Texas. I did work with local bands, then I connected up with a producer who was doing this KTEL-type of product, called The Sound Alikes. For a while, I was in one of the bands that was called the Original Artists. Because they were marketing the music as by...



An architectural rendering of NFL Films' Control Room A in Mt. Laurel, N.J.

# Ob, no! The Original Artists.

That's right, [Laughs] That was my first experience with session recording and also with creative marketing. It wasn't like cutting a record with the Stones, but I was working in the studio, and I was in heaven. I was very interested in the equipment and the recording process.

# Were you one of those guys who are always going into the control room and making suggestions on how to improve the drum sound?

No, no, no! I went into the control rooms and sat at their feet, asking them, "Why are you doing that? How come it sounds this way?" And there were some patient people who put up with me. Then, some friends and I put together a little studio out in the country. We wired it up and put in a bunch of old 2and 4-track hand-me-downs. From there, we got an investor and built a bigger place and had one of the first 3M 16-tracks and a 24-input Auditronics console.

## You were engineering while you were still in college.

I was carrying a load of courses in college, playing on weekends and sometimes evenings, and helping run a studio. It's like anybody who wants to break into this business-unless you really get some breaks, you have to work 26 hours a day to get anywhere. Some people have great talent; for me, it's always been more like competence gained through years of experience.

Eventually, I moved back to Dallas,

and started working at a company called Arnold & Morgan, which in the mid-'70s was something like the second largest music store in the country. I helped start up their pro audio division. I also built another studio in my house, just for myself and friends, and slowly but surely, people started doing steady work out there. Business also really built at Arnold & Morgan, to where the pro audio division got to be quite well-respected. And I started designing studios.

# It's an obvious match: You were selling equipment, and people needed advice about the studios they were going to but it in.

I couldn't find anyone else to design my studios, because at that time acoustics was still an emerging science. At the universities that were offering course work, it was all about large-room acoustics-concert halls and theaters. I was interested in recording studiossmall-room acoustics.

I was buying every book I could get and calling people on the phoneacoustical consultants, noise control engineers and architects-trying to expand my knowledge and get answers to questions. Also, I connected up with Synergetic Audio Concepts [Syn-Aud-Con] and Don and Carolyn Davis, who provided knowledge and encouragement that added new direction to my life and career.

Eventually, I joined Joiner Pelton Rose (that later became JRG), which was a classical acoustical consulting firm

# **More Forums**

# **More Users**

# **More Questions**

# **More Answers**

BUUUUP World Wide User Groups WWW.WWUG.COM

With over 300 forums dedicated to digital content creation professionals, it all comes together on DigitalMediaNet.com DigitalMediaNet.com helps you stay in touch with the issues, products and opportunities that can give that all-important competitive edge. Professionals from around the world, representing every discipline in the digital media market, tune into our media channels every day. Whether you are tooking for the latest news, reviews, industry trends, a place to buy or sell your new product or even a new job, DigitalMediaNet.com has a solution!



www.digitalmedianet.com



Sound in Portland, Oregon, that we built 13 years ago; they were ready for surround then. We completed the renovation last December without needing to move one wall.

## You're a proponent of side-looking "English-style" control rooms.

We've been building side-looking control rooms for about 15 years. Glass in front is problematic, functionally as well as acoustically, and only a few of our clients request it anymore. And now, of course, it's almost impossible to accommodate with all the equipment that wants to live in the front of the room. You've got LCR monitors, and you don't turn a monitor on its side and expect it to sound the same. It doesn't have the same polar response, and that means it won't sonically match the left and right monitors in timbre or frequency. Many manufacturers are coming out with new configurations of their center channel with a wide and short profile to sit above or below the video monitor. And although many sound surprisingly good, they still don't have the same character as their vertically oriented siblings. That center channel is absolutely critical to a successful surround experience. It's also critical to maintain an even soundstage across the front if we expect the mix to translate.

Another intractable problem is the video monitor in front; virtually all audio today has some video component to it. Either you want to see your Pro Tools up on the screen, or your console automation, or watch for the pizza delivery guy on the security monitor while you watch the football game. [Laughs] And that screen wants to occupy the same space as the center channel. So either you've got to fly that thing up in the breeze where you'll have a stiff neck from looking up or you've got to relocate your audio monitor to a place where you've compromised audio quality. This is why we've moved to using projection screens on the front wall.

Side-looking is wonderful from a technical sense, since now we've got all three speakers exactly where we want them. We're projecting an image that's easily read from the back of the room. And, our clients love the windows on the side that go all the way down to the floor. They feel like a part of the studio, and the studio feels like a part of the control room.

What projects are you working on now? The NFL Films project is very exciting. They're a long-standing client that we've worked with for over 15 years. Now we're building their new national headquarters. It's a 200,000-square-foot, ground-up facility. We're doing it all, right down to the landscaping.

They actually shoot over 600 miles of film a year. All the film that's shot each week at every game is flown to their facility from all over the country. Then it's transferred to HD video and passed on to the producers who create the segments and shows. Editing and post finishes the product and marries it with graphics and audio, consisting of custom written, scored and recorded music, sound effects, dialog, and field production audio.

In the new facility, there are four main audio control rooms, with studios off of each, one sized for orchestral scoring. There are three SSL-equipped audio pre/mix control rooms, two large soundstages, a theater with 7.1 sound; in fact, all their rooms are able to monitor in surround, including the video edit suites and many of the 50 Avid rooms. We've been working with NFL Films on the design for over two years. It's under construction now and should be completed by the fall of 2001.

We're also currently working on a music production room for Patchwerk in Atlanta that's sporting an 18-footwide SSL 9k console. They have some very talented people working there that are just great to work with.

And we're working with the World Wrestling Federation, which is expanding their audio capabilities in Connecticut with a new ground-up facility to better support their existing video production capabilities. The only thing more amazing than their production operation are their people—it's a very clever and talented staff that can manage to generate the amount of broadcast hours each week that they do.

### What are your goals for the future?

We're always testing our rooms, and we're always trying to find new ways of doing things better and less expensively. I want to find ways to make the design process more pleasant, fun and productive for our clients and the guys here in the office. But, you know, I just returned from the trip of a lifetime with my wife, Elisa, who runs RBDG with me and my daughter Danna. We were on a boat in the Galapagos, 600 miles off the coast of Ecuador, scuba diving with hammerhead sharks, dolphins, sea lions and whale sharks. And to be honest, right now I'm trying figure how I can find someone who wants to build a studio out there on Darwin Island.

CIRCLE #036 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# WINNER IS...

# Finalizer 96K STUDIO MASTERING PROCESSOR



Now with full up= and down-sampling: Enter any Rate • Exit any Rate!

# Bob Ludwig

*(Gateway Mastering)* "The 96kHz Finalizer put the "Foo" in the new Foo Fighters CD!"

# Greg Ladanyi

(Jaguares, The Crickets, Jo Davidson, El Quinto Elemento) "In the studio or live in concert, my mixes START with the Finalizer. I trust it more than any other piece of equipment I use."

# George Massenburg

(Adjunct Professor of Recording, McGill University) "The TC dynamics processors are simply everyday tools in my studio. They're part of the chain for almost all of my lead vocal work on mixes, and more often than not the dependable band aid for a broken neck on pathologically bad tracks. I mean, how does one rave about something as basic as a screwdriver? Except to say I'll murder you if you break it!"

# Bob Katz

Digital Domain Mastering - (Olga Tañon, Juan Carlos Formell, Raul Di Blasio, McCoy Tyner, Paquito D'Rivera Big Band (Grammy Winner).

"The Finalizer can save a bad mix! I had a master with the vocal almost completely buried and was able to make it stand out without losing the punch on any of the other mix elements. The Client loved it, and so did I. No other box I have was able to do that job."

# Nathaniel Kunkel

(Lyle Lovett, James Taylor, Linda Ronstadt, Vonda Shepard) "Not only is the Finalizer a fantastic program compressor, it's also an immensely powerful texture equalizer. In this capacity, the multi-band compressor allows for clarity and punch on individual instruments that is unattainable with an standard equalizer/compressor combination. I won't mix without it."

# Michael Wagener

(Ozzy Osbourne, Motley Crue, Janet Jackson, Metallica) "It is easy to use and an essential part of my sound".



TC Electronic A/S Sindalsvej 34 8240 Risskov Denmark Phone: + 45 8742 7000 Fax: + 45 8742 7010 TC Electronic Inc 742-A Hampshire Road Westlake Village CA 91361 USA Phone: (805) 373 1828 Fax: (805) 379 2648 Info@tcelectronic.com www.tcelectronic.com

CIRCLE #037\W8 PRQBUCS HNEE GARD



# Audio in the Age of Media Convergence

From April 8-13, a record-setting 113,000 attendees packed into Las Vegas for NAB2000, appropriately subtitled "The Convergence Marketplace." What a convergence it was, with traditional broadcasters, cable operators and new media types of all descriptions exploring technologies such as Internet distribution/transmission/Webcasting, all with an eye on getting a piece of the pie. Meanwhile, on the production side, the digital video revolution is in full swing, especially combining low-cost/high-performance DV camcorders with desktop editing/graphics systems that take full advantage of today's pow-

erful, affordable computers and cheap data storage.

Squeezing (sometimes quite literally!) past the dozens of companies hawking PC-based video I/O cards and editing software packages—including Apple's (www.apple.com) wildly successful Final Cut Pro—it seems like NAB has almost become too big and too wild, a sensory overload. But there was no doubt that streaming media for the Internet was a dominant theme this year.

Microsoft (www.microsoft.com) was pushing its Windows Media Technologies as the only Internet broadband-ready platform designed

for creation, distribution and playback of broadcast-quality digital media. The company was aggressively distributing its JumpStart CD, which includes the Windows Media Player, Windows Media Tools and Windows Media Services. Not to be outgunned, **RealNetworks** (www.real.com) was actively promoting its toolset for streaming media. With a suite of truly impressive software, the company was freely distributing CDs with its renowned Jukebox, Real Player, Real Presenter (beta), Real Producer, Slideshow and Real Server software.

One of the most exciting intros at NAB was Vegas Video from Sonic Foundry (www.sonicfoundry.com). Offering video editing and compositing, and audio recording, editing and mixing, plus a suite of encoding tools, Vegas Video takes the company's highly capable Vegas Pro multitrack audio software and combines it with various video technologies the company has developed. Supporting a wide range of file formats, real-time effects, keyframe-able transitions, video filters, and track motion, Vegas Video shows enormous potential for everything from DV production and corporate multimedia to broadcast production.

Coming right on the heels of Winter NAMM and AES Paris, NAB offered relatively little—at first glance—in terms of new audio products. Certainly, there were new audio innovations at NAB; you just had to look a little harder to find the cool stuff.

WaveFrame (www.waveframe.com) announced Frame-Works/DX—developed with Merging Technologies—a versatile DAW for recording, editing, CD mastering and surround sound mix applications. The company also showed Net-Wave—a media file server for WaveFrame users developed in conjunction with mSoft. NetWave is a cross-platform, networkable audio retrieval system using a Web browser-based search interface for retrieving data over a local network or remotely over the Internet. On the sales front, industry vet John Mozzi joined the company a week before the show.

> NAB was Soundscape's (www. soundscape-digital.com) presentation of two of its R.Ed 32-track DAWs interlocked with disk-based video, to show clips from the theatrical version of *The Omega Code* starring Michael York and the Taylor Array Process System—48 discrete playback speakers playing Alan Howarth's spectacular sound design work from the film. Forget 5.1. Bring on 48.1!

Hands down, the best demo at

DSP Media (www.dspmedia.com) unveiled its second-generation Postation II, intended as a complete and fully integrated workstation for

audio post. Features include the 24-bit DEP audio editor, diskbased video playback and a sleek Virtual Control Surface mixer interface. Its modular 32x32 digital mix processor is scalable to 96 inputs, with multiformat surround monitoring control. Fairlight (www.fairlightusa.com) celebrated the company's 25th anniversary at NAB by announcing the availability of a 48-track version of its disk-based Merlin digital multitrack. SADiE (www.sadie.com) showed RADiA, its new entry-level workstation, offering four inputs and up to 24 replay tracks at 48 kHz, supplied as either a single PCI card for user-configurable systems or as a full turnkey system with rackmount I/O and removable SCSI storage. Solid State Logic (www.solid-state-logic.com) introduced MixTrack, an integrated 24-bit, 96-track hard disk recording option for its Axiom-MT digital console. Sonic Solutions (www.sonic.com) announced the first professional mastering system for Internet audio. The new iMaster addition to its SonicStudio HD family of audio mastering systems will enable engineers to work in CD-Audio and DVD-Audio in high-resolution and si-

multaneously optimize the result for Internet delivery.

Midas (www.midasconsoles. com) launched the B2000 console for broadcast, video post and film applications. This new analog board supports mono/stereo/5.1/7.1 formats with



Sonic Foundry's Vegas Video

72 MIX, JUNE 2000

World Radio History

By Sarah Jones,

Roger Maycock

and George Petersen

# SIX SLICK PICKS YOU MIGHT HAVE MISSED

There's no doubt that NAB is a huge show and with so much so see, there's also a lot you could miss, especially with 1,600 booths to cover in just four days. Here are some of my favorites. -GP

## Audio Engineering Associates

(www.wesdooley.com) has taken the audio world

by storm with its superb reissues of the beloved vintage RCA 44 ribbon mics. Now AEA is doing the same with RCA's model 77, available first as an empty shell (\$795) with an internal mount for inserting your mic of choice; the full-blown 77 reissue is planned for later this year.



Audio Precision

(www.audioprecision. com) showed a utility for its Dual Domain System

Two audio analyzer that runs a series of performance tests on sound cards. And with the proliferation of PC-based audio systems, this one is a winner all around.

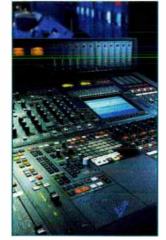
**Broadcast Monitoring** (www.checkyoursignal. com) showed a full range of "must have" problem solvers for troubleshooting and signal monitoring of analog or digital audio signals in any production environment. My fave was "The Audio Pen," a digital audio monitor with a BNC at one end and a 10-segment LED meter along its highlighter-sized body.

**Countryman Associates** (www.countryman.com) is now shipping its B6, said to be the world's smallest lavalier, and with a capsule barely larger than the cable diameter, it can be placed in areas (such as behind a shirt button) where other lavs can't hide. Despite its tiny size, the B6 has a smooth, natural sound. This one rocks!

Magtrax (www.independentaudio.com) showed a variety of monitoring solutions and outboard controllers for helping your DAW, console or playback system seamlessly deal with LCRS, 5.1, 6.1 and 7.1 mixes in studio, mastering, broadcast or post-production environments.

Posthorn Recordings (www.posthorn.com) now distributes Stabilant 22, which—in a diluted form—was previously marketed as "Tweek" contact enhancer. As a Tweek fan for years, I'm glad that someone has brought Stabilant 22 back to the pro community where it belongs.

24- to 72-input frames. Features include limiters on each input, eight mix-minus buses, six aux buses and VCA subgrouping; options include AES/EBU I/O, AV routing interface and snapshot automation. No stranger to broadcast mixers, AMS Neve (www. ams-neve.com) showed its Libra Live Series II, which combines the ease of use of a conventional analog console with the advantages of a digital control/digital signal path.



AMS Libra Live II

It includes 24-bit analog and digital interfacing, along with various multiformat surround options with mix-minus, GPI and other broadcast-specific facilities. During a CBS TV demo, we saw them pull the plug and reboot in 10 seconds, while audio continued passing through. Not bad! And new Version 2 software updates were unveiled for the Euphonix (www. euphonix.com) System 5 and Studer (www.studer.ch) D950 digital consoles.

Speaking of updates, Digital Audio Research (www.dar.uk. com) demoed a compact remote controller for the DAR OMR8



rackmount digital 8track recorder/dubber. The Remote Edit Controller offers access to all front panel controls, including jog wheel and dedicated function buttons, but best of all, enables machine room installation of multiple OMR8 transports. Central Media Inc.

DAR OMR8 Remote

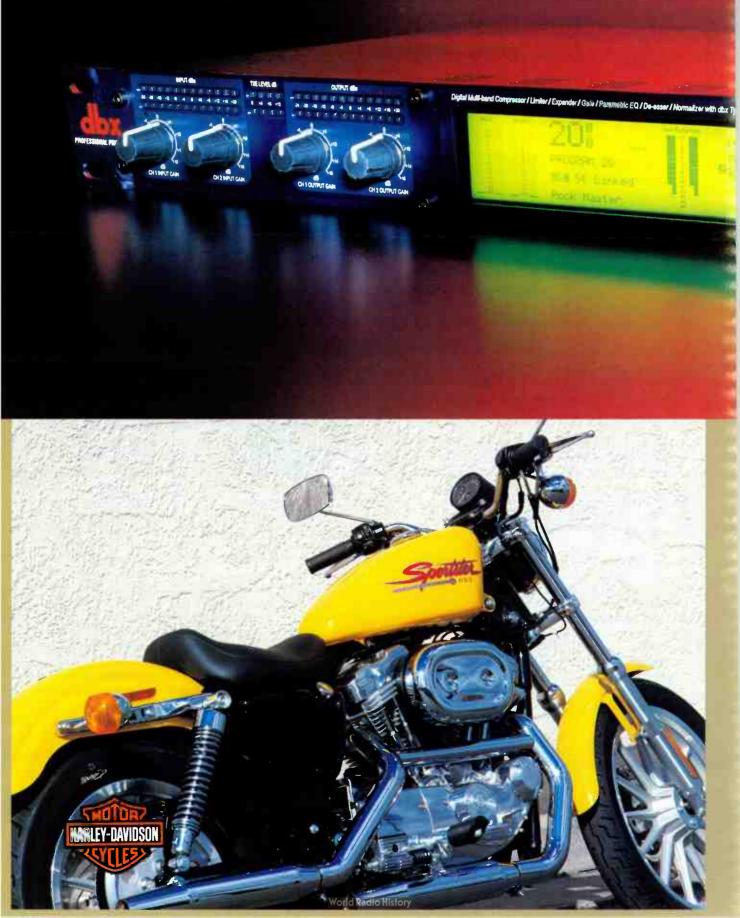
announced Spot-Taxi.com, designed to ex-

pedite the delivery of spots via the Internet for distribution to radio stations, ad agencies (for client approvals) or direct Webcasting. Based on an integrated software package, the system also allows central archiving of ads for those "Hey-Ineed-that-spot-we-used last-month" situations, while removing costly overnight couriers from the process.

Dolby (www.dolby.com) previewed its DP570 Multichannel Audio Tool, a two-rackspace solution that combines the features of Dolby Digital metadata selection and receiver emulation for creating audio metadata for multiple programs. The DP570 also offers multiple speaker selection, audio channel routing (eliminating the need for an external router), separate inputs for Pro Logic decoding and 5.1channel monitor configuration. Deliveries are slated for Q4 2000, with digital-only and analog output versions planned. Dolby's new handheld DM100 Dolby E/Dolby Digital monitor lets engineers quickly test the integrity or composition of Dolby Digital, Dolby E and PCM signals in a studio, broadcast facility or home theater. The DM100 also generates Dolby Digital, Dolby E and PCM test bitstreams.

There was much more at NAB, and we'll present other product hits in our product sections in future issues. Meanwhile NAB returns to Las Vegas from April 21-26, 2001. Mark your calendars now.

# Test ride a dbx Quantum and



# win the ride of a lifetime.



"This is one box you'll want to hang onto after you try it. dbx has a real winner on its hands."

> Glenn Meadows Chief Engineer Masterfonics Mastering

Ask your salesperson for a thorough test drive of a finely-tuned American power machine and register to win a 2000 Harley-Davidson Sportster.\* It's that simple and that quick. Come in and take the **dbx Quantum** Digital Multi-Band Processor for a spin. Experience standard features including 4-band dynamics processing, 5-band variable Q parametric EQs, up to 96 kHz sampling rates, 24 bit A/D, D/A conversion systems and AES/EBU and S/PIF digital formats. The Quantum delivers every tool imaginable to accommodate your audio application.

With the combination of the proprietary dbx TYPE IV<sup>TM</sup> Conversion System and the patent-pending TSE<sup>TM</sup> Tape Saturation Emulation on board, your signal retains its analog warmth and character with the addition of the clarity and versatility required by today's scrutinizing digital standards. The dbx quantum affords you the privilege of having to except no compromises. So visit your local authorized dbx professional products dealer today, and find out what true digital audio mastering horsepower is all about.

# **Quantum Horsepower**

- 24/48 Bit 96K
- 4 Band Multi Band Stereo Compression
- 4 Band Crossover with variable slopes
- 5 Band Variable Q Parametric EQ
- TYPE IV<sup>™</sup> Conversion System with TSE<sup>™</sup> Tape Saturation Emulation
- Sample Rate Conversion
- 48 bit internal signal path

- 16, 20, or 24 bit dither outputs
- AES/EBU or S/DIF digital outputs
- Dual Mono or True Stereo Operation
- Normalizer- Allows you to control the overall dynamics

PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTS

CIRCLE #038 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

www.dbxpro.com

# Musikmesse 2000



# Hot News, Cool Products

By Sarah Jones

The 21st annual Frankfurt Musikmesse took place from

April 12-16, and to say the event is huge would be an understatement: 10 exhibition halls housing more than 3 million square feet of exhibits; more than 2,000 exhibitors from 48 countries; a new Internet and Music Hall; and 200 concerts on seven stages. Elbowing our way past thousands of show attendees, many of them bleary-eyed from their red-eye flight from the NAB Convention in Las Vegas (see page 72 for our report), we found plenty of cool new products. Synthesizers, sound cards and analog-emulating software packages were everywhere; there was also a new crop of microphones and low-priced recording gear, as well as some significant sequencer version upgrades. Here are a few picks.

TC Electronic (www.tcelectronic.com) news: The company is joining up with IVL Technologies Ltd. (www.ivl.com) to create Helicon Vocal Technologies, which will develop vocal processing tools. The first product, a voice-formant and pitch processor, will be released in the third quarter of 2000. Helicon will be based in Victoria, B.C., and is made up of a team of engineers from TC and IVL. TC Works (www.tcworks.de), TC Electronics' software division, introduced Spark | Modular (\$99), which adds synthesis to the Spark environment with a group of building-block plug-ins. The open-ended, modular construction—patterned after analog sequencers—



TC Works Spark | Modular's oscillator screen

has three modules: TCO is a monophonic dual oscillator offering a variety of waveforms, pulse width modulation, an additional sub-oscillator, oscillator sync, ring modulation and LFO; the waveforms are generated, as opposed to being played back from sample memory. The TCF filter module provides lowpass and highpass filtering, envelope, key follow and single and multi triggering. TCA is an amp module with ADSR curve and analog emulation circuitry. Spark | Modular includes a VST version of the FXmachine, allowing use with any sequencer supporting VST instruments.

There was always a crowd ringing CreamWare's (www.creamware.com) prototype of its Stage Frame One, a synthesizer built around a complete PC with CreamWare's DSP cards, housed in a banana-yellow keyboard chassis, with a huge, full-color 14-inch LCD touch-screen and 14 parameter control knobs. Rather than being fixed to a single architecture, the synthesizer is designed to load a variety of configurations.

CreamWare Stage Fra<mark>me One</mark>

Although the gear at Musikmesse was being used to house Pulsar and Scope systems, CreamWare says Stage Frame will ultimately incorporate synthesis, sequencing, mixing and recording. A production unit is slated to appear by the end of the year. CreamWare was also showing Pulsar II, which offers a 50% boost in DSP power, new effects and modules, a revamped interface, and a new stated ASIO latency of 2 ms. List price is \$1,398.



#### SEK'D Sequoia

Sequoia is the newest audio editing system from SEK'D (www.sekd.com). Highlights include a "4-point" operating mode, in which source material is visible in the lower half of the screen, destination tracks in the upper half, with inde pendent navigation between parts. (Cuts can even be made between project windows.) Asymmetrical and symmetrical crossfades are possible and can be performed during playback; the system is able to move audio material and fades together or separately. SEK'D's new Comparisonics color-coded audio content representation mode is also integrated. A host-based workstation, Sequoia offers 32-bit floating-point processing, support for sample rates up to 196 kHz. and network integration. Retail is \$5,000.

Steinberg (www.steinberg.net) made a splash with Cubase VST 5. This new version, available this month, offers scalable recording modes with up to 32bit floating-point resolution on 128 channels in the flagship Cubase VST/32, which also has Apogee UV22 dithering technology, eight effects sends, four channel inserts and four master inserts. A new FX rack hosts new controls, and channel EOs can now be edited graphically or with virtual pots. Other features include folder tracks, which "fold away" an infinite number of MIDI and audio tracks, and a TrueTape mode that offers the choice of recording digitally or with analog emulation. The new MIDI Track Mixer offers VST-style MIDI control, system resolution up to 15,360 ppg, and more than 300 new scoring functions.



SPL Area 5.1

The upgrade from any previous version of Cubase is \$129.

Speaking of VST, the B4 from Native Instruments (www.native-instruments .com) is a VST tone-wheel organ combo designed to completely emulate-vou guessed it-the Hammond B3 organ. The B4's sample-based software model is based on analysis of electromechanical sound generation and tube circuitry of organ and speaker cabinet combinations. The software interface reproduces the vintage keyboard, with upper-manual and lower-manual keyboards, pedal keyboard, expression pedal, draw bars, vibrato and velocity switches, and preset selectors. Of course, a rotary speaker control is built in. Other features include key-click adjustment, "tube distortion," and a "rear panel" for additional parameter adjustment.



Native Instruments B4: the screen

The C 2000 B is a new cardioid condenser mic from AKG Acoustics (www. akg-acoustics.com). Housed in a silvergray metal casing with a large wire mesh grille, the microphone is described as having a flat response with a slight high-



Θ

frequency boost, and boasts a frequency response down to 10 Hz. Features include a switchable bass roll-off and 10dB pad. The C 2000 B comes with the AKG SA41 stand adapter; an optional H100 spider shockmount is available. List price is \$378. SPL (www.soundperfor-

mancelab.com) showed Area 5.1, a new miking and mixing system for 5.1 record-

AKG Acoustics C 2000 B

ings. Area 5.1 is a rackmount unit comprising five mic preamps that can be coupled with motorized controls. Each preamp delivers up to 70 dB of gain and has pad, phase reverse and phantom power controls, plus a stereo downmix section enabling simultaneous recording of both 5.1 and stereo. The Sub/LFE channel creates the sub signal from a selection of front, surround and center microphone signals. Area 5.1 combines with SPL's new Atmos 5.1 compact location recording and mixing/premastering console and Dirk Brauner's ASM 5 5-channel Adjustable Surround Microphone for a complete surround recording front end.

Novation (www.novationuk.com) introduced rack versions of its Super-Nova II series. The Rack has all the new features of the SuperNova II keyboard except the master controller functions;

> it offers a dot-matrix display screen, front panel inputs and controls; optional 12 and 24 Voice Polyphony expander cards and an ADAT/SPDIF card for the Super-Nova II Keyboard can be added. Three versions are available, ranging from 24 to 48 voices.

> The Nord Lead 3 is the latest version of Clavia's (www.clavia .com) popular virtual analog synth. The Nord Lead 3 is a 20-

voice synthesizer; the two oscillators per voice now offer six waveforms. Two multimode filters are built in, and the modulation section now offers three LFOs and envelope generators.

Sibelius (www.sibelius.com) was showing an Internet version of its notation package. Sibelius Internet Edition lets publishers create sheet music and turn it into a Web page; Scorch is Sibelius' free plug-in for playing, viewing, customizing and printing Sibelius scores on the Internet.

These are just a few of the hot products we saw at Musikmesse; look for more debuts in upcoming product columns. In the meantime, book your tickets now for the new Russian Musikmesse/ProLight + Sound, which will take place in St. Petersburg, June 20-23, 2001. And on the subject of next year, the 22nd Frankfurt Musikmesse takes place March 7-11, 2001.

# NSCA EXPO 2000 CONTROLLERS, CONSOLES AND PLENTY OF SPEAKERS



The Level Control Systems CueConsole modular digital mixing control surface. After using the CueConsole to program the LCS Matrix3 LX-300, the operator can run the show on a minimum of CueConsole modules.

he 20th annual National Systems Contractors Association's annual Conference and Expo, held April 26 to May 1 at the Las Vegas Convention Center, attracted a record-breaking 10,000-plus attendees. With more than 500 exhibitors showing products for the contracting and live sound industries, there was plenty to see and hear. Here are some highlights from the show:

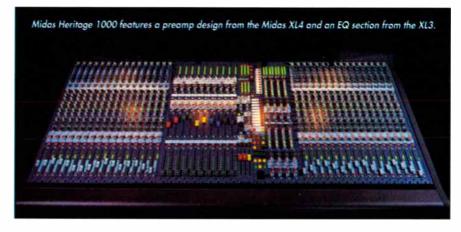
Level Control Systems (www.lcsaudio .com) unveiled CueConsole, a modular digital mix control surface that acts as a programming and control front-end to LCS's new Matrix<sup>3</sup> LX-300 automated system. Each LX-300 accepts as many as 400 audio inputs and offers up to 512 outputs; 32 systems can be networked. I/O modules include CobraNet, ADAT and analog I/Os; AES/EBU digital I/O is promised. After initially programming the LX-300, the CueConsole modules can be removed, leaving only as many



modules as necessary to run the show. Theater producers should appreciate the savings on "seat kills" and the unique Peavey, QSC, Rane and Whirlwind, and is becoming the *de facto* standard for long-distance distribution of digital audio in multivendor installations. Peak showed the CobraCAD GUI for designing and modifying complex CobraNet networks and the CM-1, a floppy disk-sized circuit board providing one-stop CobraNet connectivity for licensees' products.

# **ANALOG CONSOLES**

Soundcraft (www.soundcraft .com) is now shipping its Series TWO compact live console. Available in 24/32/40-input formats (all with two stereo line inputs and four stereo FX re-



ability to place mixing and editing surfaces in multiple locations; Matrix<sup>3</sup> has already been spec'd by sound designer Jonathan Deans for the new production of *Seussical*.

Peak Audio (www.peakaudio.com) previewed a new graphic user interface (GUI) for CobraNet. Peak's CobraNet system for distributing multichannel audio and control data over Ethernet is already licensed by Biamp, Crest, Crown, EAW, LCS,

The new Matrix3 LX-300 from Level Control Systems accepts as many as 400 audio inputs and offers up to 512 outputs.

turns), the Series TWO has eight group buses routable to LCR main output buses, eight mono aux sends, an 11x2 output matrix and MIDI muting (both manual or via 128 MIDI-controllable snapshots). Inputs feature 4-band EQ and direct outs for live recording. Prices range from \$6,395 to \$9,395.

Midas (www.midasconsoles.com) showed the Heritage 1000 console, a cost-effective derivative of the Heritage 3000 and 2000. Features include a preamp design from the Midas XL4 and an

BY CHRIS MICHIE

78 MIX, JUNE 2000



Klark Teknik's DN9848 loudspeaker management system includes a digital processor.

EQ section from the XL3. The Heritage 1000 is available in 24- to 56-input frame sizes, priced from around \$45,000.

## SIGNAL PROCESSING

Klark Teknik's (www.klarkteknik.com) DN9848 loudspeaker management system is a 4-in/8-out, single-rackspace unit configurable for any speaker system. Based around a digital processor, the DN9848 offers precise filter operation, extensive EQ and delay options on inputs and outputs, routing flexibility and full metering. The unit may be programmed either from the front panel or via RS-232/485 ports.

TOA's (www.toa.com) DACsys 2000 digital signal processor series includes the DP-2026, a 2-in/6-out rackmount unit offering crossover, multiband filtering, compressor/limiter, gate and delay functions in a software-controlled package. Expandable to 2-in/8-out, 2-in/10out, 4-in/6-out or 6 in/6-out with optional modules, the DP-0206 features 24-bit DACs with 110dB-plus dynamic range.

# ANALYSIS SYSTEMS

Gold Line's (www.gold-line.com) new portable sound level meter features an interface for PC-based sound monitoring software. Fitted with an XLR mic input and an integrated measurement mic, the meter provides sound level readings from 24 dB to 132 dB via a numeric display with 0.1dB resolution, in flat, A or C weightings.

The latest iteration of the Smaart sound system analysis software from SIA Software (www.eaw.com), SmaartLive offers a new interface and improved performance. In related news, Furman Sound and Ultra Sound have formed a new venture called Interfacing Technologies (www.furmansound.com); the new company's first products include the compact AIS-10 2-channel line level router and signal preamp for use with computer-based analysis systems such as Smaart (\$179).

# LOUDSPEAKERS

Meyer Sound (www.meyersound.com) showed the self-powered USM-1P and USM-100P wedge monitors, each featuring a 12-inch driver and a 3-inch diaphragm compression driver on a constant-Q horn. The UM-100P offers a 100°x/10° (HxV) pattern; the UM-1P has a 45°x45° dispersion conical horn. Max SPL is rated at 133 dB (1m); response is 30 to 20k Hz.

The dV-DOSC speaker from L-Acoustics (www.coxaudio.com) is an active two-way arrayable enclosure with two 8-inch cone drivers and a single 1.4-inch compression driver mounted on a proprietary DOSC waveguide. With a frequency response of 100 to 18k Hz (±3 dB) and weighing 73 pounds, the dV-DOSC is designed to be stacked or hung in a vertical column with an adjustable vertical splay; horizontal coverage is 120?

NEXO (www.nexo-sa.com) debuted the compact PS-8, a two-way passive system delivering a 63 to 21k Hz response from an 8-inch woofer and a 1-inch tweeter. Turbosound (www.turbosound.com) showed its TCS-35 small-format speaker, a trapezoidal, passive two-way loudspeaker with an 8-inch woofer and 1-inch titanium HF tweeter. The TCS-35 has 120°x120° dispersion, 55 to 18k Hz (±4dB) response and 400/500-watt program/peak handling.

> In its first foray into pro loudspeakers, Crest Audio (www.crestaudio.com) introduced its CT Series. The CT Series can be driven pas-

> > Meyer Sound's self-powered USM-1P and USM-100P wedge monitors. The UM-100P offers a 100°x40° (HxV) pattern; the UM-1P has a 45°x45° dispersion conical horn.

sively or bi-amplified and includes three full-range systems, a subwoofer and two wedge monitor models. All CT models include B&C transducers and Speakon inputs; additional features include ¼-inch poplar plywood construction, cast aluminum horns and a trapezoidal full-range boxes.

The SPL-td1 from ServoDrive (www.servodrive.com) is a trapezoidal cabinet housing two 12-inch low-frequency

ServoDrive's SPL-td1, a fullrange cabinet housing two 12-inch lowfrequency drivers, four 5.25-inch compression loaded mids and a 1-inch HF horn.



drivers, four 5.25-inch compression loaded mids and a 1-inch HF horn. The SPL-td1 combines outputs from the seven different drivers in a single horn. The SPL-td1 is configurable for two- or three-way active or for passive (800W max) use. Response is 80 to 20k Hz (±2 dB) in passive mode; sensitivity is 103dB SPL (1W/1m). Price: \$3,295.

## **ALSO NOTED**

Wireworks (www.wirelux.com) showed its new Wirelux cables, including MusiLux microphone cable that uses a drain wire embedded in a continuous molded insulator to shield the two conductors, rather than traditional braided wire shielding.

Available from Tools For Stagecraft (www.toolsforstagecraft.com), Blinkits are colored LEDs (green, amber, red; flashing or nonflashing) that mount directly to a 9-volt battery. At \$10 each, Blinkits offer a low-cost, simple way to mark obstacles or other points of interest in the backstage darkness.

NSCA Expo 2001 will be in Orlando, Florida, next year (March 8-10). Bring the kids!



Listed below are the nominees chosen by the Nominating Panel of the 16th Annual Technical Excellence & Creativity Awards. A special TEC Awards nominees supplement and voting ballot will appear in the August issue of *Mix*.

The TEC Awards will be held Saturday, September 23, at the Regal Biltmore in Los Angeles. For more information, contact Karen Dunn at (925) 939-6149, or e-mail KarenTEC@aol.com.

## OUTSTANDING INSTITUTIONAL ACHIEVEMENT

ACOUSTICS FACILITY DESIGN COMPANY Russ Berger Design Group, Dallas, TX Francis Manzella Design Ltd., Yorktown Heights, NY studio bau:ton, Los Angeles Waterland Design, Los Angeles

Waterland Design, Los Angeles Walters-Storyk Design Group, Highland, NY

SOUND REINFORCEMENT COMPANY ATK-AudioTek Corp., Burbank, CA Clair Brothers, Lúitz, PA Electrotec, Burbank, CA Showco, Dallas, TX Sound Image, Escondido, CA

#### MASTERING FACILITY

Future Disc Systems, Hollywood, CA Gateway Mastering, Portland, ME Georgetown Masters, Nashville Bernic Grundman Mastering, Hollywood, CA Sterling Sound, New York City

# AUDIO POST-PRODUCTION FACILITY

Complete Sound, Hollywood, CA Skywalker Sound, San Rafael, CA Sound One, New York City Soundelux Hollywood, Hollywood, CA Todd-AO Studios, Hollywood, CA

REMOTE RECORDING FACILITY Design FX Audio, Los Angeles Effanel Music, New York City Le Mobile Remote Recording Studio, Vista, CA

Record Plant Remote, Ringwood, NJ Remote Recording Services, Lahaska, PA

#### **RECORDING STUDIO**

Conway Studios, Hollywood, CA Quad Recording, New York City Record Plant, Los Angeles Right Track Recording, New York City The Village, West Los Angeles

# OUTSTANDING CREATIVE ACHIEVEMENT

AUDIO POST-PRODUCTION ENGINEER FOR FILM Richard Beggs Ben Burtt, Skywalker Sound Dane Davis, Danetracks, Inc. Chris Jenkins, Todd-AO Studios Wylie Stateman, Soundelux Hollywood

# AUDIO POST-PRODUCTION ENGINEER

Tamara Johnson Bolm, Complete Sound Ken Hahn, Sync Sound Sue Pelino, Sony Music Studios Paul Sandweiss, Sound Design Corp. Adam Sawelson, Todd-AO Studios

## REMOTE RECORDING ENGINEER

Guy Charbonneau, Le Mobile John Harris, Effanel Music David Hewitt, Remote Recording Services Kooster McAllister, Record Plant Remote Steve Remote, Aura Sonic Ltd

#### SOUND REINFORCEMENT ENGINEER

Robert "Cubby" Colby Trip Khalaf David Morgan Tim Mulligan Robert Scovill

MASTERING ENGINEER Greg Calbi, Sterling Sound Ted Jensen, Sterling Sound Bob Ludwig, Gateway Mastering Stephen Marcussen, Stephen Marcussen Mastering Denny Purcell, Georgetown Masters

RECORD PRODUCER Dallas Austin Tony Brown Rodney Jerkins John "Mutt" Lange Brendan O'Brien

RECORDING MIXING ENGINEER Chuck Ainlay Mick Guzauski Alan Moulder Jack Joseph Puig Mike Shipley

## OUTSTANDING TECHNICAL ACHIEVEMENT

#### ANCILLARY EQUIPMENT

Audio Precision System 2 Cascade BSS "Jellyfish" SoundWeb controller Lucid AD9624/DA9624 converters MOTU MIDI Timepiece AV-USB Neutrik Speakon NL2 two-pole connectors

TerraSonde Audio Toolbox2

#### **AMPLIFIER TECHNOLOGY**

Bryston 14B Pro C-Audio Pulse Series Hafler SR Series Pass Labs X5 QSC Powerlight 2 Yamaha XM 4220

#### MIC PREAMPLIFIER TECHNOLOGY Aphex Model 1100

dbx 386 Grace Designs Model 801R Millennia Media HV-3D PreSonus MP20 Summit MPE-200

#### COMPUTER SOFTWARE & PERIPHERALS BIAS Peak 2.0

BIAS PEAK 2.0 Cakewalk Pro Audio 9 Minnetonka Mx51 v2.0 MOTU Digital Performer 2.61 Sonic Foundry Vegas Pro TC Works Spark

#### MICROPHONE TECHNOLOGY AKG C3000B

Audio-Technica AT4047/SV Brauner/SPL Atmos 5.1 System Earthworks SR77 Neumann KMS105 Soundelux U99

# SOUND REINFORCEMENT LOUDSPEAKER

TECHNOLOGY Audio Composite Engineering 1160WR L-Acoustics DV-DOSC Mackie SRM150 Martin Audio WT3 Meyer Sound UPM-1P Shure PSMT00 Personal Stereo Monitor

### STUDIO MONITOR TECHNOLOGY

Genelec 1036A JBL LSR25P Klein & Hummel 0198 KRK V-6 M&K MPS 2510P Tannoy Proto-J

MUSICAL INSTRUMENT TECHNOLOGY Akai MPC 2000XL Alesis DM Pro Drum Module E-mu Proteus 2000 Korg Triton proX Kurzweil K2600 Yamaha 580 SIGNAL PROCESSING TECHNOLOGY HARDWARE Avalon Design VT-747SP Eventide Orville Lexicon MPX 500 Sony DRES777 Sampling Digital Reverb TC Electronic System 6000 Waves L2

# SIGNAL PROCESSING

TECHNOLOGY SOFTWARE Antares Microphone Modeler Bomb Factory Classic Compressors Cycling '74 Pluggo Kind of Loud Technologies RealVerb 5.1 Serato Pitch 'n Time Waves C4 Multiband Parametric Processor

#### RECORDING DEVICES STORAGE TECHNOLOGY Akai DPS-16 360 Systems TCR-8 Alesis Masterlink ML-9600 Glyph Technologics Coba/SAN Roland VSR-880 Tascam DA-78HR

WORKSTATION TECHNOLOGY

AMS/Neve AudioFile SC Digidesign Pro Tools 5.0 Fairlight Fame 2 Soundscape R.Ed Spectral Design Audio Cube 3 Wavefrance 408+

### SOUND REINFORCEMENT

CONSOLE TECHNOLOGY Audio Toys Inc. Paragon Monitor Crest X-Monitor InnovaSON Sensory Grand Live Jim Gamble DCX Event 40 Midas Heritage 3000 Yamaha M3000

#### SMALL FORMAT CONSOLE TECHNOLOGY

API 7600/7800 Calrec M3 CM Autonation MotorMix Manley 16x2 Roland VM-7000 Tascam TM-D4000

LARGE FORMAT CONSOLE TECHNOLOGY Amek DMS+ API Mini Legacy Audient ASP-8024 Euphonix System 5 Otari Advanta Broadcast Soundtracs DS-3

# Hall of Fame Sam Phillips

Les Paul Award Paul McCartney

# Ultimate Plug & Play

One of the best known companies in the industry has just gone direct; Direct from your microphones right to your PC. A perfectly integrated system to give you better sound quality and to make your PC recording experience refreshingly easy.

The **Direct Pro 24/96** is a clever combination of hardware, software and raw DSP power that completely replaces the need for an outboard mixer, custom mic preamps and a rack full of messy and expensive effects gear. Just plug in your mics and you're on your way to multitrack recording heaven, with the hand-crafted mic preamps, shielded PCI card and amazing real-time effects as an added bonus.

Tons of features, one low price and all with a professional fidelity Aardvark clients demand.

" I replaced my audio card & mixer with the Direct Pro 24/96 and was absolutely astonished by the sound of the shielded mic preamps and the real-time DSP effects. This one purchase has completely revolutionized the way I make music "

> Jacob F. Musician Extraordinaire



No mixer needed. Just plug in and go!!





4 XLR mic inputs Phantom Power 4 1/4" line inputs Headphone Out 6 Line Outputs +4 dBu/-10 dBv

U SCT PRO

24 Bit / 96kHz Low-noise Mic Pre's DSP Mixer 24 Bit S/PDIF 16 MIDI Channels Digital Patchbay Steinberg<sup>™</sup> ASIO Drivers Standard MME Drivers DSP Powered Effects: - Real-Time COMPRESSOR - Real-Time 3-Band E.Q. - Real-Time REVERB

### \$ 699 US LIST

For the ultimate plug-and-play audio experience, call today: 734.665.8899 www.aardvark-pro.com

-<mark>p#0.com</mark> Circle #040 on product info card

**World Radio History** 

NECT PRO

### PIERRE MARCHAND producing sarah melachlan, on land and on sea

Pierre Marchand calls his approach to production "disorganized" and "chaotic," but his results sound the exact opposite. He is the producer who has made the difference on pristine recordings by singer/songwriters such as the McGarrigle sisters (*Heartbeats Accelerating*, 1990) and Sarah McLachlan, with whom he worked on five albums: *Solace* (1991), *Fumbling Towards Ecstusy* (1993), *The Freedom Sessions* (1994), *Rarities, B-sides, and Other Stuff* (1996), and *Surfacing* (1997).

During the past few years McLachlan's albums have been amassing bucketsful of critical and commercial success—huge album



\_\_\_\_\_



Pierre Marchand (pictured) developed Wild Sky Studias with Sarah McLachlan to accommodate her album work.

sales, lots of industry awards and a high media profile. *Surfacing* and *Fumbling Towards Ecstasy* went triple-Platinum in the U.S. and Canada. There have been songs for movies (for *Better Than Chocolate*, *Toy Story* and *Toy Story 2*, and *City of Angels*), and there's even a Sarah McLachlan cookbook. It's a bit surprising, therefore, that the man who has been instrumental in helping create her music has remained virtually anonymous.

So, let's give credit where credit is due: Pierre Marchand plays many

of the instruments, including bass, keyboards and drum programming, on McLachlan's studio albums. He also records, mixes and produces all her material and co-writes some of her songs.

Almost all of McLachlan's material is recorded at Marchand's studio, Wild Sky, in beautiful, forest-covered hills an hour's drive from Montreal (see sidebar on page 90 for more on the studio). But getting a hold of him there proved difficult,

**BY PAUL TINGEN** 

and the reason quickly became clear. Unlike many other producers who appear to have an eight-daysa-week attitude toward their work, Marchand spent some of his royalties on a 47-foot sailboat a couple of years ago, and he spends a fair amount of time sailing. "It gets very cold up here in Quebec," he explains, "and after eight years here I had enough of freezing. Also, I burnt out at the end of Surfacing. I was going to turn 40, I had dreams of world travel and of pursuing my interests in visual arts. I ended up in California, found a boat and installed a small studio and a dark room in it. The idea was to get more creative, but being on a ship is just not conducive to writing. It's too easy to just swim!"

Meanwhile, Marchand handed the running of Wild Sky Studios to two brothers, Dominique and Silvain Grand, who keep the studio running as a commercial facility. When I finally caught Marchand on the phone at Wild Sky in late 1999, he was back at the studio for a few months, because, he says, "At one point, vacation life gets a little boring. I wanted a little culture, and I'm considering doing some studio work again."

-CONTINUED ON PAGE 86

#### FACILITY SPOTLIGHT

## MUTT LANGE'S SULLY SOUND Tales From the Digital Trenches

obert "Mutt" Lange would like nothing more than to be left alone-to refine his talents for a wide range of clients. But fans discovered where he and his wife, country singer Shania Twain, lived in rural upstate New York and made life difficult, despite good intentions. The solution? Relocate to a country that is known for its neutrality and privacy, where the couple would be able to set up house and a studio, Sully Sound, and lead a "normal" life in relative obscurity. Switzerland is the country, and that's all the creative team is telling anybody.

But wherever you call home, a high-end studio owner stills needs the services of a hot-shot tech to solve the inevitable problems that can plague creative life. For Mutt Lange,

that technician is John Klett, who has been working with the producer since early 1996. "I was brought in to 'put a bow' on the New York facility," Klett says. The New York facility featured a Solid State Logic 9000 J Series console. "I walked into that room when it had been largely completed," Klett recalls, "and was asked to sort out some buzzes, hums and other interface problems. I worked at that facility off and on for a little over a year, sorting all the details."

Klett's firm, Singularity Enterprises, provides a range of technical engineering, consulting and design services for music studios, post facilities, producers and other audio professionals. Established in 1976, and now based in Carmel, N.Y., Singularity also works closely with Coral Sound and Purple Audio on custom work, rebuild and restoration projects. "I find that more and more project studio owners, like Mutt, need help in sorting out interface and sync problems, particularly with digital systems and workstations," Klett says. He was hired as technical director for a number of upgrades and enhancements to the Swiss studio.

Completed early last year, Lange's new facility was designed by Tom Hidley and features a 35x25-foot control room and a smaller MIDI production suite. The main control room houses an SSI. Axiom-MT digital console number ten off the production line—and several giant outboard racks. A 5.1-channel surround sound monitoring system uses KRK Exposé 8 powered speakers. Mixdown decks include two HHB Genex GX-8500 MO recorders, plus various DATs, CD-Rs and a Prism



Mott Morinelli (left) of Corol Sound did wiring, system prefabrication and integration. Also pictured are acting technical director/system designer John Klett (center) and facility manager Michael Gallone.

The MIDI programming room houses a pair of Mackie digital 8-bus consoles, a large array of MIDI synthesizers, sound modules and samplers, plus an assortment of vintage and classic keyboards. Stereo monitoring is also via KRK Exposé 8s.

"The two rooms are designed to work together as one." Klett explains, "and share a Digidesign Pro Tools 5 system, a Sony PCM-3348HR 24-bit/48-track and a trio of Tascam DA-88 MDM systems in a 24-track array. The Pro Tools rig features 48 I/O and 24 mix tracks. We recently added a larger Digidesign 72 I/O 241 MIX system that became the primary multirack source for the studio and allows the smaller 48 I/O system to be used by a second programmer while the large one is being used for mixing with the Axiom-MT." The communal equipment is located in a small, air-conditioned machine room, together with the Axiom-MT tower. A newly installed NVision 256x256 NV-3512A asynchronous AES router handles digital interfacing and routing between the various multichannel sources and consoles.

"I was called in by Mutt when the new system was 'kind of working,'" Klett says. "I made sure that we eliminated the annoying ticks and pops you run into when clocks don't match, or because there are timing offsets between DSP racks. You can follow the manufacturer's advice from the manual—which tells you how it works by itself—but they rarely tell you what to do when you hook up to equipment made by other manufacturers."

Klett found that an NVision NV-5500 word clock generator had been specified as master reference for the facil-

ity. "The 5500 is certainly the right box. But problems [can arise] in the

MR2024T/Tascam DA-88 combination for 24-bit mixing and playback.

**BY MEL LAMBERT** 

.....

\_\_\_\_\_

#### INTERNATIONAL UPDATE

priority selection of synchronization sources. AES Black works best as a primary source of sync, but many devices don't accept that. So we fall back to word clock, or Super-Clock, and then video black if that is the only choice. In many cases, we still need video to make timecode work. But AES sync is much higherresolution than 60Hz video, and almost always works flawlessly for audio. Video requires a phase-locked loop to generate a high-resolution signal for digital clocks. While companies like Aardvark have got that process worked out very well, I find that the more I avoid video and PLLs [phase-locked loops], the better everything is for digital synchronization. You need the enhanced resolution but certainly not the stability problems associated with poorly done PLLs." Klett says that once the new synchronization scheme had been implemented, "all the pops and clicks went away."

"AES sync is based on a bit clock," Klett continues. "I set up a way of distributing AES Black from a master distribution amp, feeding an Aardvark AardDDA in each Pro Tools tower." The AardDDA is a 1-in, 6-out AES/EBU audio distribution unit that requires no reclocking. "The AardDDA, with its de-jittered receiver, outputs a 'Super Clock' for the Pro Tools interfaces and is much more stable than the normal sync setup." The Master Clock reference is shared between the PCM-3348, Pro Tools systems and the Axiom-MT tower.

All digital multichannel sources and destinations are routed through the NVision NV-3512A router. Why asynchronous and not synchronous? "Because sometimes we need to varispeed the PCM-3348," Klett explains. "The Axiom-MT runs synchronously at a sampling rate of 48 kHz; it can sample rate convert on the inputs. Mutt likes to play around with tempo changes by altering sampling rates. We needed a router that would pass whatever sample rate we put through it. Simple."

The NV-3512A can accommodate up to 1,024 inputs and outputs—512 AES/EBU-formatted pairs. The router Klett specified is 512x512, 256x256 AES pairs. "The Axiom-MT takes 96 inputs, the PCM-3348 takes 48, the first Mackie D8B takes 24, the second Mackie D8B takes 24, and the Pro Tools rigs take 72 and 48. We also have a collection of Tascam DA-88s and master clock sources."

The PCM-3348 is interfaced via a Pro Bel MADI-to-AES/EBU converter. "Of the 256-by-256 stereo-pair capacity, we have used up around 208-by-208, with room to grow," Klett continues. "We have also added a remote-control system from Quartz Electronics that lets us store and recall a number of crosspoints and routing snapshots via a touchscreen. We are emulating the type of system you might have with a multipin patching system, using multiples of 12 AES/EBU-format pairs. That way we can quickly crosspatch using blocks of 24 signal paths via pre-programmed setups."

Analog sources are handled via the Axiom-MT's series of four RIO (remote input/output) boxes. "The first RIO accommodates the mix outputs and analog playback sources; RIO number two the auxiliary sends and returns; and RIO number three and number four the 96 channel inputs and insert loops."

Problems with processing delay or "latency" are inherent with all digital systems. Even the use of a humble analogto-digital converter will introduce a small but invasive delay offset between signal sources. "And a console system like the Axiom-MT can introduce a lot of delay when you add up latencies through the converters and router," Klett acknowledges. "But you never hear that from the manufacturers. Mutt is particularly sensitive to delays during vocal overdubs and solos. If the live and offtape cue feeds are not in sync, it puts everybody off in the studio and control room. One solution involves delaying all the signal paths, padding out the shorter ones to put them back in sync with the longest ones-something that is done automatically on the Sony Oxford. SSL has recently given us a good set of tools to work out these delays. I don't see that any of the console manufacturers have gotten this completely sorted. Delay is never going to go away; [the problem] has to be transparently managed so we don't have to think about it.

"One solution I proposed when we were seeing delays of around 17 ms from mic input to analog cue feed, was to set up a hybrid of a digitally controlled analog console and a digital console/mixer," he continues. "A cue mix from such a console would have foldback to headphones handled totally in the delay-free analog domain. The practical solution is to split off the mic signal off and mix that with a cue mix of everything you want to hear—but yourself—from the console.

"For the mix/overdub engineer, the situation is more complex. Delay could potentially cause a shift in perceived 'feel.' If you route to an analog proces-

sor and back again, the signal can take between 1.2 and 1.8 ms to reach the mix path. This is not a small delay; you will hear a change in the snare sound when it's combined with other open mics. You can add delay to all the other channels to pad them out by the same amount, but where does the delay go in the signal path? If you add it as the first process in the chain, you'll find that some of the buses mixed off the console will be synchronized, and some will not be. Manufacturers have to figure out how best to apply delays so that all inputs to mix buses remain synchronized to within a half-sample, or better."

Klett offers that an automated delay management system would be nice, but he isn't holding his breath. "It's probably unrealistic to expect such a system to account for items external to the console. But with some form of user-defined database of delay times for each outboard unit, it wouldn't be impossible. A pulse generation and measurement routine would allow the engineer to 'zero out' these delays if necessary."

But overdubs remain a thorny problem. "The tape plays and a cue mix is generated to a pair of headphones 2.5 ms later," Klett says. "The new material is captured and takes 4 ms to get back to the tape machine. The new material will go to tape after the tracks that generated the cue mix have moved off the sync head. How do we manage that delay? Digital tape machines like a PCM-3348, or a hard disk multitrack like a Euphonix R-1 or Fairlight Merlin, can help, since we can take outputs from them in advance of the actual recording event, and then get back to the machine in time to ensure off-tape sync. Essentially, the console replaces the 3348's internal delay with its own so that a 'zero time' overdub can be accomplished."

Now that the new studio is up and running and fine-tuned, Mutt Lange has been busy working on new recordings for Shania Twain, plus sessions for Britney Spears and The Corrs. Upcoming projects for Klett include system design and consultation work on a new fourstudio audio production annex designed by the Russ Berger Design Group for the World Wrestling Federation in Stamford, Conn.

Mel Lambert founded Media&Marketing more than a dozen years ago to provide communications and consulting services for pro audio firms and facilities. More details are available at www.mellambert.com.

#### 21st century mix technology

TASCAM's engineers are dedicated to delivering ever more recording power, at an ever greater cost advantage; providing musicians and engineers with access to the most creative resources digital technology can provide.

This advanced third generation TASCAM 36-input digital console provides unparalleled levels of processing, audio quality and control at the heart of any recording system, including full 24-bit audio, moving faders, snap-shot and dynamic automation, programmable FX and dynamics, fully parametric EQ, proper machine control, full MIDI, Sync and

word clock capabilities, and the most versatile I/O capability of any recording console in its class.

Best of all, the TM-D4000 features a control surface and operating system which is user friendly and easy to understand. And for all your future upgrade requirements, the TM-D4000 is readily expandable with a full range of interchangeable T/DIF, AES and ADAT<sup>®</sup> digital and balanced analog (24-bit AD/DA) I/O expansion cards, and plug-in 8-channel high quality mic pre-amp/ ADC (MA-AD8), 8-channel 24-bit DAC (IF=DA8) and 8-channel ADAT to TDIF (IF-TAD) convertor units.

> The TM-D4000 represents something altogether different in the 8-bus digital mixer market - a price performance breakthrough.



a whole world of recording®

TEAC America, Inc., 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640 323-726-0303 web: www.tascam.com TEAC Canada Ltd., 5939 Wallace St., Mississauga, Ontario L42128 Canada TEAC Mexico, S.A. de C.V., Campesinos No. 184, Colonia Granjas Esmeralda, Delegacion Iztapalapa, 09810 Mexico, D.F. Mexico +52 (5) 581-5500

CIRCLE VOOT OR PRIDUCTORFO CARD

#### INTERNATIONAL UPDATE

keep it away from a Hollywood sound. By contrast, on *Fumbling*, we always tried to go in nonobvious directions, like with the song 'Hold On,' which was a very slow, jazzy, dark, quiet song. I tried to offset that with a rocking rhythm on the drum machine, taking the feel in a completely different direction."

So, while *Fumbling* is complex and technology-oriented, with a central place for the drum machine, *Surfacing* is more acoustic, organic and straightforward. On one song on *Surfacing*, in fact, the stripped-down arrangement consists of just an acoustic piano and acoustic bass, and on many others the only players are McLachlan, drummer Ash Sood and Marchand.

#### **RECORDING FROM THE DRUMS UP**

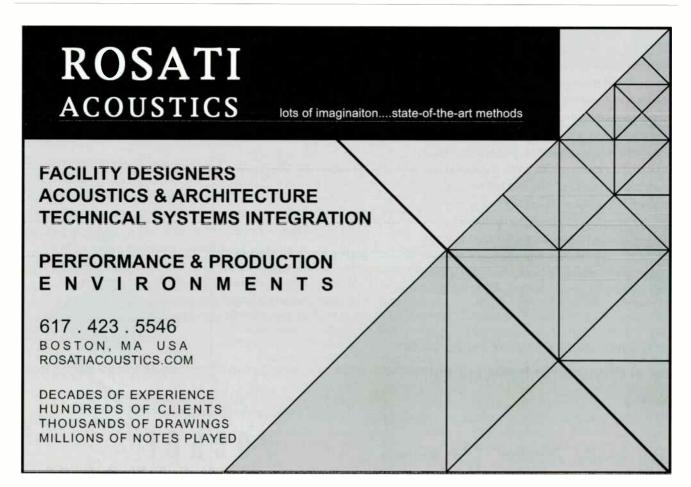
All of the albums that Marchand recorded with McLachlan after *Solace* were recorded at Wild Sky studio, following a similar approach. They begin with a lengthy pre-production process, with just Marchand and McLachlan sitting down and mapping out the songs.

"We get a mood and a direction for

the songs, and the musicians later tap into that," Marchand says. "Usually, we develop ideas that Sarah brings in, sometimes we write songs together. Building A Mystery,' for example, was a combination of some chords that Sarah played that fitted with a chorus melody line and some words that I had written. For Fumbling Towards Ecstasy, we enjoyed the first week of pre-production so much that we thought we could just stop there and put out a record. You can hear some of that stuff on The Freedom Sessions album, which was released two years after Fumbling. Some of the tracks on it are the result of that first week of experimentation. The rest is the live band improvising completely new versions of older songs.

"Once Sarah and I have the structure for the song," he continues, "my drum machine, the Akai MPC60, is my starting point for the arrangements. I've used the MPC60 for all the albums. The 808 on *Fumbling* was sampled into the MPC60, because you can do many more things with the sounds in the MPC60. I try to find a rhythm that goes with the song and take it from there—I find it easier to create original drum rhythms that way. Drummers have their set of drum beats, and to play the kick drum in an unusual place may be unnatural for them. Ash Sood is really open to creating unusual things. He doesn't mind stealing from what I come up with on the drum machine, or me editing the things he does in the RADAR. He may improvise for four minutes, and I may find one fragment of that, loop it and use it as the basis for a song."

Marchand's drum-centered approach manages to offer continuously fresh perspectives that don't distract from the essence of the songs. And his methods can be original. "For Fumbling I also hired a local drummer who is legendary in Montreal, called Guy Nadon," he says. "He's very eccentric and funny, and a fast player. I asked him to play some rhythms, but it was sounding too much like a jazz big band, and I was afraid I could not loop any of his playing for Sarah's songs. So I got a whole bunch of CDs, randomly chose one from the pile, gave Guy a five-second taste of a rhythm, and asked him to do something similar. He would ask to hear more, but I refused, because my idea was that he wouldn't play exactly like the example, but just a similar tempo, feel and beat. I created three



# "REASONS NOT TO BUY A MACKIE D8B...ZERO." --Roger Nichols, EQ Magazine



# PLUS 3 MORE REASONS TO GO FOR IT.

### FREE UPGRADE! NEW OS 3.0 ADDS OVER 30 NEW FEATURES!

Our Programming Department has been chugging the double lattés to create Mackie Realtime OS<sup>™</sup> Version 3.0, packed with more new features and enhancements than you can shake a mouse at. Here's just part of what 3.0 adds to the already amazing D8B.

- New key (sidechain) inputs for all 48 onboard dynamic processors featuring soft knee architecture and single band 20-20k parametric EQ for frequency dependent processing such as de-essing
- **3rd-party plug-ins** via our new UFX card. Up to 16 simultaneous plug-ins on the first 48 channels, pre or post DSP, pre-fader via up to 4 UFX cards. Each plug-in is available twice – once when tracking, and again at mixdown!
- Multiple Undo List ---- 999 levels!
- New Snapshot libraries.
- Externally or internally accessible inserts across Mains and Buses plus channel inserts pre and post DSP.
- Updated GUI including 48-channel fader bank view screen.
- Time Offset (delay) adds a delay of up to 999 samples to the signal at the pre-DSP (dynamics / EQ ) point in the signal path.
- New surround capabilities including depth-of-center control (LCR mixing with divergence), multiple surround panner window, individual LFE channel level control.
- · Multiple direct outs per channel.
- Optional level to tape fader control.
- Assignable, bidirectional MIDI control of all parameters.
- Cross patching allows substitution of channels between various banks.

The list of top engineers and producers who use the awardwinning Mackie Digital 8 • Bus is growing daily. For info on the D8B, new UFX and Optical • 8 cards, 3rd-party plug-ins and how D8B owners can get their free OS upgrade, visit www.mackie.com or call your local D8B dealer.



www.mackie.com • 800/258-6883

NGITAL MACKOID. It our factory in

VOODINVILLE WAL USA

# 

# THEFT

DRAWMER





Normally we don't name competitors in our ads. But in this case, Mix Magazine published the other nominees for the 1999 TEC Award for Outstanding Technical Achievement in Small Format Consoles: Allen & Heath's GS-3000, Digidesign's ProControl, Panasonic's WR-DA7, Spirit's Digital 328 and Yamaha's 01V. Thanks to all who helped us win this prestigious award.

CIRCLE #045 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History

# **DSP PLUG-INS!**

Antares' Auto-Tune for the D8B uses advanced DSP algorithms to detect the incoming pitch of a voice or solo instrument as it's being tracked and instantly pitch-correct it without introducing distortion or artifacts. Fully automatable.

#### Massenburg Parametric EQ. MDW

2x2 High-Resolution Parametric Equalizer plug-in from Grammy-winning engineer/ producer George Massenburg. Mono/stereo EQ at 96kHz sample rate for unprecedented clarity and high frequency smoothness.

**Drawmer** offers two dynamics packages for the D8B: ADX100 includes their industry standard frequency conscious gating, plus compression and limiting; ADX200 adds variable "Peak Punch" and further Drawmer innovations.

#### IVL Technologies' VocalStudio

provides real time vocal doubling, multi-part harmonies and pitch correction in an easy-touse interface. A free demo is built-into the Digital 8 • Bus. Just add a second MFX card to own this innovative plug-in from a world leader in vocal processing.

TC Electronic Reverb (bundled with the D8B UFX card) provides Reverb I and Reverb 2 algorithms from the renowned TC Electronic M2000 Studio Effects Processor. TC FX upgrade package contains an expanded set of M2000 reverbs plus Delay, Chorus, and Pitch. TC 2000 adds the TC M2000's Reverb 3, de-essing, tremolo, phasing, and panning.



#### INTERNATIONAL UPDATE

different loops in the E-mu IV from three dozen different beats, and one was used on the track 'Ice Cream.'"

#### TECHNOLOGY AND PERFORMANCE

Marchand has stated that he's "not big on sound," and it seems true that the engineering side of the recordings is secondary to Marchand's focus on production and performance. But the sumptuous sound of McLachlan's recordings clearly does owe quite a bit to the technical end. Technology, Marchand feels, not only gives him the ability to manipulate sounds, it increases his ability to get great performances out of McLachlan and her band.

During pre-production, Marchand and McLachlan do a lot of experimenting with vocals and instruments as well as rhythms. "I will sometimes record as many as 20 tracks of backup vocals," he says. "The advantage of working here in Wild Sky is that I can record her well from the start. Most of those early vocals are retained. We still try to get better vocals later on, but it seems that when there's little on tape, the vocal is more focused. If you record a vocal to a finished backing track, it often doesn't work. Moreover, this way of working means that everybody in the band plays to the vocal, which helps to keep them focused.'

Marchand says that one of the tools that allows him to get strong performances is his Otari RADAR system. "When I started producing," he recalls, "I would tell a band exactly what to play. I was like a master dictator. This was in the days on analog, when it was much harder to play around with the performances after they were done. Solace was done on the 3M machine, Fumbling on a Studer 827, and Surfacing was all done on a RADAR. I love that machine. I can't live without it. It's made by some Vancouverites. I saw an advertisement about six months before it came out, and called them and said that I'd like to try one as soon as they had one. I wanted to be a guinea pig because of all the editing I can do with it. Flying things around, creating loops, offsetting the timing. It's practical and great fun.

"I managed to do edits with analog multitracks, as well, using two multitracks and the 4-track Akai D4, to have slave reels and fly things in," he continues. "But it often was a nightmare. Now I find that when the band or individual musicians come in, saying nothing is

the best thing. I allow myself to get surprised by what they do. I simply put the mics up, press Record, and if they're good musicians, they'll come up with something interesting, I tell them that it doesn't matter if they make mistakes. I just want them to get comfortable and play and enjoy themselves. If you saw the floor of the studio here, you'd understand that it's not about playing things right. It's a very cozy and fun place to work with a floor full of paint and wires, and that's what I like. It's like, 'Do whatever you want, and I can fix it later in the RADAR.' If a drum fill doesn't work, I can just take it out or put it somewhere else. This is where technology has opened up new creative possibilities,"

Hard disk editing gives Marchand the same control over "real" audio that MIDI sequencing once gave him over synths and samplers. For *Surfacing*, he used the MPC60 purely for drum loops, whereas keyboards and samplers (Kurzweil K2000 and E-mu IV) were se-

### WILD SKY STUDIOS

The collaboration between Sarah McLachlan and Pierre Marchand goes beyond her albums; they've also built a studio, Wild Sky. Marchand explains how the facility came to be: "The first album we did, Solace, was recorded on a 3M 24-track, in various places, including Vancouver and Daniel Lanois' place in New Orleans. During the pre-production for that album, we were looking for some quiet space to work and stumbled on this house here by chance. We rented it for a month or two, and everything we did sounded great, so after a year of going from studio to studio. I came back and rented this place permanently. It's a beautiful house on a hundred acres of woodland, with a cliff in front of it and lots of light inside. It's a good place to get away from it all and very pretty in winter. It's owned by a painter, and I set the studio up in the painter's studio, which has a lot of daylight. It also is a great-sounding room."

The room can be seen on the interview video that's part of multimedia section of the *Surfacing* CD. It's an atmospheric space, lighted with candles. A 32-channel Helios mixing desk is right in the recording room. quenced in Logic Audio for the PC, using an Aardvark 20/20 sound card. In his floating studio, he's now using PCs with Nemesis' Gigasampler software, "which is convenient because it takes a second instead of 30 seconds to load a bunch of sounds," he says, "and you can have a piano sound that uses one GB of memory, and so have every note fully sampled. I have an MPC2000 and an Ensoniq Paris system on the boat, as well."

#### MICROPHONES AND BEYOND

"I think microphones are a matter of experience and listening carefully," Marchand says. "I get mics that I'm told are good, try them all out on an instrument, and choose the one that sounds best. I spend the next three minutes with the headphones on loudly, moving the mic around the instrument until it sounds right and leave it there. Next I get a decent recording level, and that's where I stop. I don't add EQ or compression or effects, although I do compress vocals

"I've never liked working in traditional studios," Marchand explains. "I prefer to be in the same room as the artist all the time. I never use iso booths or recording areas; everything is recorded around the console.

"The reason is that I don't like talkback," he continues. "I go for performance, and communication is better when there's not talkback and no isolation. In any case, I always record everything flat, so there's no need for me to twiddle knobs during recording. I put up a mic, and if it sounds good, wonderful, if not, I move the mic or try another mic. But I don't spend a lot of time trying out or putting up microphones. Most microphones here are set up permanently, and that works fine. I may change or EQ the sound during the mixing stage. Sonic perfection is not my primary aim, which is why I prefer to engineer things myself. I figure that if there are four technical people in a room, such as engineers and assistant engineers, the whole atmosphere gets so technical that it creates a laboratory mood. I'd rather have only people present who are making music, and capture that with the gear."

### PROFESSIONAL RECORDING EQUIPMENT

# Dangevin

COMPANY PROFILE: Manley Laboratories, Inc. in recent years has expanded and thrived under EveAnna Manley's leadership. Our 11,000 sq. ft. building houses our own machine-shop, printed circuit board manufacture, audio transformer winding, engraving, and silk-screening facilities. All custom design, R&D, assembly testing, and quality control processes are performed with precision and pride at the Manley factory, located just 35 miles east of Los Angeles.

#### NEO-CLASSIC:

MANLEY ALL-TUBE GEAR We take a purist approach to everything we build; refining, executing, and expanding upon Manley's legacy of vacuum tube design philosophies proven over years of real-world experience, using high quality modern components, many of which are fabricated inhouse. This attention to detail delivers the rich, present, and natural sound our vacuum tube designs are renowned for. Never small, sterile, or boring.

Beyond this, Manley means reliability, real technical support, and a company attitude that professionals depend on.

BIG BANG FOR THE BUCK: LANGEVIN LANGEVIN is a legendary marque of premium electronics whose lineage goes back to World War II. MANLEY acquired the LANGEVIN brand name several years ago. With these products we offer you the different sonic flavor that ALL-DISCRETE CLASS A CIRCUITRY brings using fresh, original designs built alongside and to the same exacting standards as the Manley equipment.

We believe that good music and those who create it deserve the finest gear.

CIRCLE #046 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

MANLEY LABORATORIES, INC. 13880 MAGNOLIA AVE. CHINO, CA. 91710 USA TEL: (909) 627-4256 FAX: (909) 628-2482 email: emanley@manleylabs.com http://www.manleylabs.com

MANLEY

**World Radio History** 

The choice is yours.

### For Discount Gear, Click Here!

FREE Weekly Gear Giveaways! FREE Weekly Newsletter! FREE Product Reviews!

SECURE On-line Ordering! SAVE on a Huge Selection of TOP NAME GEAR!

FREE CATALOG! Order online or call 800-776-5173 and give this code: 170-0006

Milsicialis

#### CIRCLE #047 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

THE WORLD'S LARGEST DIRECT MUSIC GEAR COMPANY!

#### INTERNATIONAL UPDATE

when recording because they're too dynamic.

"In Sarah's case,-L-recorded her-[vocal] with a Neumann U47 until Surfacing, and then switched to Neumann 149, which has a sweeter top end-I don't have to EQ it later in the mix," he continues. "I compress her voice a little with the Tube-Tech CL1, just minimum compression, fast attack, medium release. I have also noticed that, as time passed, I started moving the microphones farther away from the source, because I found that the more room sound I got, the more interesting or natural the results were. When I first started with acoustic instruments, I made the mistake of recording everything with the microphones right up close, and I then had to do a lot of fixing at the mix. Although sometimes closemiking can sound excellent, and I still end up with microphones in the strangest places. There are no rules, although when I asked Daniel Lanois for advice on how to get a good acoustic guitar sound, his answer was, 'First get a good-sounding acoustic guitar.' I suppose that's a rule that goes for almost everything you record."

Marchand also gets a very beautiful piano sound, which starts with a 19thcentury Steinway Concert B grand piano, recorded with two Neumann 150 microphones placed right above the strings. But Marchand says that microphone placement and selection are not the areas that really turn him on. Sonic experimentation is his passion--for example, the moving soundscape behind the track 'Black & White,' which is "a sweeping filter pad out of the K2000. I like putting these sounds through an amp. It gives them a new life, a bit of crunch, injecting some organic feeling."

Marchand also created an exquisite effect on "Sweet Surrender." The rhythmic sound at the beginning that resembles a hooting car is actually bassist Brian Minato going haywire with feedback on an electric guitar. Marchand says, "I asked him to put the amp at 11 and just go for it. He learned the chords as he went along, and he filled the track up with feedback. Later, I went through it with the RADAR and found bits of feedback that fitted with the chords, and put them in places that worked. I then created a rhythm using the mutes on the Helios, and to get this idea perfectly in rhythm I programmed the sequencer and keyed a noise gate with it."

#### THE MIX

Unlike many engineers, Marchand says he actually loves to "fix it in the mix." "I spend four days per song mixing," he says, "because that is when I makemost of the decisions. There'll be a lot of EQ'ing going on, and I'll add effects and edit, and there may even be some additional overdubbing. Even the song structure may still change at this stage. A song may be six minutes long, and I'll have all sorts of ideas on tape, and then during the mix I'll narrow things down and select all the best moments. The song may get shorter and more condensed.

"I actually really like doing things like finding the good 30 seconds of music in 15 takes," he continues. "I like selecting the best bits and then comping them together. And, of course, I have a safeguard in Sarah. When I start a mix, I'll simply put up the faders and try to make everything fit. Once it starts sounding like a song, I start looking at making musical changes, like edits or overdubs. Sarah is fully involved at this stage, but she will let me work alone for long periods of time, and when I've achieved something, she'll come in with fresh ears to make decisions." Another effect that's added in the mix is tremolo. "If vou hear tremolo on any CD I have produced, it's actually board automation and a fast wrist," he says.

Although Marchand records most sounds dry, he sometimes prints effects on a separate track to help create a mood for a song during recording. But at the mixing stage, these effects usually get erased. He then starts again from scratch to create a coherent soundscape. His favorite effects boxes include the Eventide H3000, Lexicon PCM 90 and PCM 80 reverbs, delays, echo, flanging, and most of all, the RADAR. "The solo in 'Building A Mystery' was created in the RADAR," he says. "I borrowed chords from the song and placed them in a different order, and Sarah's guitar solo, as well as her 'oooohs,' go into a multitude of reverse and forward modes. This took me a few hours of twiddling knobs before I was happy with this musical break. There were quite a few lucky mistakes involved. I love the fact that there's an Undo mode. This means that when I cut and paste, I can be deliberately careless. I'm always hoping that a mistake will turn out brilliant."

*Freelance writer Paul Tingen is a frequent contributor to* Mix.



The Great Horned Owl uses its super hearing to locate targets when it is out hunting at night. It can judge exact distance and direction of even the tiniest sound. It knows this and trusts its ears 100% when working. So should Audio Engineers. This is why Dynaudio Acoustics monitors provide the transparency and details you need to judge audio – if it's there you will know it !



The BM15A's relatively large size, extended low frequency response and exceptional peak SPI. capabilities (124dB @ 1m) makes it the perfect alternative to larger wall mounted main monitors in medium sized studios, post and broadcast facilities. It delivers an accurate and transparent sound reproduction for the demanding engineer and is suited for both stereo and 5.1. Set-ups.

- Linear phase and frequency response, 30Hz 21kHz
- Dynamic linearity, same response at low and high levels
- 28mm soft dome tweeter with long aluminum voicecoil
- 240mm magnesium silicate impregnated polypropylene woofer with a large 100 mm aluminum voice coil
- Bi-amplified (Dual 100W HF amp and 200W LF amp)
- Adjustable LF and HF trim
- Slow attack optical HF limiter
- True Clip indicator LED

Dynaudio Acoustics monitors utilize innovative and proprietary driver technology, which ensures exceptional dynamic capabilities, ultra low distortion and high power handling. A fine array of monitors ranging from small nearfields to big main-systems, active or passive, ensures the right solution for your application.

For more details contact your dealer today or visit www.dynaudioacoustics.dk

dyna

CIRCLE #054 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

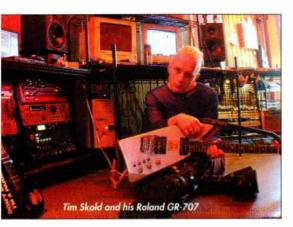


### THE BIG PICTURE



THERE - YOU'LL KNOW IT

### MDFMK Electro-industrial pioneers shed their old skin



Lectronic music is just a different beast altogether. Generally, anything that falls under the headings electronic or industrial is seen as the obsessive effort of a dark figure, locked away from the world performing unspeakable acts on otherwise innocent computers.

In actual fact, the current nature of electronic music allows bandmembers to exchange audio files easily, with the freedom to work on their own and at their pace: "We don't jam; there's no jamming whatsoever." insists MDFMK co-founder Sausha Konietzko. "It's really annoving to me when someone tries to get a guitar riff down. I prefer that Tim [Skold, the group's cofounder] does that by himself and vice versa. He's not interested in listening to me check out different compressor settings for like three hours. It's a waste of our time."

On the heels of the 1999 breakup of KMFDM (arguably one of the premier techno/industrial crossover acts of the '90s), the core songwriting team of Konietzko and Skold regrouped and launched their new enterprise, MDFMK with vocalist Lucia Cifarelli later rounding out the lineup. To facilitate their unique songwriting and recording process, Konietzko and Skold built separate but fully compatible home studios for the recording of their self-titled Republic Records debut.

Both studios are centered around

identically equipped 350MHz Macintosh 9600s, which include an array of 9-Gig removable Seagate Cheetah hard drives, a Pro Tools124 MIX Core card, two Pro Tools DSP Farm cards and two Digidesign 888 24-channel I/Os. Tracking and sequencing are done to Emagic Logic Audio 4.0, and Pro Tools 5.0 is reserved for editing. Konietzko explains that the matching computer systems make the exchange of

ideas almost effortless. "I would call him [Skold] up and be like, 'What are you working on?'" he says. "And he would just take his drive and stick it in like a lunch box and pop it in, and it's right there. If there were any MIDI files, I'd just dial up the program he used and there it was, or say for the Nord, he would record a string of Sysex into the sequencer and I'd just fire up the Nord and, boom, there is his sound. For the most part, though, we would turn everything into audio at a pretty early stage."

Konietzko and Skold's Seattlebased studios do differ in some major ways. Konietzko's room was a custom-built, soundproof addition to his home, boasting both a control room and a small iso booth where a good amount of the vocals on the new album were cut. Skold, on the other hand, approached home recording a little differently: "I'm not totally opposite, but I hate the padded walls. [Laughs] I like the windows. I'm much more into trying to find a good angle in an existing situation, moving my speakers until I'm happy with them as opposed to just going to town with the foam and the padding. Although it goes without saying that Sausha's room sounds better than mine."

The new album was assembled by both tracking to Logic and through computer-based sound sculpting and editing where countless fragments and odd elements were refined, processed, tweaked and pieced together. The band's endless list of hardware and software synths, stomp boxes and outboard gear provided much of the Pro Tools fodder-some of their favorites included Propellerheads Rebirth 2.0, Jomox Air-Base, Akai S3000XL, Roland SH-101, Art MP-1 and the Manley Variable-MU. Guitars and bass were recorded dry, directly into Pro Tools, processed through Line 6's Amp Farm and sent to the Pro Tools "chopping block." "The curse of the hard disk recorder," Skold muses. "Some of the stuff was played at different times, different days, different frames of mind, different tunings, and through editing, becomes one riff."

The final stage of the recording process involved taking the finished tracks over to Studio X in Seattle for mixing and overdubbing vocals. The move to a larger facility, according to Konietzko, was done mainly to keep a fresh perspective on things and give the band a little more room to move around.

"It might be mental," Skold adds. "But I know I perform a shitload better vocally, if I'm standing in a booth, with a pop screen, and I know this room is costing me a grand and a half every day, and I better f—ing sing. But on the other hand, my guitar playing goes totally in the opposite. It's a doublesided sword."

Following the completion of the album, Konietzko and Skold left Seattle after living in the city for more than five years and set up new digs in New York and Los Angeles, respectively. Presently, a pair of CD burners and a hefty FedEx bill are helping them keep the ideas flowing, although T1 connections and file sharing over the Net are in the works.

*Robert Hanson is a* Mix *editorial assistant.* 

BY ROBERT HANSON World Radio History

# the tide is

In an ocean of digital consoles the latest competitor is **analogue**.

The ASP8024 boasts exceptional sonic performance, with an arsenal of features normally found on far more costly consoles.

Just what you would expect from Audient Analogue Signal Processing technology.



HIGH RESOLUTION MIXING CONSOLE

audient

......

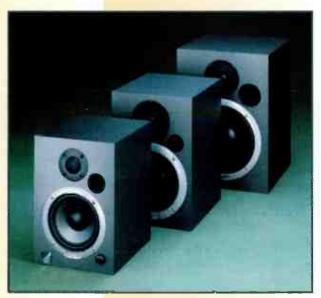
Sales & US Distribution: Audio Independence Ltd. 2140 W.Greenview Drive #7, Middleton, WI 53562, USA. tel: (608) 831 8700 fax: (608) 831 7100

For technical information: email: audient@compuserve.com World Radio History CIRCLE #019 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD What's New in

OWERED DIO Monitors

#### By Roger Maycock

Not too long ago, powered monitors were considered unworthy of a place in the commercial or project studio environment. In recent years, however, this situation has reversed, largely because of the reduced size and weight of switching power supplies and the latest innovations in amplifi-





Miller & Kreisel MPS-2510/P

cation circuitry. Active monitors, as they are most often referred to these days, are everywhere—with more coming our way. This design approach is intended to give the end-user greater monitoring control and better value, in addition to increased cost efficiency for the manufacturers.

Event PS5, PS6 and PS8



Yamaha MSP10M



Fostex NF-1A



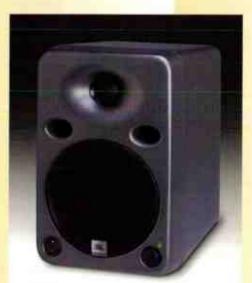
Tannoy System 800A



Alesis M1 Active



Hot House ARM 265



JBL LSR25P



PAD/Munro MA1

Whether your work is in music production, multimedia, broadcast or audio post-production, you can find an active monitor system that meets your needs. Since many audio professionals are involved with picture in some capacity, an increasing number of speaker systems are magnetically shielded to prevent image distortion on computer or video displays. Many systems also have provisions for subwoofer integration.

Another recent development has to do with the pricing structure of monitor speakers. With surround sound monitoring becoming increasingly important in audio production, many manufacturers are beginning to price their speaker systems on an individual basis instead of per pair.

The following information should provide a useful perspective on this rapidly expanding segment of the professional audio market, and data on subwoofers is included where applicable. Manufacturers are listed in alphabetical order. For more information on these or other models in any company's line, see the sidebar for contact information.

#### **ALESIS M1 ACTIVE**

Housed in a ported cabinet, the M1 Active Biamplified Reference Monitors use an eighth-order active crossover and custom-designed dual amplifiers. Designed to provide fast transient response in the low-frequency range while maintaining detail in the upper-mids, the 6.5inch cone woofer is formulated from carbon fiber. The 1-inch silk dome tweeter has ferrofluid cooling, and a time alignment circuit in the crossover's tweeter section allows the frequencies from the high and low drivers to occur in sync. The speaker has a 75-watt woofer amp and a 25-watt tweeter amp. Alesis also offers the \$599 companion S1 Active Subwoofer, MSRP: \$649 per pair.

### AUDIX PH250 ACTIVE PLAYBACK MONITORS

The Audix PH250 Active Playback Monitors employ a D'Appelido design and can be set up vertically as a mirror-imaged pair or horizontally with the tweeter on top. The monitors provide 30 watts per channel (RMS) with 60-watts peak power. The PH250 uses a twoway 5.25-inch poly woofer with a 1inch dome tweeter. Features include an auto on-off function for energy conservation, magnetic shielding and unbalanced RCA inputs. The cabinet is a bass reflex design. MSRP: \$649 per pair.



Behringer B2031

#### **BEHRINGER B2031**

The B2031 is a two-way active monitor featuring an 8.75-inch long-throw woofer and a 25mm dome Ferrofluidcooled tweeter. This biamplified system has a 150-watt low-frequency amplifier and a 75-watt high-frequency amplifier. The crossover is defined at 2 kHz. The

B2031 uses a phase-optimized waveguide for controlled sound dispersion. The monitor's frequency response ranges from 50 to 20k Hz. The B2031 is delivered in matched pairs. MSRP: \$599 per pair.

Dynaudio Acoustics BM15A

#### DYNAUDIO ACOUSTICS BM15A

The BM15A is a two-way design featuring two discrete power amplifiers. The monitor has a 9.5-



inch polypropylene bass driver with a 4-inch aluminum-alloy voice coil. The Esotech 28mm Ferrofluid-cooled dome tweeter features a neodymium magnet and aluminum-wire voice coil. The LF driver uses a 200-watts-per-channel amplifier, and the HF driver is driven by a 100-watts-per channel amp. Each cabinet includes HF and LF trim pots. MSRP: \$3,599 per pair.

#### **EVENT ELECTRONICS PS8**

Part of Event's PS Series, the PS8 is a two-way, biamped monitor. The LF power amp puts out 70 watts, and the HF amp puts out 30 watts. The cabinet has an 8-inch polypropylene cone woofer with a high temperature voice coil and a damped rubber surround, combined with a 1-inch silk dome, ferrofluid-cooled tweeter. The PS8 emplovs an active fourth-order asymmetrical crossover defined at 2.2 kHz. On the rear panel, the PS8 provides both a ¼-inch TRS jack and an XLR connector for input signals. These two inputs are hard-wired in parallel, enabling either input to be used as a pass-through connector. Additional models include the





PS5, PS6 and 20/20/15 subwoofer. MSRP (per pair): \$849 for PS8; \$699 for PS6; and \$599 for PS5. The 20/20/15 subwoofer is \$1,199.

#### FOSTEX NF-1A

This biamped system consists of dual 60-watt amps, an internal baffle configuration that uses HP sound reflectors to extinguish standing waves and two tuned 2-inch cylindrical ports for increased bass response. The NF-1A's 21mm-thick MDF (medium density fiber) material for the main enclosure widens to 33 mm where the drivers are mounted. The NF-1A employs a pushpull damper in the speaker's woofer as-



Genelec S30D

sembly, and the 6.5-inch woofer is coupled with a UDR tangential diaphragm edge that eliminates unwanted anti-resonance. The high-frequency UFLC tweeter uses a low-loss 6dB crossover. MSRP: \$899 each.

#### GENELEC S30D

Genelec's S30D Digital Monitoring System has a frequency response of 35 to 50k Hz and is available in vertical and horizontal versions. 'The S30D's 96kHz/ 24-bit digital interface accepts the AES/EBU format (or S/PDIF with an impedance adapter) and supports input word lengths of 16 to 24 bits. The monitor also provides analog and digital through connectors. The S30D has an 8inch woofer, a 3.5-inch midrange cone driver and a ribbon tweeter. The tri-amplified (120W, 120W, 120W) system provides electronic crossover and protection circuitry. The S30D features built-in bass, mid and treble level controls, bass roll-off and bass tilt controls. MSRP: \$2,850 each.

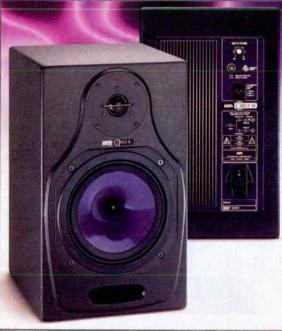
#### HAFLER TRM6

Designed for close-field monitoring and surround sound applications, Hafler's TRM6 employs the company's Trans• nova amplifier technology in its design. The two-way, biamped system (50W for low frequencies, 33W for highs) is magnetically shielded and offers a free-field frequency response of 55 to 21k Hz, ±2 dB. The TRM6 incorporates a 6.5-inch polypropylene cone woofer and a 1inch soft dome tweeter high-frequency driver. The cabinet's front panel includes a Power/Clip/Thermal LED. The rear panel has a combination XLR ¼-inch input jack, RCA input jack, unbalanced/balanced DIP switches, and bass and treble shelving DIP switches. A companion TRM10S subwoofer is available. MSRP: \$625 for each TRM6; \$695 for the TRM10S.

#### **HHB CIRCLE 5 ACTIVE**

The magnetically shielded Circle 5 Active is a biamplified system that uses an 8inch bass-mid driver with an injection molded cone and a Ferrofluid-cooled soft dome tweeter. The Circle 5 has a 140-watt amplifier for the low-mid driver and a 70-watt amplifier for the tweeter. Solid-state Polyswitch protection circuitry prevents overloads. The cabinet's construction consists of a rigid, nonresonant material with a ported design that is finished in black. MSRP: \$1,399 per pair.

HHB Circle 5 Active





Hafler TRM6

#### HOT HOUSE ARM 265

The Hot House Active Reference Monitor 265 is a biamplified, mid-field speaker featuring twin 6.5-inch, longexcursion woofers and a 1-inch soft dome tweeter in a rear-vented sixthorder alignment. The ported cabinet has rounded edges to reduce diffraction, and a series of rear panel switches facilitate gain and response adjustments along with an XLR/TRS input connector. Each power amp is rated at 250 watts per driver. The ARM 265's rated frequency response is 30 to 20k Hz, ±1.75 dB, and the signal-to-noise ratio is rated at 102 dB. The ASB (Active Sub-Bass) 115 subwoofer is available. MSRP: \$6,499 per pair. The ASB 115 is \$3,499.

#### **JBL PROFESSIONAL LSR25P**

Based on JBL's Linear Spatial Reference

design, the LSR25P is intended for use with workstations, in edit suites and small control rooms. This biamplified monitor provides 80 watts of LF power and 40 watts of HF power. The system has a 5.25-inch nonwoven carbon fiber-composite woofer and a 1-inch titanium-composite diaphragm tweeter along with an Elliptical Oblate Spheroidal waveguide with 50° by 100° dispersion. The monitor has integrated mounting points for horizontal or vertical orientation, plus front panel volume and power controls. These speakers are magnetically shielded. The speaker also offers a built-in highpass filter for use with a subwoofer. MSRP: \$479 each.

KLEIN + HUMMEL O 198 The Klein + Hummel O 108 is a

The Klein + Hummel O 198 is a three-way, triamped monitor that



incorporates an 8.25-inch polypropylene cone woofer, a 3-inch fabric soft dome midrange driver and a 1-inch titaniumalloy dome tweeter. The power for this magnetically shielded monitor is delivered by a bass amp providing 100 watts at 4 ohms, a midrange amp providing 50 watts at 8 ohms and a HF amp delivering 50 watts at 6 ohms. The O 198 has an integrated protection circuit to prevent damage to the drivers or overheating of the power amplifiers. The monitor's freefield frequency response is 45 to 20k Hz. MSRP: \$4,000 per pair.

#### KRK EXPOSE E8DI

KRK's Exposé E8Di monitors use an IEEE 1394 FireWire interface with DSPbased crossover and equalization software to eliminate phase errors and improve the overall accuracy and dynamic range of the monitor. The first such monitors to incorporate FireWire technology, the E8 includes a 1-inch Inverted Dome Kevlar high-frequency driver and an 8-inch Kevlar woofer. The biamplified monitor provides 120 watts to the HF driver and 160 watts to the LF driver. Maximum sound pressure level is rated at 114 dB for music and 123dB peak. MSRP: TBD.

#### **MACKIE DESIGNS HR824**

The Mackie HR824 is a biamplified monitor with an 8.75-inch mineral-filled polypropylene cone low-frequency driver and a 1-inch viscous edge-damped aluminum dome tweeter with a ferrofluid-cooled voice coil. The monitor's LF amp is rated at 150 watts to a 4-ohm load; the HF amp is rated at 100 watts into 6 ohms. The HR824 uses a modified Linkwitz-Riley crossover configured at 24 dB/octave at 1,800 Hz. Its freefield frequency response is rated at 39 to 22k Hz (±1.5 dB). The HR824's rear panel provides both ¼-inch and XLR input jacks plus switches for acoustic space, LF roll-off and HF adjustment. MSRP: \$749 each.

#### MEYER SOUND LABORATORIES X-10

A decade after developing its landmark HD-1 powered monitors, Meyer ups the ante with X-10, a new system designed for high-SPL/high-accuracy performance in a large-format package. Retail is \$15,000 each. For detailed information on the Meyer X-10, see the "Technology Spotlight" on page 146.

#### MILLER & KREISEL MPS-2510/P

The Miller & Kreisel MPS-2510/P is a powered monitor using the same 5.25inch woofer and 1-inch tweeter drivers as the passive MPS-2510, with an Active Phase-Focused Crossover. User-selectable vertical directivity allows for optimization in various monitoring environments. The Narrow position has controlled directivity for focused sound. The Wide position covers a deeper seat-



©2000 Furman Sound, Inc., 1997 S. McDowell Blvd., Petaluma, CA 94954, USA, Tel: 707.763.1010, Fax: 707.763.1310, www.furmansound.com CIRCLE #050 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

AAA3M

C'MON EVERYBOD

AAA3F

It's never been easier. Or quicker. Thanks to the Q-G<sup>®</sup> Twist. The Q-C Twist is Switchcraft's latest addition to our family of innovative Q-G<sup>®</sup> connectors. With the Q-G Twist, you have just two parts to assemble: a front-shell with a pre-loaded insert, and a combination strain relief and handle. In fact, the two pieces are what makes the Q-G Twist so simple to build. Step One: Slide the handle onto your cable. Step Two: Solder to the insert in the front shell. Step Three: Twist on the handle.

If you would like a twist with your Q-G Twist, we also offer black finishes, gold plating, rugged die-cast handles, or just about *any* variation—just ask.

So if you're looking for a quick and easy, durable connector, just ask to do the twist the Q-G Twist, that is. Call us and we'll be happy to partner <u>with you.</u>\_\_\_\_\_

# THE Q-G TWIST, THAT IS!!



Switchcraft, Inc. 5555: North Elston Avenue Chicago, IL 60630 Phone: 773-792-2700 Fax. 773-792-2129 sales@switchcraft.com www.switchcraft.com

CIRCLE #051 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History

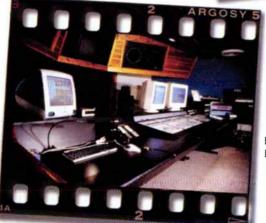


"By far, the single best purchase we've made for our studio."

Charles Dye & Tom McWilliams, Tochaworks, Miami

"Argosy transforms..." Dan Stout, Colossal Mastering, Chicago





"I love my Argosy console and my clients love it too."

Roy Kamen, Kamen Entertainment Group, New York

"...beautiful and well-built." George Petersen, Mix Magazine



A C I 5687 Procision Ct Ocade Reach MO 65065 Ph (800) 427 5698 (800) 315 0878. (573) 346.8549

ing area for listeners at a producer's desk behind the mixer. The MPS-2510's LF and HF transducers are each powered by 150-watt onboard amplification. Five of these monitors, along with an-M&K Pro subwoofer, combine to create a 5.1 music monitoring system, providing the reference level playback required by Dolby and THX. MSRP: \$1,699 each.

#### PROFESSIONAL AUDIO DESIGN/MUNRO ASSOCIATES MA1

The MA1 is a compact, high-power, three-way active studio monitor ideally suited for stereo and multichannel applications requiring accurate and full-range monitoring. The system may be used freestanding or flush-mounted. The speaker contains a dedicated 600W power amplifier package and is equipped with extensive onboard variable equalization and level trims to allow fine-tuning to any situation. The monitor provides two 9.5-inch bass drivers, one 2.75-inch midrange dome and one Esotar tweeter. MSRP: \$7,950 each.

#### PROFESSIONAL MONITOR COMPANY (PMC) AML-1

The AML-1 features a 6.5-inch carbon fiber and Nomex honeycomb flat piston bass driver, which allows large, controlled linear excursions. A 1.25-inch high power-handling soft dome unit is used for the monitor's high frequencies. The two drivers are integrated by discrete, low-noise active crossovers. The AML-1's amplifier and crossover designs are licensed from the high-end manufacturer Bryston. The speaker's bypass controls provide for input level adjustment, LF roll-off, LF tilt and HF tilt. This biamplified monitor uses a 100W RMS LF amplifier and an 80W RMS HF amplifier. MSRP: \$4,995 per pair.

#### QUESTED MONITORING SYSTEMS VS3208

The Quested VS3208 is a three-way monitor that houses two 8-inch bass drivers, a 3-inch soft dome midrange driver and a 1%-inch tweeter. The VS3208 is only 19 inches wide, which makes it possible to place the speaker above 19inch rackmounted equipment. The built-in amplifier provides in excess of 400 watts RMS, a three-position EQ switch on each of the LF, MF and HF bands, and an input sensitivity switch with an 18dB range. MSRP: \$3,700 each.

#### **ROLAND DS-90**

Roland's DS-90 24-bit digital reference



# 

# Your News



www.hollywoodindustry.com

/ww.creativemac.com

www.digitalproducer.com

# Your Career



www.digitalproducer.com

10.0	and the second data and the se
1 40 mm	
-	Z L Z B L L L Z L
mail:	mention all protectaries in the sector
ALC: NO.	A DESCRIPTION OF THE ADDRESS OF THE
www.e	· A property of the party of the set of the second strength of the second
	In the American Collins Labor of the 10 2000 Job on an
-	a company of the second s
the state of the s	the maximum property installed and the bill will see out
1000	a fa manual and the family fig. (b) hith \$ at pages
8998259	the second second second second second data is fully a first second
	<ul> <li>The set of the set o</li></ul>
1.00	<ul> <li>Inclusion Tag and the Tage of Apr.</li> <li>Inclusion Tage of the party of the party of the Tage of the Tage</li></ul>
	in the second lines as for James Provelling Advance 40, 2005, 0117 per any
	In Formation, These and Pyr R, and an Lapheli ways, and April 1970 F. Yill you give a first forward and formation for Participation of April 1970 (1970) pp. pp. 1
-	a gas anno ha card too to too 1 700 4 1 pm pm
Contraction of the	<ul> <li>The state of the s</li></ul>
	- the band is a manual or intermediation or tap in pills (1) pay per
and the second se	<ul> <li>In the last interaction of the last of the last program</li> </ul>
Summer of the local division of the local di	a later band a fun harmon of a second in these Colden a pay 17 2009 8 Al an east
Contraction of the	a has be an address than a standing that so and the Permit Name of Apr. 1 1,2010, 540 per
	and a line hild of the finites files south to bends a too 10, 100, 120
and the second second	
and the second s	<ul> <li>Song etc</li></ul>
Charles of the	a ferrar and a second second and a second seco
	and a second sec
-	a had been all a more and in the more the lines bigling a day 17 property 10 at any
1000	<ul> <li>Date: process to finance story 11 2000 L2-bit on pps</li> <li>Date: process to finance story 11 2000 L2-bit on pps</li> </ul>
10000	a set the property of the first in and to from a day 17 1929 12 72 and out
	the last frame as a first the second by Done Madde as Apr (\$100 + 3)
	a management of the second of days 14, 2000 0 70 per unit
100 C	a mennen vie an en la seren te Terren Brenn grage vi gene da ler peger
	a for many and an
	#* · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
-	The second se
	The second state of the se

www.wwug.com



www.digitalmedianet.com





www.hollywoodindustry.com

# Your Stories



www.digitalproducer.com



**Your Community** 



It all comes together on DigitalMediaNet.com! DigitalMediaNet.com helps you stay in touch with the issues, products and opportunities that can give that all-important competitive edge. Professionals from around the world, representing every discipline in the digital media market, tune into our media channels every day. Whether you are looking for the latest news, reviews, industry trends, a place to buy or sell your new product or even a new job, DigitalMediaNet.com has a solution!

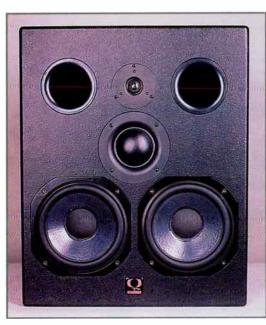


ww.digitalmedianet.com

monitor provides both optical and coaxial digital inputs. The twoway, biamplified monitor houses a 6.5-inch polypropylene cone woofer and a 1-inch soft dome tweeter in a bass-reflex enclosure. The DS-90 uses a 2.6kHz active fourth-order crossover. Powering the monitor is a 60-watt amplifier for the LF driver and a 30-watt amplifier for the HF driver. Controls include Level, LF Trim, HF Trim, an analog/digital input select switch, a Left/L&R/Right assign switch, a digital in (coaxial/optical) switch and a power switch. The DS-90 has both balanced and unbalanced analog inputs terminated in XLR and TRS connectors. MSRP: \$595 each.

#### TANNOY SYSTEM 800A

Tannoy's System 800A employs an 8inch dual concentric driver with two 90watt amplifiers for the LF and HF plus an electronic crossover. Tannoy's Dual Concentric Point Source technology creates a coherent wavefront that is consistent both on- and off-axis, and provides audio engineers greater freedom of movement in the mix position. The System 800A's free-field frequency response is rated at 44 to 20k Hz. This magnetically shielded monitor can accommodate both -10dBu and +4dBu



**Quested VS3208** 

signal levels on its XLR/jack connector. Retail: \$1,895 per pair.

#### VERGENCE C-20 (FORMERLY NHT PRO)

The C-20 active center-channel speaker is designed to mate with the A-20 monitor loudspeaker system and, in combination with the optional B-20 Stereo Subwoofer System, expand it into a 5.1-channel monitoring suite. The C-20 provides an exact sonic duplicate of the A-20 speakers, but given its role, features a non-angled, perpendicular enclosure front and vertically centered, magnetically shielded drivers. The one-rackspace, 250W monaural control amplifier includes boundary proximity, distance proximity, and switchable input sensitivity as offered on the A-20 2-channel set. MSRP: \$1,250 each.

#### YAMAHA MSP10

Yamaha's MSP10 is a biamplified system with a 120-watt amp for the low-mid driver and a 60-watt amplifier for the high-frequency driver. The magnetically shielded MSP10 provides an 8-inch woofer and a 1inch titanium dome tweeter. The tweeter operates in conjunction with a waveguide horn to achieve

broad, uniform HF dispersion regardless of listening position. The MSP10 has three-position low and high trim switches plus a low-cut filter. The rear panel includes XLR inputs. In addition to the black-finish MSP10, there is also the maple-sunburst-finished MSP-10M and the SW10 powered subwoofer. MSRP: \$749 for each MSP10; \$799 for each MSP10M; and \$849 for the SW10.

*Roger Maycock is a* Mix *technical consultant.* 

# POWERED STUDIO MONITORS MANUFACTURER CONTACTS

Alesis Corporation 310/255-3400 www.alesis.com Circle 201 on Product Info Card

Audix 503/682-6933 www.audixusa.com Circle 202 on Product Info Card

Behringer USA 425/672-0816 www.behringer.de Circle 203 on Product Info Card

Dynaudio Acoustics (distributed by TC Electronic) 805/373-1828 www.tcelectronic.com Circle 204 on Product Info Card

Event Electronics 805/566-7777 www.event1.com Circle 205 on Product Info Card

Fostex 310/921-1112 www.fostex.com

#### Genelec

508/652-0900 www.genelec.com Circle 206 on Product Info Card

Hafler/Rockford Corporation 602/967-3565 www.hafler.com Circle 207 on Product Info Card

HHB USA 310/319-1111 www.hhb.co.uk Circle 208 on Product Info Card

Hot House 914/691-6077 www.hothousepro.com Circle 209 on Product Info Card

JBL Professional 818/894-8850 www.jblpro.com Circle 210 on Product Info Card

Klein + Hummel (distributed by Transamerica Audio) 805/241-4443 www.transaudiogroup.com Circle 211 on Product Info Card KRK 714/373-4600 www.krksys.com Circle 212 on Product Info Card

Mackie Designs 800/898-3211 www.mackie.com Circle 213 on Product Info Card

Meyer Sound Laboratories 510/486-1166 www.meyersound.com

Miller & Kreisel 310/204-2854 www.mksound.com Circle 214 on Product Info Card

Professional Audio Design 781/982-2600 www.proaudiodesign.com Circle 215 on Product Info Card

Professional Monitor Company (PMC) 800/632-8217 www.bryston.com Circle 216 on Product Info Card Quested Monitoring Systems 608/251-2500 www.quested.com Circle 217 on Product Info Card

Roland Corporation U.S. 323/890-3700 www.rolandus.com Circle 218 on Product Info Card

Tannoy (distributed by T.G.I. North America) 519/745-1158 www.tannoy.com Circle 219 on Product Info Card

Vergence 707/751-0270 www.vergenceaudio.com Circle 220 on Product Info Card

Yamaha Corporation of America 714/522-9011 www.yamaha.com Circle 221 on Product Info Card

## **Radically Accurate**

It took over half a century

the revolutionary transducer

to preserve the integrity

of the C 4000 B is the

dual - diaphragm backplate

accurate highs and smooth

the C 4000 B a revolution

The C 4000 B can capture

			-	
	和印		胡	777 2000
	<b>从</b> 十十		$\frac{1}{2}$	
	中于		品	
	期時	111	卦	
				扬
			間款	
鐑				
11				2633



of experience to create

design. Carefully tuned

of the source. At the heart

world's first true 1 inch

condenser capsule. Radically

uncompromising lows make

in price and performance.

your virtual reality.



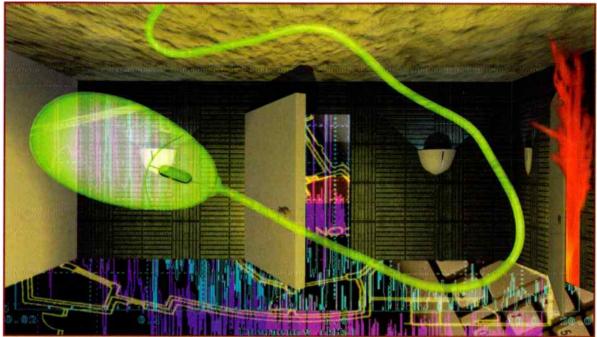


CIRCLE #048 ON PROOUCT INFO CARD



# **RECORDING NUPTIALS**

#### SOMETHING OLD, SOMETHING NEW IN NETWORKING YOUR STUDIO



e olde saw about wedding accoutrements, "something old, something new..." loosely fits our theme this month. Not that I'm planning on tying the knot. I'm just grooving on some things for your facility that could make life better.

First the old thing: You already know about extensions for your keyboard, monitor and mouse to keep the acoustic noise bottled up somewhere, anywhere, as long as it's not in the control room. If you're lucky enough to have a machine room adjacent to the control room, you can simply use good-quality, low-capacitance cable. For example, Alpha, Belden and Gepco sell triple and quad minico-ax for your RGB analog video and separate low-cap twisted pairs for your keyboard and mouse. If the piney smell of solder makes you queasy, then Network Technologies can fix you up with a clean, prefab job that will set you back only \$110 for a 50-foot run. And, they have passive cable assemblies that go out to 100 feet.

But hey, what about my 50meter run down to the spare bathroom where I keep my CPU?

# VIRTUAL PRIVATE Networks (VPNs)

Many of these firewall offerings, along with routers, offer features such as Virtual Private Network (VPN) support to sweeten the deal. VPNs are software-enabled secure connections between LANs that use the Internet to safely and inexpensively span long distances. Traffic between LANs is encrypted, sent and decrypted seamlessly, making the remote connection appear to be part of the local network.

A passive extender won't cut it there, Bucko. You need an active answer to your KVM cravings. KVM stands for "keyboard, video and mouse," and there are several devices that take an active approach to "remoting" your computer. Most audio geeks would go for one of

> Gefen's solutions because that's all they know. But, we can borrow KVM concepts from pocketprotected Information Techs. KVM switches provide a one-tomany connection, allowing you to park your butt in the control room's sweet spot and control multiple "servers" or CPUs. If you don't need the switching capability, you can simply extend your KVM connection and leave the other server port unused until needed.

> Everyone needs Category 5 wiring for general networking. So, given a run of CAT5 cable and a KVM switch, you can purchase two- or four-server, singleconsole KVM switch versions that let you handle several CPUs from your favorite perch. Providing extension as far as 600 feet, the price jumps up from the passive solution into the \$1,000 to \$2,000 range.

#### **BY OLIVER MASCIAROTTE**



# Ricky Martin Everclear FII TET Limp Bizkit

Garbage Lenny Kravitz

# www.digidesign.com



They all use Pro Tools. Look into their stories on our site. A division of **Avid** 1.800.333.2137, code 587

www.digidesign.com/users

5 2000. Digidesign a division of Avid Technology, Inc. Digidesign and Pro Tools are trademarks or response trademarks of Avid Technology, Inc., in its subsidiaries or divisions. All other trademarks contained herein are the property of their response of the response

CIRCLE #D5 3 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

#### THE BITSTREAM

Competition often leads to consolidation or cooperation. Is your facility partnering (No. 1 doofy gerund of the last millennium) with some local vidiots to better serve your local market without duplicating facilities? Hmm, I thought so. Well, wouldn't it be nice to connect your LANs, instead of sneakernetting, while maintaining control over access and permissions? Uh-huh. Would be nice, huh?

This leads us to our next topic... Something new that you may not be aware of, unless you've had a car fire recently, is a firewall. Firewalls are products that confine network traffic to predetermined pathways, keeping hackers out of your LAN while allowing bidirectional traffic that originates from your local network to pass unimpeded.

They used to be fancy software

packages, running on big iron and requiring a team of IT dudes to keep it all together. In 1996, appliance-level devices began appearing from vendors like Netopia, providing inexpensive Internet service, via ISDN, for small office environments. Had one, loved it. The need for cost-effective, high-speed Internet connections has ballooned considerably and, with the acceptance of xDSL for home and business, the range of offerings has increased in kind.

# NEWSBYTES

#### NAB SUES RIAA OVER WEB BROADCAST ROYALTIES

In March, the National Association of Broadcasters sued the Recording Industry Association of America (RIAA) in an attempt to block the group from charging royalties to radio stations that also broadcast online. The RIAA claims that Internet radio stations and on-air stations that Webcast are both required to pay royalties, according to the Digital Millennium Copyright Act passed in 1998. Broadcasters counter that they are already paying performance rights agencies, and that historically, radio stations have been ex-

"Hear The Power"

-

empt from paying royalties to record labels, and that this law extends to Internet broadcasters. The RIAA says that these royalties now pertain to sound recordings, rather than public performances of song compositions and lyrics (which are paid to ASCAP and BMI). The claim was filed with the U.S. District Court in New York.

#### **PLUG.IN NEXT MONTH**

StartREC 400

CD-R

194

The fifth annual Plug.In: the Jupiter Online Music Forum will take place next month, from July 24-25, at the Sheraton Hotel and Towers in New York City. The event, which focuses on the future of the music on the Internet, features seminars, workshops and a technology showcase; visit www.australia.jup.com/jupiter/events for details.

#### "StartREC is the final piece of the puzzle" Joe Mattis - King Busguit Flower Hour

StartREC's powerful editing features combined with it's CD R duplication capability, and it's convienent rack mount design, make my work fast and easy." Jordan Rudess -- Dream Theater

# StartREC is the first Digital Audio Editing System combined with multidrive CD-R duplication capability designed specifically for the Audio Professional, from MicroBoards. The StartREC offers Audio Professionals advanced hard disk editing tools, and the ability to create simultaneously up to four custom audio CD's in a convenient rackmountable or desktop configuration.

HOE 6 CO L1

ULTRAPI X 40mm

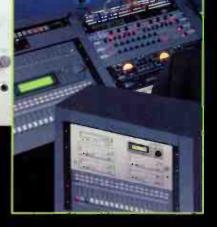
CD-R

CD-R



0

Headquarters: 800 646-8881 • Fax: 612 556-1620 East Coast: 888 215-3966 • Fax: 610 495-5437





CIRCLE #056 DN PRODUCT INFO CARD



Alan Meyerson shows off the AD-8000s at Media Ventures' facility in Santa Monica, CA.



IGHT CHANNELS OF THE HIGHEST QUALITY CONVERSION. AULTIPLE OPTIONAL INTERFACES INCLUDING PRO TOOLS, ADAT, TDIF, SDIF-II, SSL, AES/EBU. OPTIONAL VIDEO SYNC. AND AN INCREDIBLE SOUND. AT YOUR AUTHORIZED DEALER.

POGEE'S AD-800

INHANCED AD-8000 SPECIAL EDITION ALSO AVAILABLE.

"EVERYTHING | DO IN THE STUDIO GOES THROUGH APOGEE AD-8000S. IT JUST DOESN'T MAKE SENSE NOT TO USE THEM."

Independent scoring mixer ALAN MEYERSON works with leading film music composers including Academy Award® winner HANS ZIMMER. He relies on Apogee's AD-8000 conversion systems to maintain the highest audio quality for the music of such major motion pictures as Gladiator, The Thin Red Line, End of Days and The Road to El Dorado.

PRODUCTS







96 kHz A/D-D/A IPOGEE ELECTRONICS CORPORATION, 3145 Donald Douglas Loop South, Santa Monica, California 90405-3210, USA. el: +1 310/915-1000 Fax: +1 310/391-6262. Email: info@apogeedigital.com. See our Web site for full details and local dealer info. Academy Award" is a registered trademark and service mark of the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences.

CIRCLE #057 DW PRODUCT INFO CARD

#### THE BITSTREAM

Today, Netopia is one of many companies selling DSL routers with built-in firewalls. Inexpensive, fairly easy-toconfigure firewall appliances, known as "personal firewalls," have also appeared to address Internet security issues, especially those stemming from DSL's inherent lack of security protocols. For less than \$200, you can pick up an "Internet sharing device" that allows multiple LAN clients to use one dial-up account and V90 modem. Perfect for the one- or two-person office. Another option for you home studio types is Open Door Networks' DoorStop software firewall for Mac OS, starting at \$60. For personal firewall, antiviral detection and network filtering in one software product, Intego sells packages for Mac OS starting at \$150. Network Associates, makers of Virex and Pretty Good Privacy freeware, also sells cost-effective VPN (see box on page 106) and firewall software for NT and UNIX.

For \$300, you can grab a hardware hub from Dr. Bott to expand a DSL modem's access to your whole in-house tribe. It lacks full-blown firewall services, but you can't beat the price. For





www.glyphtech.com

©1999 Glyph Technologies, Inc. All rights reserved. Glyph, the X-Project and their logos are registered trademarks of Glyph Technologies, Inc. We build cool, reliable gear so you don't have to. Digi 001 is a trademark of Avid Technology. All trademarks are property of their respective holders. \$400 to \$800, you can get a full-featured, expandable hub from Watch-Guard Technologies.

Finally, the blue item, 'cause I couldn't find anything borrowed. That would be the "Cocktail Blue" SM-SX100, the most interesting thing I witnessed at Winter CES. (By the way, the second most important happening was when Philips showed that a DVD+RW disc created in its prototype DVD-V recorder would play in consumer DVD-V players. Fascinating, Captain.)

Sorry, back to the SM-SX100. At the LVCC, along with the 1394 Trade Association (which I'll get to after the developer's conference), home networking booths and Taser International, makers of Electro-Muscular Disruptors (won't be going there, sorry), was the large, retro spread of Sharp Electronics Corporation. Tasteful dioramas of lifestyle products, humongous TVs, your basic cool CE gear. Ah, but hiding in a niche, all by itself, was a strange, dare I say, homely critter that caught my attention. The front panel said "1-bit amplifier," which in and of itself is no big thing. Your basic "digital" power amp is fairly common these days, this one being 100 watts stereo into 8 ohms. But the back panel possessed the high groove factorconnectors labeled "SACD." Yup, DSD inputs presumably being fed from the forthcoming companion SX-DX1 SACD player shipping in August. A baby version, the SM-SX1 50-watt, 1-bit amp, will also ship along with the player. Both the SM-SX100 and SM-SX1 have the proprietary 13-pin connection on the back for direct bitstream coupling of the SX-DX1 player to either amplifier.

No matter what you may think about SACD as a distribution format, one listen to a live performance skillfully recorded on DSD should convince you of the merits of the underlying technology. Then again, have you had your hearing tested lately? Oops, we won't go there either.

So, old and new, borrowed and blue (and chrome). Stuff to make your facility more ergonomic and more secure. As usual, keep the e-cards and letters comin', and stop by the site for links to all the companies mentioned and a good bit more.

Oliver Masciarotte is an engineer and new media consultant. While contemplating the Byzantine implications of Y2K, he secretly wishes more DVDs showed up in his monthly NARAS list. He can be reached at hitstream@ seneschal.net.

CIRCLE #058 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

(800)335-0345

# TIME COMPRESSION THAT DIST DESTORTS ?

### INTRODUCING

#### Time compression (without the nasty side-effects.)

、生またい

Have you ever tried to change the tempo of a full stereo mix *after* it's been recorded to so, you've probably experienced the mix-shredding results produced by ordinary time compression products. Using Speed's breakthrough new time compression technology, you can now transform the tempo of almost any source imaginable—while keeping the original pitch intact. Or, change key while preserving the original tempo. All without the warbles, flams and other nasty side effects produced by yesterday's time and pitch processors. Imagine the musical possibilities when changing tempo and pitch are as easy as twisting a knob. Try Speed and you'll experience a new world of creative options.

Speed is now available exclusively as a plug-in for Digidesign Pro Tools<sup>®</sup> and Digi 001<sup>™</sup> users. For more information visit www.wavemechanics.com, call toll-free at 1-877-COOLEFX or worldwide at 973-746-9417.





# **New Software/Hardware for Audio Production**



### MEDIAFORM

MediaFORM's (www. mediaform.com) newest CD-R technology, SmartDRIVE, offers features to protect against piracy. MediaFORM's SmartSTAMP encodes manufacturer's information into each disc, including the date

and time the disc was recorded, a user-definable system number and SCSI

> channel and SCSI ID of the drive that wrote the disc. The info is encoded outside the data, so it's

trans-

parent to the end-user. A RID (Recorder Identification Data) option allows the user to record a unique drive identification number on audio discs. Both Smart-STAMP and RID data can be read back on SmartDRIVEequipped MediaFORM duplicators. Other features: support for all CD formats, media condition check. audio verification with frame-accurate copying and 12x CD-R and 4x CD-RW copy capability. Circle 338 on Product Info Card

#### M AUDIO PCI ADAT OPTICAL CARD V

M Audio's (www.maudio.com) Lagoon is a half-size PCI card offering

ADAT 8-channel and S/PDIF optical I/Os, which can be mixed and matched for different input and output configurations. An ADAT sync input can alternately be used for MIDI I/O; processing is based around a high-speed Motorola chip and 768K DRAM. The card is compat-



ible with up to 24-bit word widths and all ADAT sampling rates including 44.1 and 48 kHz, plus S/PDIF rates as high as 96 kHz. Lagoon's onboard DSP supports downloadable audio effects and processing, and the card allows for MTC or MIDI clock sync via user application software. **Circle 339 on Product Info Cord** 

### STEINBERG NUENDO

Steinberg's (www. steinberg.de) Nuendo Surround Edition is a collection of six real-time surround plug-ins with 8-channel capability, designed for postproduction. Developed by Steinberg Spectral Design, the suite includes the singleband OctoComp, which offers eight discrete channels of compression per plug-in, and OctoMaxx, an 8-channel loudness maximizer. The an edit controller option for its OMR8 multitrack. The latest version includes native Pro Tools compatibility, segment-based EQ, and CD Mastering and Fine Edit functions. Accessible from within the OMR8's editing



LFE Splitter extracts the frequencies of chosen channels and generates the bottomend signal. The LFE Combiner feeds the extracted signal back and distributes it over the chosen channels. Other plug-ins include an Octo-Verb reverb and OctoQ, a 7-band parametric EQ. Retail: \$1,295.

Circle 340 on Product Info Card

#### DAR OMR8 UPDATES

Digital Audio Research (www.dar.co.uk) announces new software add-ons and software, the CD Mastering function prepares tracks for mastering, with the OMR8 controlling CD-R burning. The Fine Edit function allows two alternative takes to be viewed side by side and edited at the waveform level. Also new is the optional OMR8 Edit Controller, a remote hardware unit offering controls for editing functions, including a weightedaction jog wheel, transport controls, fader and dedicated function keys.

Circle 341 on Product Info Card



#### **BEOS VERSION 5**

Now available, Version 5.0 of the BeOS multimedia operating system from Be Inc. (www.be.com) is offered with a free programmers development kit

(BeIDE, or Be Integrated Development Environment) and a library of demonstration applications. Be has also opened access to its Tracker desktop and Deskbar trackbar by publishing a software developers' kit along with source code. Version 5 features support for more SCSI and IDE drives and broader PCMCIA and USB support, including digital camera and FireWire support. BeOS 5 can read virtually all major audio and video formats, and dial-up and LAN-based TCP/IP networking are available. The OS comes with an Internet browser, FTP and telnet server, and AppleTalk support. In addition, a scaled-down BeOS 5 Personal Edition, BeOS Developer Kit and demo packages are available for free download, at http://free.be.com. Circle 342 on Product Info Card

#### AKAI MPC2000XL 🔺

Built with MPC2000 technology, Akai's (www.akaipro. com) new MPC2000XL combines a sampling drum machine and sequencer with expanded features. The unit offers 16-bit stereo sampling and 32-voice polyphony, and has 2 MB of RAM, expandable to 32 MB. The 16 drum pads are velocity- and pressure-sensitive, and can



be programmed to four banks providing as many as 64 sounds per program. Each voice has dynamic resonant filters, time stretch, and graphic cut-and-paste sample editing/resampling. Other new software features include multitrack recording, simultaneous playback of a second sequence and enhanced file management. The MPC2000XL is compatible with all MPC2000 disks and can load samples from the Akai S-Series library, MPC60. MPC60-II and MPC3000 libraries, E-mu EIII and Roland S750/S760 CD-ROM libraries. It also supports 16-bit/44.1kHz uncompressed .WAV files. Retail: \$1,649. Circle 343 on Product Info Card

### UPGRHUES And Updates

E-mu (www.emu.com) announces the E-mu PC, an integrated computer, sampler, sequencer, editor and publishing system, including computer. The system includes extra RAM, disk storage, CD-RW drive, modem, MIDI interface, multichannel I/O and VST software. It sells for \$2,495 (\$2,695 with 17-inch monitor). In other Emu news, the new **Xtreme** 

Lead XL (\$895) is a 64-note polyphonic MIDI sound module designed for dance music with 32 MB of ROM, with 12th-order filters, programmable arpeggiators and more... The Sonic Timeworks CompressorX effect is now available for Soundscape Red and SSHDR1-Plus systems and the Mixtreme card. Apogee MasterTools with UV-22 is also available for Soundscape. Visit www. soundscape-digital.com for details...Emagic (www. emagic.de) announces Logic Audio Version 4.2 for Mac and Windows 98. Features include sample-accurate sync, Roland VS support and enhancements to the Score Editor, sequencer and audio engine...Official Software LLC (www. officialsoftware.com) releases version 1.5 of Official Copyright Software, designed to simplify copyright filings with the U.S. Copyright Office. Features include new and updated copyright forms and fee information, contacts and publications and the ability to register works and Web sites online...Syntrillium's MP3 plug-in (\$29) for Cool Edit Pro enables CEP users to read and write files direct-



ly. Visit www.syntrillium. com...Check out Onadime's "see the music" interactive Mac application that blends audio and video synthesis technologies to generate images from audio. (The software was a light-show feature at the California Music Awards.) A free player is at www.onadime. com...The BIAS biasDECK software is Apple OS9compatible. See www.biasinc.com for more information...mSoft (www. msoftinc.com) has a software module for its Server-Sound media retrieval system. Pro/Spotter-TV Version is automated effect spotting software, based on ServerSound's Pro/Spotter-Film Version. Also new, Pro/Master automates the process of digitizing audio from CD or DAT, splitting it into track and index and linking it to a database ... Metric Halo's (www.

channelstrip.com) Channel-Strip processing software is now available for MOTU's MAS and Digidesign's RTAS and AudioSuite platforms

...Gefen (www.gefen.com) offers ex\*tend\*it mini PC/ Mac cross-platform KVM Switch, which enables the switching between two CPUs without swapping monitor, keyboard or mouse...Canford debuts a new MIDI mains switcher and a MIDI distribution amp. Get details at www. canford.co.uk...ASACA (www.asaca.com) introduces new TeraCart libraries, which offer 3.9 and 7.5 TB of storage and are SAN-ready.

### AUDIO BASICS & TROUBLESHOOTING part two: studio monitoring systems

rue monitors are necessary tools in any studio. Yet, as with any component in the signal chain, monitors need attention, and occasionally a tweak or two to optimize the signal chain. Taking your diagnostics to the next step, your goal is to confirm basic monitor performance, through a process that starts at the console to confirm channel balance across the audio spectrum. The path must be followed all the way to the monitor components to confirm that signals are equally distributed, cleanly and evenly.

Evaluating a monitoring system is not easy. Comparative analysis will only reveal a difference if one monitor is damaged and a spare set of "mains" is unavailable. Otherwise, comparing an equally new or tired pair of monitors won't be much help. Do consider buying spare components, especially if the manufacturer can provide drivers in matched pairs. Drivers are subject to fatigue, overexcursion or voice coil damage (usually through overloading) as well as aging, where cones, diaphragms and rubber (or foam) surrounds break down or become brittle with time or extended exposure to heat/light/ smoke conditions.

#### BEFORE YOU BEGIN: REVIEWING THE BASICS

We know that audio and power outlet juices are measured in AC volts and that batteries produce DC volts. Wire "continuity" is measured in ohms. Cables and connectors that are doing their job will measure 0 ohms, although most meters do not have the resolution to say exactly how close to 0. It is easier, although more expensive, to measure level differences in dB rather than in volts. Keep in mind that the decibel is not a voltage but the logarithmic ratio of two voltages. All gear operates at a "nominal" level: professional (+4 dBu) and consumer

(-10 dBV) equipment are referenced to 0 dBu (.775 VRMS) and 0 dBm (1 VRMS), respectively.

Most oscillators do not continuously sweep from 20 to 20k Hz. Since a Range switch typically selects a band of frequencies, be sure to confirm with your ear that the switch is at the correct position. If you see level on the console meters but do not hear it, you may have selected a frequency outside the range of human hearing (above 20 kHz), one that is potentially dangerous to tweeters. (See last month's "The Tech's Files" for a suggested list of audio quencies. (The Tenma 72-505 does a decent job for \$59.) Note: At any step in the procedure, it is okay to adjust the signal level to produce a voltage or dB reading that is easy to read and compare. Having an assistant to confirm the readings (and write them down) will make your job easier. Provide ear protection for anyone invited to the "audio tone party."

#### CHECKING CHANNEL BALANCE

To confirm left and right channel balance, begin at the console. Set the oscillator to 500 Hz (sine), and

REFERENCE	RELATION	DB
VOLTAGE LEVELS	TO NOMINAL	DIFFERENCE
1.75 VRMS	+7 dBu	+3.0 dB
1.3 VRMS	+4.5 dBu	+0.5 dB
1.226 VRMS	+4 dBu	0.0 dB
1.15 RMS	+3.5 dBu	-0.5 dB
0.870 RMS	+1 dBu	-3.0 dB

(+4 dBu). This table is for voltmeters without a dB scale. The examples are ±0.5 dB and ±3 dB, relative to nominal.

tools. You can also view the complete article online, at www. tangible-technology.com.)

Chasing down intermittent switches, faders or connections (such as the master fader, monitor source switches, Dim attenuator buttons, or mono playback switch) is easier when using a 40Hz sine wave, exercising each of these components to identify the problem component. Sometimes pulling the board's master module, combined with a couple of well-placed spurts of contact cleaner can work wonders toward improving the signal pathway. A pure bass tone makes it easy to spot intermittent fuzz, but be aware that not all oscillators produce pure sine waves at low fre-\*\*\*\*\*

BY EDDIE CILETTI

connect to a single channel of the mixer, panned to the center. Place both the channel fader and the stereo master fader at the nominal position and adjust the oscillator output until the console's stereo bus meters are at nominal, which could be labeled 0 V, or somewhere between -12 and -20 dB.

Measure the console's left stereo output, then the right stereo output. (It might be helpful to make a few adapter cables to facilitate the connection to the voltmeter.) The monitors need only be loud enough to confirm that the oscillator is generating the correct frequency range.

If the two channels are not within 0.5 dB, pan hard left and then hard right, measuring each time. (See the table above for voltage and

# *Do You Know* What's Happening *In The Audio* Market Today?

# **Digital Pro Sound**

www.DigitalProSound.com



www.digitalmedianet.com

CIRCLE #060 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO World Radio History

# **Pro Audio.net**

www.ProAudio.net

# PUT YOUR HEAD WHERE

Come to New York City

> the center of the recording industry. Learn recording engineering at the

#### INSTITUTE OF AUDIO RESEARCH

Our 6 month Recording Engineering and Production Program includes: Multitrack Recording, Mixdown Techniques, MIDI, Digital Audio & more, + a diploma from a world renowned school.

### Call 800-544-2501 212-777-8550

Your focus is music, our focus is you.



INSTITUTE OF AUDIO RESEARCH 64 University Place New York, NY 10003

CIRCLE #061 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

#### THE TECH'S FILES

dB relationships.) If the hard-panned difference is within 0.5 dB, the stereo fader is probably okay. (If the stereo fader is actually two mono faders, make the channels agree.) Center the panpot and try again. A difference greater than 0.5 dB but less than 3 dB may indicate a defective panpot. Compare this result with a number of other console channels. If the balance improves, you can thank comparative analysis.

#### **FREQUENCY TEST**

Check left and right balance at 20 Hz and 10 kHz. Remember, the monitors are low or off. (Headphones can also be used to confirm oscillator settings, but do not force-feed these tones to your ears.) If channel balance at extreme frequencies is worse, capacitors are suspect. If not, return the oscillator to 500 Hz.

#### **ACTIVE LINE AMPS**

In all tests, a channel mismatch of 6 dB is a sign of a wiring error or a failed (active balanced) output amplifier. If the channel balance is within 0.5 dB, leave the faders and panpots where they are and proceed to the Control Room Monitor output. Raise the control-room level to the 9-o'clock position. If this is hair-raising, there is a gain structure error that is most likely to do with the console being referenced to +4 dBu while the power amp (or powered monitors) are referenced to -10 dBV. See both the console and the power amp (powered monitor) literature to determine the output level and input sensitivity options. Once that's solved, kill the power to the monitors.

Measure both control-room outputs, with the control at 9 o'clock, writing down each value. Now raise the controlroom monitor pot straight up, measure and note each channel. Repeat with the control-room pot at the 3-o'clock position. The balance should ideally match at all levels, but it is likely to be better at higher settings and worse at lower settings. If errors are greater than 1 dB, repeat the frequency test.

#### **POWER AMP/DRIVER TEST**

By now it should seem obvious that each component in the signal path will be tested. Assuming the control-room pot passed the low-level test, set it to minimum, fire up the power amps, then raise the control-room level until the tone is audible but not life-threatening. (Resume use of earplugs.)

Measure the control-room output again to confirm balance, then measure the output of each power amp using a 500Hz sine wave. For powered monitors, remove the woofer from the cabinet, leaving it connected, and measure at its terminals.

Adjusting the gain pots on the power amps should solve level discrepancies. If these controls do not seem in the same ballpark, repeat the frequency test to rule out the power amp. Signal to the tweeters can be confirmed using a 5kHz sine wave—using ear protection, of course. (When measuring within a monitor, it's okay to sweep the crossover region to confirm its existence, but when measuring left/right balance, use a frequency that's centered within the usable range of each driver.)

Drivers can be removed from the cabinet and measured with the voltmeter set to ohms. This is a static DC resistance test, so don't expect to be closer than within 2 ohms of the stated impedance, which is the speaker's dynamic resistance averaged over the audio frequency range. A dead driver will either be open (infinite ohms) or shorted (0 ohms). Note the values and return the color-coded wires to their respective positions.

#### **BRING THE NOISE**

To balance a multiple monitor system, route pink noise (from a generator, test CD or another source) to your console's bus at 20 dB below maximum. Place an SPL meter equidistant from each monitor, feeding one channel at a time. Raise the control-room level until the meter reads 85 dB SPL using the slow, Cweighted curve. Mark the position of the monitor knob. Check the next monitor, adjusting the power amp level (if necessary) to match the first until all channels have been tested.

In the studio, the importance of hearing a faithful representation of the source or tape is essential, and hopefully these suggestions will help keep your system at optimal performance. Additionally, simple maintenance, basic routines—such as cleaning and tightening connections, checking your amp-tospeaker (or mixer-to-powered-monitor) cabling for kinks, damage and proper hookup polarity—should be a regular part of any studio checkup.

Eddie Ciletti, now a Twin Cities resident, can be reached at www.tangibletechnology.com.

# The last word in Digital Audio.

We know that choosing your recording gear is serious business. We feel the same way about making your gear. That's why we're proud that thousands of you have chosen to make a Delta card part of your recording set up. Whether you chose us based on reputation, specs, compatibility, or just after talking with us, our message is definitely getting out; your success is our success. After all, we're here for the same reason-- to make music better.



800-778-3241 . WWW.M-AUDIO.COM . EMAIL: INFO@M-AUDIO.COM





includes an LED line voltage display. Available in three versions (one without lights and LED display), all RR Series models are designed for 120V AC lines, are rated at 15 amps, and offer voltage surge and transient suppression, with RFI/EMI filtering. The RR-15 PLUS is \$119.

Circle 334 an Product Info Card

# HOT OFF THE SHELF

New Version 1.5 software for the Spirit by Soundcraft Digital 328 mixer can be downloaded free of charge from www.spiritbysoundcraft. com. The update includes such features as 32-channel MIDI control, 64 MIDI memory locations and 64 dynamic memory locations. A free CD-ROM contains step-bystep details on how to set up the Digital 328 with the most popular PC-based and standalone digital audio recording systems. For the Digital 328 CD-ROM, call 800/255-4363 or order it at the Web site ... A new release in the Video-Helper Music library of "alternative" production music is "The Drama Sutra," a 2-CD set with 50 themes per disc,

# Preview

#### EQUI=TECH BALANCED AC POWER PRODUCTS

A new version of Equi=Tech's (www. equitech.com) Wall Cabinet System offers up to 10 branch circuits with filtered outputs, surge and GFCI protection, with easy installation configurable to any hardwired AC distribution system. Designed for touring and location recording are the large-capacity (60/85-amp capability) rackmount models ET7.5R and ET10R and the "Cube Series" (including 3-phase AC distro) delivering 120, 185 or 250 amps of continuous balanced AC. Circle 335 on Product Info Cord

#### HOSA ACTIVE DI

Hosa Technology Inc. (www.hosatech.com) offers the DIB-307 active direct

ranging from lush orchestral to cacophonous sound designs. Call 212/633-7009 or visit www.videohelper.com ... Hannay Reels' AVX Series cable reels feature welded channels for stacking multiple units, easing transport and storage. Additional features include an integrated stage-box storage tray, a slotted divider disc for pigtail storage and an adjustable friction brake. Call 877/GO REELS or visit www.hannay. com...Sound of a Different Realm from The Hollywood Edge is a 3-CD set of sound effects by the late Oscar-winning sound designer Alan Splet and his wife, Ann Kroeber. Featuring two CDs of sounds created for director David Lynch and one CD of new recordings, the collection is a tribute to Splet, conbox, which accepts both instrument and speaker level inputs (output is mic level, balanced XLR). Encased in a die-cast aluminum chassis, the DIB-307 is powered by a 9V battery and automatically switches to phantom power when available. Additional features include a ground lift switch and loopthrough TRS connection. Price: \$80.

Circle 336 on Product Info Cord

#### JOEMEEK VC3Q MIC PRE/COMPRESSOR V

The VC3Q from Joemeek (www.joemeek.com) is a mic preamp/compressor

with an integral 3-band Meequalizer (±16 dB @ 80 Hz, 1.8 kHz and 8 kHz). The VC3Q features switchable 48V phantom power, 5-LED input meter and separate overload indicator. The photo-optical compressor section includes an in/out switch, compression active LED indicator, and variable threshold, attack, release and ratio controls. Additional features include an auto slope ratio function for the compressor and a 10-50k Hz bandwidth. Price: \$399.99. Circle 337 on Product Info Cord



sidered one of the world's greatest motion picture sound designers. Call 800/292-3755 or go to www.hollywoodedge. com...Gepco's 12/16-pair digital audio snake cables in its 5526GFC Series are designed to ease interconnection among digital audio consoles, recorders, processors and routers. Call 800/ 966-0069 or click on www. gepco.com...QSC Audio's expanded online Technical Services Library now includes DXF-format drawings of current QSC amps, plus the CM16a Multi-Signal Processor for QSControl and the DCM-1 digital cinema monitor/ crossover system. Call 800/ 722-2834 or visit www.

gscaudio.com...A slide chart calculator from Magnetic Shield Corporation allows engineers to quickly estimate the effects of a magnetic shield on field strength. The calculator's reverse side includes application notes and conversion factors. For a free calculator and instruction sheet, call 630/766-7800 or go to www.magneticshield.com...The Apogee Guide to Digital Audio, a 24page booklet from Apogee Electronics, examines important issues in digital audio, such as word lengths and sample rates, jitter, and the pros and cons of external converters. Call 310/915-1000 for your free copy or surf to www.apogeedigital.com.

# TAKE THE NEXT STEP SOUND

DTV broadcasters want 5.1-channel audio because their viewers demand it. With Dolby E you can give them what they want-a 5.1-channel mix for DTV and Dolby Surround mix for analog TV—on one tape. How? With Dolby E, an AES digital audio pair can now easily carry multichannel audio. Dolby E also carries audio metadata for optimizing consumer playback, so that the parameters you set make it all the way to viewers at home. The Dolby E DP571 Encoder and DP572 www.dolby.com/tvaudio Decoder are available now. Contact us to find out how

Dolby E can increase your multichannel audio business. BREAKING SOUND BARRIERS

**D** Dolby

FOR 35 YEARS

Dolby Laboratories Inc • 100 Potrero Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94103-4813 • Telephone 415-558-0200 • Fax 415-863-1373 Wootton Bassett • Wiltshire • SN4 8QJ England • Telephone (44) 1793-842100 • Fax (44) 1793-842101 • www.dolby.com Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories © 2000 Dolby Laboratories Inc \$00/12795/13052

#### CIRCLE #062 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

### Digital Media NET Where the Creative Community Mee



### It All Comes Together on DigitalMediaNet.com

DigitalMediaNet.com helps you stay in touch with the issues, products, and opportunities that can give that all-important competitive edge. Professionals from around the world, representing every discipline in the digital media market, tune into our media channels every day. Whether you are looking for the latest news, reviews, industry trends, a place to buy or sell your new product or even a new job, DigitalMediaNet.com has a solution!



### EUPHONIX SYSTEM 5



nown primarily for its largeformat, digitally controlled analog mixing consoles, Euphonix unveiled the System 5, its first all-digital console at the Fall '99 AES convention. Fully equipped for 24-bit, 96kHz operation and surround mixing, the first System 5 was installed at One Union Recording in San Francisco, and there are now around 26 in operation worldwide. For this review, Mix visited Nicasio, Calif., where a System 5 was being evaluated for purchase by Skywalker Sound. [Editor's note: The facility has since purchased two System 5s.]

We encountered a well-designed and engineered platform with impressive first-release features and silky smooth sound. Although still missing some important functions, the System 5 is clearly a product Euphonix intends to grow. Functionally, Euphonix has designed a control surface that leverages the flexibility and comprehensiveness offered by assignability while also benefiting from an intuitive, "one knob/one function" approach.

#### ARCHITECTURE

The most common hardware architecture for large-format digital consoles is based on three sub systems: Surface (including software), Core and I/O. The System 5 essentially fits this model, except that some control functions have been split off to an outboard computer. The hardware has been designed as a mission-critical device. with reliability, fault-tolerance and minimal downtime as primary goals. Examples of this are a backup power supply with automatic switchover facility and DSP frames that automatically switch to a spare DSP or controller card in the event of a card failure. Failed cards may be "hot swapped" and channel strips are also hot-swappable in self-enclosed "buckets."

Rather than having everything in the system under the control of a single computer, the System 5 takes a distributed processing approach employing a number of pilot computers, a strategy intended to prevent an entire system

BY LARRY THE O

component. One pilot tends to the mic/line interfaces, monitor interface, machine control and MIDL Each frame also has a pilot computer. Finally, the Studio Computer, a single-board Intel computer running Windows NT, drives a monitor (a 15-inch flat-screen comes with the system), keyboard and trackball and runs the software that configures the System 5 (Euphonix eMix). The Studio Computer also sports a CD-RW drive for data backup. (Once the system is up, the Studio Computer is not in the critical path; the system will function without it.) The pilot computers and the control surface communicate via a network switch using Euphonix's EuCon networking scheme, a variant of 100BaseT Ethernet.

crash because of the failure of one

MADI is fundamental to the System 5's audio bloodstream, running in and out of a large MADI router hub. The hub receives 28-channel 44.1 to 96kHz MADI ports from a selection of 24-bit/28-channel audio interfaces (Lightpipe, TDIF and S/PDIF audio interfaces and are slated for release this month.)

On the other side, the hub feeds the Digital Core, which comprises multiple frames containing the DSP cards, and handles all the mixing and processing. (A dedicated MADI output feeds the monitoring.) Each frame holds up to 10 active DSP cards. (One can be designated as a spare that is automatically and seamlessly brought into play if one of the others fails.) Each DSP card holds six Analog Devices SHARC chips. The frames output MADI streams that feed the router hub.

Audio moves in and out of the System 5 at 16-, 20- or 24-bit resolution; the internal signal path is 32bit floating-point and the DSP uses 40-bit floating-point math. Euphonix recommends using the MADI-to-AES interface for sending

### WE DID THE ROCKET SCIENCE.

### SO YOU WOULDN'T HAVE TO

MEET THE NEW DACSYS 2000 DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSOR: EASY-TO-USE INTERFACE. PLUG-IN I/O MODULES. BULLETPROOF RELIABILITY... AND KILLER SOUND.

Plug-in modules allow you to add up to four inputs, four outputs, or two of each to the basic two-in/six-out DP-0206 model.

@2000 TOA Electronics, Inc

THAT "TOA SOUND" comes from an innovative new dual processor technology we call *CLEAR Conversion*." We make it easy to get this sound, too. The TOA interface already considered the industry's most straightforward—has been totally redesigned for the DACsys 2000, making set-up easier than ever. You also get full matrixing, modular I/O expandability, and TOA's legendary reliability—all at a price that's surprisingly affordable. For details and ordering information, visit us at www.toaclectronles.com



World Radio History

TOA Electronics, Inc. South San Francisco, CA. Tel: 800-733-7088 Fax: 800-733-9766

16- or 20-bit data to ensure that it is properly dithered.

### CONFIGURATION

The number of available channels and buses (Group, Mix and Aux) is determined by choosing a fixed configuration, called a "Mixer Model" in eMix. The eMix screen for selecting a Mixer Model clearly shows the available options and details channel, mix, bus and aux numbers and how frames are allocated in order to provide those facilities.

The choice of Mixer Models offered depends on the number of frames and

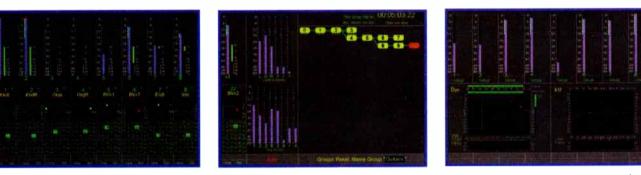
of eMix called PatchNet. All of the channels running in and out of the Studio Hub's I/O ports, which include interface I/O and console channels, group, mix and aux buses, appear in PatchNet and can be connected as flexibly as in a traditional analog patchbay. Patching is performed by dragging in a matrix of inputs and outputs to select and then connect. I found PatchNet both unintimidating and fast, and the simple, intuitive and powerful interface makes it easy to create complex setups very quickly on-the-fly.

#### **CONTROL SURFACE**

The control surface is available in multiple frame sizes and is laid out in the tralayer is a custom layer, which is a powerful feature.

The controls on a strip are toggled between the inputs either locally or globally as part of a full layer change. The high-resolution channel display on the meter bridge puts graphic and status information for the currently active channel in front of the user.

Each channel strip has eight knobs of a patent-pending design. The knobs are rotary encoders with a switch operated by pressing on the top of the knob. A ring of 21 LEDs on the knob's top displays parameter values. Typically, an arc of LEDs glowing dimly will indicate the range or excursion of the parameter while one of the LEDs will



Three typical System 5 screen displays (I to r): The channel screen includes high-resolution metering, alphanumeric channel ID, EQ/dynamics curves or surround panning and track routing. The center section screen indicates aux and 5.1 bus levels, automation and timecode dato. The master fader panel shows group levels, dynamics (including sidechain levels) and EQ displays.

DSP cards installed; the largest model available allows 226 channels. Up to 48 group (multitrack) buses, 48 mix buses and 24 aux buses are available depending on the Mixer Model. Operating at 96 kHz obviously requires more processing power than the more traditional 48/44.1 rates, so the maximum number of channels is reduced. Mixer models can be changed at any time, allowing reconfiguration from a stereo broadcast setup to a multichannel surround stem mixing environment for film.

Once a model is selected, the mix buses can be formatted into mix stems as needed. For example, a Mixer Model with 24 mix buses would accommodate four 5.1 mixes. This assignment is very easily executed from the System PC screen. One need only drag the 5.1 icon from the pop-up menu of mix stem sizes onto six unused mix buses in the matrix. The mix buses will instantly be identified as belonging to that stem, which can then be named. Auxes can be defined as mono or stereo, and complex configurations can be set up extremely quickly.

Patching is executed in another part

ditional fashion: X number of identical channel strips and a center section with the master facilities. No audio passes through the control surface.

Channel strips come eight to a module. Each module section has its own IP address and is connected via an Ethernet CAT 5 cable to a port of the EuCon 100BaseT switch, the other side of which goes to the pilot computers. The control computer in each module section divides the labor, avoiding the processing bottlenecks that can result when three film mixing operators share a single central computer.

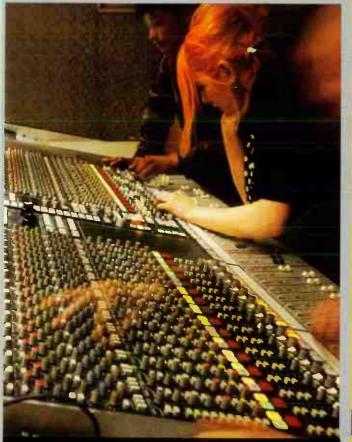
Each channel strip has two signal paths, main and swap (generalized from the traditional "channel" and "monitor"), which have identical facilities and share the channel strip's controls. Audio sources, mixes and buses can be arbitrarily mapped to the channel strips, generalizing the layer model used by many digital consoles but retaining the flexibility and space savings of a control surface with fewer channel strips than the console has audio channels. In place of layer flipping, the System 5 stores Layouts, which are simply maps of channels to strips. In essence, every glow brightly to show the actual parameter value.

Additionally, each knob has four LEDs on top showing knob and switch automation status, and one more LED in the center that serves to color code knobs into functional groups. Next to each knob are two switches, one usually acting as an on/off and the other as a select, plus a four-character "scribble strip" display. Euphonix calls this collection of knobs, buttons and displays a "knobset." Stylish, elegant and exquisitely functional, these knobs are one of the System 5's true wonders. Sound like I've gone nuts for knobs? Just try these once and their efficiency and intuitiveness are instantly clear.

One of the pluses of a digital console is the ability to bring the functionality of any channel from an extreme end of the board to a strip in the sweet spot. Euphonix takes this one better by offering a centered channel that includes an array of 24 knobs, allowing all of a channel's parameters to be exposed at once, eliminating the need for paging. Many engineers, possibly even most, will only ever use this "glory" channel strip, bringing whatever channel they

### <u>Learn</u> to Mix with the





### School of Audio Engineering

the largest audio and multimedia institute...

the first and largest audio institute 28 institutes around the planet over 12,000 students worldwide the only international audio school established in 1976 industry recognized gualification \*\*gateway to full university degree limited enrollment small class size more individual studio time state-of-the-art equipment Neve & SSL consoles **payment** plan options student exchange program career placement \*internship opportunities with Disney

### ... on the planet!

\*\*In exclusive educational association with MIDDLESEX UNIVERSITY - LONDON

Coace Disney Entertainment

### www.sae.edu 1-877-27 AUDIO

For more information and a free color catalog call : NEW YORK CAMPUS 269W 40th Street NY 10018 Tel (212) 944 9121 NASHVILLE CAMPUS 7 Music Circle North TN 37203 Tel (615) 244 5848

₿6 AMSTERDAM 020-622 8790 ZURĪČH 01-445 2040 91-330 4133 ATHENS 01- 321 7661 ŠĪNGAPORĒ 65-741 1257 STOÇKHOLM 08-730 5100 KUALA LUMPUR 03-737 0935

CIRCLE #064 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

DAQ

LONDON 0373- 609 2853 PARIS 01-48 31 96 MUNICH 089 67 53 57 570NEY 02-9211 3731 VIENNA AUCKEAND 09-373 4712 MILANO 002-89120540

### The 1176 Returns

When Bill Putnam designed the original Universal Audio 1176LN<sup>TM</sup>, it was a major breakthrough in limiter technology – the first true peak limiter with all transistor circuitry offering superior performance and a signature sound. Now Putnam's sons have revived Universal Audio to offer an all new reproduction – exact, part for part – of the 1176LN Limiting Amplifier.



Each unit is hand built and absolutely true to the original in design and performance.

Also available in the Universal Audio Classics<sup>™</sup> product line: The Teletronix LA2A<sup>™</sup> Leveling Amplifier. Authentic, right down to the hand wiring and El-Op.

Universal Audio Classics. What was old is new again.



FIELD TEST

need to work with in front of them and using the knob array.

The Strip Expand feature allows several channel strips to be used for a single channel. This makes it possible to have all parameters instantly available on several channels at once.

### CHANNEL STRIP FACILITIES

Each signal path has identical A and B inputs. The choice is input A, input B or sum of A+B. The selected input passes through a delay, phase reverse (with onscreen indication) and a  $\pm 15$ dB trim control. On an analog console, a 30dB gain range would seem insufficient, but once a signal has been digitized, drastic gain adjustment is rarely necessary. The analog Mic Line Interface provides greater analog gain range with -12 to +72 dB, and offers a Hi-Z mode.

The standard channel display shows channel level and gain reduction metering in high resolution. An alternate mode restricts the display size for the channel to the bottom half of the display but simultaneously shows the level of the unselected channel (the "swap" channel if the "main" channel is currently active) in the top half.

Each path offers four bands of fully parametric EQ, a comprehensive dynamics section, two filters and an insert loop (which shows up in PatchNet where it can be patched to be either a digital or analog insert), which can be easily routed in any order. The arbitrariness with which these facilities can be routed is clearly a valuable utility.

The knobset is used for editing all channel parameters and is assigned by pressing the appropriate function select button (input, dynamics, EQ & filters, aux, pan) in the group found just above the fader. As each function is selected, the knobset's first page is assigned to show the most commonly used parameters, while the presence of deeper, tweakier settings is indicated by a dim glow in one of the page forward/back buttons lying between the knobset and the function select buttons. Pressing the indicated button brings the hidden page to the knobset.

In the EQ section, a single page of eight knobs is used for the 12 parameters of the parametric bands (gain, frequency and Q) by using two knobs per band and toggling one between frequency and Q with the top "knob-side" button.

When EQ is selected, the channel display shows the EQ curve and

changes it in real time as parameters are adjusted. Assigning this channel to the glory strip in the center section brings up a larger version of the EQ curve in the center display.

Meanwhile, the frequency/Q knob for each band indicates the bandwidth by the width of the arc of LEDs on the knob's skirt, with a bright segment designating the frequency. The gain knob emulates the 7 o'clock to 5 o'clock rotation of a typical analog pot by showing an arc from 7 o'clock to the current gain setting, which is shown by the bright LED. The visual cues provided by the onscreen graphic and the LED knob skirts allow one to assess the state of the EQ at a glance.

The second EQ page controls the two filters, which can be HP, LP, notch or band types. The EQ section gain is adjustable in ¼-dB steps, a useful facility for critical applications.

The dynamics section, consisting of a compressor and an expander/gate, is equally well implemented. The first page has the Big Four setup parameters (threshold, attack, release, ratio) for both the compressor and the expander/gate, and uses color-coded knobs for easy differentiation between compressor and expander/gate functions.

The dynamics display that comes up shows an input/output graph illustrating the dynamics settings. The "Gain Ball" (a bouncing red dot) shows the input level.

Page two has more compressor settings: knee, continuously variable between hard and soft; depth, which is the maximum allowable gain reduction; and up to 30 dB of makeup gain. Page three has more expander/gate settings (including the size of the hysteresis window), and page four contains the sidechain settings, which include a filter configurable as HP, LP, bandpass or notch. Of course, you can always have access to all functions at the same time on the glory channel.

The superb flexibility and hearty feature set of the System 5 make it a natural for surround mixing, especially post-production, and the panning section does not disappoint. With the pan section selected and the display showing the current position in an X-Y display, panning can be manipulated from the console's trackball or by using three knobs (front L/R, front/rear and rear L/R). Personally, I prefer direct X-Y control such as provided by a trackball, or even better, a joystick. At the time of writing, no joystick is available, but film monitoring and motorized joystick pan-

CIRCLE #065 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# CD-RELIABLE

#### THESE PEOPLE DON'T COMPROMISE. NEITHER SHOULD YOU.



Life on the road can be tough, so only one CD Recorder makes the trip with the TEC Award winning Record Plant Remote: The HHB CDR850.

Pictured: Record Plant Remote Owner and TEC Award winning Remote Recording Engineer Kooster McAllister.



### ON AIR ..

Every day, more than 230 HHB **CD** Recorders are converting existing analog material to CD in over 20 CBC broadcast facilities across Canada.

Pictured: CBC Senior Archives Technician Don Davies.

Rocord Plant Bannin

53

### IN THE STUDIO..

London's Town House Studios is home to some of the most memorable hit records to come out of the UK. It's also home to 7 HHB CD Recorders.

Pictured: Virgin Studios Director lan Davidson.

-1111111

### HAS TO BE HHB.

THE TOWN HOUSE

CDR850 & CDR850 PLUS CD Recorders. CD-R & CD-RW recording media.

HHB Communications USA LLC - 1410 Centinela Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90025-2501, USA Tel: 310 319 1111 Fax: 310 319 1311 E-Mail: sales@hhbusa.com HHB Communications Canada Ltd - 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontario M5A 4L5, Canada Tel: 416 867 9000 · Fax: 416 867 1080 · E-Mail: sales@hhbcanada.com HHB Communications Ltd - 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6QU, UK

-

Tel: 020 8962 5000 · Fax: 020 8962 5050 · E-Mail: sales@hhb.co.uk

www.hhb.co.uk

CIRCLE #066 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



PROFESSIONAL

DEC I EV

els are under development.

The panning section also includes controls for focus (the L/R pan law), divergence (leakage to other speakers), and separate send levels for the LFE channel and the other ("non-boom") channels.

Any of the processing settings (EQ, dynamics, pan) can be easily copied and pasted to other channels, although it is not possible to copy settings to multiple destinations in one operation. Thus copying EQ settings to several vocal takes requires repeating the copy operation once for each destination track.

Up to 48 channel groups can be defined. Instead of separate group master faders, groups are mapped to strips just like channels. There are eight assignable Master faders in the center section.

### THE CENTER SECTION

The left side of the center section has eight assignable faders, the glory channel and an array of channel select buttons, which allow one to grab any channel and immediately bring it to the center.

GAIN

It's not just boosting the signal level, it's adding warmth, increasing presence, and amplifying the essence of your music. It's embracing the signal.

Bellari products have gain. Bellari products are gain. With Bellari products YOU gain.

Sure - our mic preamps have transformer balanced inputs, 48 Volt phantom power, and phase reverse; our compressor/limiters have opto-coupled detector circuitry, our sonic exciter has phase adjustment and spectrum correction encoding, and our direct box has a variable input pad. Yes, all Bellari products have high-voltage plate voltages for that authentic tube sound, but the reason to use Bellari products is...

### gain.

Bellari, Oh oh!





5143 South Main Street Salt Lake City, UT 84107 (801) 263-9053 • FAX (801) 263-9068 email: bellari@rolls.com web: www.rolls.com The right side of the center section has monitoring, machine control, automation (including timecode and locator displays) and communications controls. Monitoring and machine control are discussed more completely below. The talkback mic can be selectively routed to any of the monitor mixes.

The aux, group and mix bus masters share a knobset in the center section; buttons below the knobset switch the knobs' functions between the three.

A lot of activity will stem from the Main Panel Viewer, a display with 12 buttons running down each side and four at the bottom. Just beneath the Main Panel is a small strip display with another six buttons. A small panel lined with five buttons on either side does not yet have any function, but the Main Panel and the strip below it are heavily used for controlling master functions, such as metering, soloing, snapshots, cues and monitoring.

#### MONITORING

The System 5 provides extensive monitoring facilities. There are three speaker sets available: the main set (which accommodates up to eight channels for 7.1 SDDS surround), alt 1 (up to 6 channels for 5.1), and alt 2 (2-channel stereo). CR Monitoring can be accessed in the Main Screen and any individual speaker output may be muted. Unfortunately, there is no speaker solo, so soloing must be accomplished by muting all the outputs other than the one you want to hear.

A crucial task in surround mixing is fold-down monitoring to formats with fewer channels (e.g., 5.1 to LCRS or stereo). The System 5 provides configurable fold-down between monitor formats. An input/output matrix in the eMix software allows gain to be set for the summing of each channel that is being folded down. For instance, you could specify a gain of -3 dB for the LS and RS channels when folding 5.1 down to LCRS to keep the surround channel from ending up too loud after LS and RS are folded into the mono surround. You may want to actually develop separate, tweaked mixes, which can be done simultaneously using the System 5's mix buses. The System 5's folddown feature will undoubtedly be useful for checking in different monitor formats while mixing, as well as for compensating for different room acoustics.

As with downmixing, bus and mix assignment and patching, sets are creat-

CIRCLE #067 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

ed in an eMix matrix with rows of devices and columns of channels. In the spirit of "waste not, want not," any DSP not used in the currently selected mixer model is made available as additional external channels.

### **SNAPSHOTS & AUTOMATION**

The System 5's got 'em both. Snapshots store the console state in whole or part. not including patching (which is stored with the Title). Any combination of automatable parameters can be selected and stored; when the snap is called, only those parameters are changed. This simplifies things like spot EQ changes or effects accents. As the System 5 is fully digital, no manual resetting is necessary; all parameters are restored as soon as the snapshot is called, and the knobs update to indicate the new values. The largest System 5 could store around 80 snapshots of all parameters, but selecting a subset of parameters can save significant amounts of memory.

The System 5's dynamic automation is comprehensive and powerful, as almost every parameter on the console can be dynamically automated. Pairs of red and green LEDs in strategic spots on the control surface indicate the automation status of parameters. The automation panel in the center section provides dedicated buttons for most major automation functions, as well as select buttons for major sections (EQ, dynamics, auxes, etc.).

Most of your favorite automation features are implemented: join (remember last parameters selected for automation and allow them to be punched in again), glide (fade back to existing level after punch-out), and autotakeover (punch out when existing level is reached). Other functions: touch-sensitive faders (allow punch-in/out when a fader is touched/released), fader hold (*don't* punch out on release) and Knob Pickup (the rough equivalent of touchsensitivity for knobs—they punch when they are moved).

The utility automation functions are particularly well-implemented: There are five different fill modes (in which automation data is filled in automatically), including a region fill, isolation modes for channels (in which they are functional but disconnected from the automation) and, one of my favorites, Preview (in which one essentially can punch between automation and isolation, making it easy to set up and rehearse spot punches).

Another great utility, Group Coalesce, allows users to temporarily group faders, write automation to the group master, then transfer the automation to the group members' faders and dissolve the group.

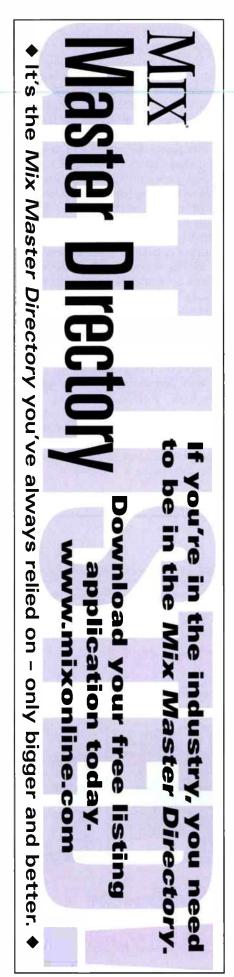
Mix passes are stored in a tree configuration that can be viewed and accessed graphically, which simplifies the process of going back to an earlier mix. There are also several functions for managing this tree, including the ability to eliminate any mixes not in the direct line from the original pass to the present.

Like most large-format systems, the System 5 automatically stores mix passes when the timecode source is stopped. Although this is a useful configuration, I often wished that I could disable this automatic store function and have a pass only be stored if I hit a Keep or Store key after the pass is stopped.

What doesn't the System 5's automation have? Well, at the moment there are a couple of key things missing, the biggest one being any kind of offline automation. Additionally, mix and group bus masters cannot be automated in this release.



CIRCLE #068 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



### **MACHINE CONTROL**

The System 5 uses Euphonix's TT007 unit, originally developed for the CS Series consoles, for controlling external transports. The TT007 supplies Sony 9-pin (P2), TimeLine Lynx and MIDI Machine Control interfaces and supports all formats of SMPTE and MIDI timecode.

A panel provides a jog/shuttle wheel, transport control buttons, and appropriate buttons for storing, recalling and configuring. Cue points are the System 5's locate markers, and up to 99 can be stored per title. Although they can be grabbed on-the-fly, it is a twostep process where the current timecode value is captured into a register and then assigned with the Cue button or other locate function. It would be faster if one could put the console in a single-keystroke mode where every punch of the Cue button grabs the current value and puts it in the next available Cue.

### COMMENTS

The System 5 is a superb piece of design and engineering. This console left me impressed, in fact, exhilarated.

Three primary functional issues in a digital console are configuration, available facilities and access. As for configuration, the System 5 architecture emphasizes fault-tolerance, use of off-the-shelf components and scalability, and is quickly reconfigurable from software.

The System 5 offers extensive and extremely flexible facilities, with particular strength in busing, a valuable asset for film and broadcast operations.

In terms of access, the software works very hard at feeding a lot of information to the user in a form that can be comprehended and is neither overwhelming or intimidating. The control surface is the best of its type I've yet seen. The knobsets and, most especially, the knobs themselves are, quite simply, a brilliant stroke. From an operational standpoint, it is difficult to overstate their effectiveness and visibility in the middle of the workflow. Operation of the System 5's features is intuitive and fast, making the system easy to learn and work on guickly.

Soundwise, the System 5 was, subectively, clean as a whistle with an interesting and pleasing quality to it. To try to put it into the common vernacular, it was not at all "cold" and "sterile," but the EQ didn't quite have the fat, warm sound of a Neve or Pultec EQ. The thing that puzzled me at first listen was that I also didn't hear it as a "neutral" sound. On the cold-to-warm scale, it sounded to me like the System 5 was a bit to the warm side of neutral, but transparent enough for surgical work.

The user interface, on the whole, is excellent. There are some rough edges that need to be smoothed out, like the inability to name hubs and potentially confusing terminology like "Device Inputs" and "Device Outputs" (How about "To Devices" and "From Devices"?), but it is a solid design.

But those rough edges were the only things I found, and I believe that Euphonix will address the most grievous of these problems quickly. This is not to say that there aren't some big things missing from the Version 1.0 software I saw, like offline editing for the automation and stereo channels, but make no mistake, this is very much a fully-functional console.

There are many directions Euphonix could take the System 5. Intended to mate with the company's R-1 recorder, it will be interesting to see whether some sort of hybrid mixer/workstation emerges. With a control surface this good, it would behoove Euphonix to consider leveraging it as a "HUI-ish" front-end to other workstations by adding more extensive MIDI capabilities.

Though near the top of the price range for its genre, it is hard to see the Euphonix System 5 at this moment as being anything less than the new high-water mark in large-format digital consoles.

[As *Mix* was going to press, Euphonix announced Version 2.0 software for the System 5. Major new features include an on-screen diagnostic function that constantly monitors system status, providing both a confidence check and a troubleshooting tool. The System 5's Integrated Patch-Net I/O Router has been expanded to accommodate 672 by 672 sources and destinations at a sampling rate of 48 kHz (or 336 by 336 at 96 kHz). Also, some multiformat monitoring and control facilities have been added for broadcast applications.]

Euphonix, 220 Portage Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94306; 650/855-0400; fax 650/855-0410; www.euphonix.com. ■

Larry the O is currently upgrading his Toys In the Attic studio. Special thanks to Tim McGovern of Skywalker Sound.

### great sound JUST GOT EASIER

### The ORIGIN STT-I

### OF A BUTTON

Vacuum Tube OR Discrete Transistor Selectable at Every Function with Twin Topology... combines a single channel of every Millennia solid state and vacuum tube audio function ...over 130

0

Aillennia

product combinations in one toolbox.



Transformer or Transformerless Input



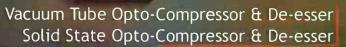
Vacuum Tube Mic Preamp Solid State Mic Preamp Vacuum Tube DI Instrument Input

Eight Input & Output Choices



0 00 00

4-Band Vacuum Tube Parametric EQ 4-Band Solid State Parametric EQ



Uncompromised Millennia sonic performance. Priced under \$3,000

0.0

0 0

000

0-0

Millennia Media, Inc. Pleasant Valley, CA

530-647-0750 Fax 530-647-9921 www.mil-media.com

Millennia Music & Media Systems

CIRCLE #078 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

### GTC INDUSTRIES TONE AND NOISE PLUGS

### **COMPACT TEST GENERATORS**

he Tone Plug—essentially a tiny audio generator built into a Neutrik XLR connector—is a dream tool for live sound engineers. And for project studio owners who have no test equipment, the GTC Industries Tone Plug could be the best preventive maintenance investment they could ever make.

This small unit generates five individually selected or automatically stepped sine waves at frequencies of 100, 250, 400, 1k and 10k Hz. Additional test signals include: a VLF 40/2400Hz combo tone for testing crossovers and subwoofers; a multifrequency pulse that's perfect for adjusting speaker time delays and tweaking reverbs or delay units; an amplitude sweep function for adjusting compressor/limiters; plus a unique sweep tone for tracing wiring in racks and buildings.

The Tone Plug operates on phantom power and has a bright LED that glows when phantom power is present, the cable is working and the preamp is, well, preamping. It couldn't be easier.

On power-up, Tone Plug generates a 1kHz pulse. Each time you press the small button on the XLR body the unit steps to another frequency, offering five choices (100/250/500/1k/10k Hz). If Tone Plug only delivered those five tones, it would be worth \$49.95, but as late night TV always promises, "Wait! There's more!" By holding the button down for two seconds when any frequency is selected, the unit enters a second-tier mode, offering five other functions: Multi-Frequency Pulse; an Auto Sequence (this steps through all five of the Tier One sine waves); Amplitude Sweep (a 1kHz tone that varies in amplitude over a 20dB range); Trace Tone (car alarm); and a VLF test signal-essentially a 40Hz sine wave superimposed with a 2,400Hz tone. The 2,400Hz signal is 20 dB lower in amplitude than the 40Hz tone-a good thing as the ear is very sensitive to midrange.

In the Pulse mode, a "pop" automatically repeats every four seconds or you can manually press the button to hear this environmentally friendly version of Chinese water torture. I have never had to adjust speaker cluster delays, but I am always trying to tweak reverb programs to make small rooms sound better, and a repeating pulse is a useful test signal.

The 20dB Amplitude Sweep is handy for checking threshold and ratio settings on dynamics modules. But one feature that reminded me of

#### BY EDDIE CILETTI

TIER ONE	TIER TWO
100 Hz	40/2400Hz VLF Test Signal
250 Hz	Multi-Frequency Pulse
400 Hz	Auto Sequence of 100 Hz/250 Hz/400 Hz/1 kHz/10 kHz
1 kHz	20dB Amplitude Sweep
10 kHz	Trace Tone (car alarm)

Tone Plug: All this in one XLR connector.

### World Radio History

what I didn't miss about New York City was the dreaded Sweep Trace Tone. Easily recognizable as the worldrenowned car alarm sound, this tune makes millions of people wake up in the middle of the night. If you've ever used an inductive-type telephone line tracer, you know this signal makes wire tracing almost as

#### LET'S MAKE SOME NOISE

much fun as snake charming.

An equally useful product is GTC Industries' Noise Plug. Anytime you're jonesin' for some good old "pink" noise, there's no need for smelly old seashells to hear the rush of the ocean: Just add phantom power, and you won't believe how much continuous sound can come from a single XLR connector. While not as sophisticated as the Tone Plug, the Noise Plug is an ideal companion for use with a Sound Pressure Level (SPL) meter or a Real-Time Analyzer (RTA), which unfortunately can't be squeezed into an XLR connector.

The Tone Plug and the Noise Plug are each priced at \$49.95. I should also mention that the output of both of these units is a balanced mic-level signal and that no batteries are required. You'll just have to feed the Energizer Bunny some carrots from now on and keep a Noise Plug and a Tone Plug in each pocket. Woof!

GTC Industries Inc., P.O. Box 2493, Naperville, IL 60567; 630/ 369-9815; fax 630/369-9198; www. gtcindustries.com.



Advantage Audio Post Production Services Burbank, California



DAVE (DOME AUDIO VIDEO & EFFECTS) Toronto, Canada The Studer D950 Digital Mixing System represents Studer's third generation digital console design. It's open and extended architecture presents a blank palette that can be shaped to meet the demanding needs of mix-to-plcture post. Ilve and post broadcast, as well as music recording and post. A familiar work surface means a short learning curve, and intuitive operation. And of course, the unparalleled Studer Sound is inherent in it's design, along with Studer reliability. The D950 multi-format panner features full 5.1, EX, and 7.1 capability, along with Studer's proprietary VirtualSurround<sup>™</sup> room simulations. We think you'll find the Studer D950 to be the best sounding, most reliable and adaptable large format digital mixing system available. After all, it's The Studer of Digital Consoles.

Studer North America Headquarters

1525 Alvarado Street San Leandro, CA 94577 Ph 510 297 2711 Fax 510 297 2785 E-mail studer.sales@harman.com Web Site http://www.studer.ch Los Angeles 818 8414600 Nashville 615 824 1814 New York 212 807 0377 Toronto 416 510 1347

CIRCLE #071 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



A Harman International Company

### RØDE CLASSIC II Large diaphragm tube microphone

esigned and manufactured in Australia, RØDE microphones have earned an enviable position among recording professionals. The company's Classic, NTV, NT1 and NT2 models can be found in leading studios worldwide, and with the recent introduction of the new Classic II, RØDE could once again be on the road to repeating its earlier successes.

The RØDE Classic II is a tube condenser mic developed from its popular original Classic model. In developing the Classic II, RØDE's goal was to elevate the mic to the next level, while retaining the character of its predecessor.

Everything about the Classic II points to the fact that it is a high-end recording tool. The microphone ships in an industrialstrength, foam-lined aluminum flight case, which houses the various system components. In addition to the microphone, the package includes a dedicated power supply, a 30-foot, doubleshielded, oxygen-free multicore cable with custom-tooled militarygrade gold-plated connectors, a stand-mount adapter, and a shockmount suspension.

Weighing in at just over two pounds, the Classic II is a heavy, magnificently crafted instrument. The microphone's body is machine-tooled from solid brass and encapsulates two grille meshes—a finely woven inner headscreen and a heavier gauge, outer screen. A gold dot indicates the front of the microphone. The combination of a new capsule and further refinements to the microphone's electronic circuitry are the principal factors that distinguish the Classic II from the original.

The Classic II features a 1-inch dual-pressure gradient capsule with an edge-terminated, gold-sputtered diaphragm. Further, the microphone incorporates a low-noise, 6072 twin-triode tube preamplifier that feeds into a custom Jensen output transformer. There are no controls on the microphone, yet the Classic II provides a wealth of options for securing your desired sound.

The Classic II has both -10dB and -20dB pads, along with a twoposition highpass filter—both of which are remotely switched from the microphone's power supply. The highpass filter offers -15 or -21 dB of roll-off at 20 Hz. Similarly, there are nine polar patterns that range from omni with the control in the counterclockwise position to cardioid at the midpoint to figure-8 pattern when turned fully clockwise.

Specs include a stated frequency response of 20 to 20k Hz, with a sensitivity rating of 13mV/Pa. Maximum SPL handling is 130 dB, noise is less than 22 dB and impedance is 250 ohms.

#### **INSTRUMENT SETUP**

Like the microphone, the Classic II's external power supply is solidly built and comes factory-set for 120V current in North America. The unit can also be set for 220-240V operation. A ground lift switch is provided should you encounter a ground loop hum.

A multicore 12-pin cable connects the mic and its power supply by aligning a series of notches on the connectors. A white dot is also provided for visual assistance. All connectors are gold-plated to ensure optimum signal quality. Audio output is routed via a standard XLR connector on the rear panel of the power supply.

After powering the unit on, you need to allow several minutes for the microphone to warm up and stabilize. The power supply's LED drive circuit feeds off the filament voltage of the tube, becoming brighter as the instrument approaches optimum operating level,

#### BY ROGER MAYCOCK



thus providing visual indication that the Classic II is ready for use.

#### IN SESSION

With nine polar patterns to choose from, the Classic II provides considerable timbral variation. Overall, the instrument's frequency response is generally flat, but as is typical for a figure-8 pattern, highend performance appears slightly diminished when placed into this mode. For vocal recording, the cardioid pattern exhibits a mild boost in the mid to upper midrange-a quality that does wonders for delivering presence to the human voice. In omni mode, the mic exhibited roughly a 6dB bump at around 10 kHz. With a variety of intermediate positions between these three main polar patterns, combined with the two-position highpass filter and the -10dB and -20dB pads, this microphone provides ample opportunity to find the right sound for numerous recording applications.

I used the Classic II on a number of vocal and instrumental recordings. I recorded a series of dialog tracks, vocal tracks, solo PROFESSIONAL AUDIO MULTITRACK RECORDER/EDITOR

100.2

Ve

### **USE VEGAS** FOR **EVERYTHING** BUT A HOT BATH'

bio

"From live multitrack recording of the London Symphony Orchestra at Abbey Road to quick commercial music or television work in my home studio - VEGAS performs. I find artists, producers, and engineers totally amazed not only with the 'transparent' sound quality of VEGAS, but also its astounding ease of use. You really don't have to learn VEGAS - you just use it. It's so intuitive it teaches you itself. Even if you haven't had experience with hard-disk multitracking -Vegas is for you. I never leave home without my passport, a change of socks and my VEGAS."



1

Unlimited tracks

3

- Automatic crossfades
- Drag-and-drop operations
- Multiple file formats in the same project or same track
- Real-time effects
- DirectX audio plug-in support
- Unlimited undo/redo
- · Simultaneous play and record
- 4-band EQ, compressor, and noise gate on every track
- Video support with frame-level accuracy
- Non-destructive editing
- Multiple I/O configurations
- MIDI Time Code synchronization
- 24-bit/96kHz file support
- Real-time play and record meters
- 32 assignable DirectX FX sends
- Audio/video scrub
- Quick-edit trimmer
- Launch files directly into audio editor
- · Dual processor and monitor support
- Plug-in manager
- 26 auxiliary outputs
- Opens: .wav, .mp3, .aif, .avi, .mov, .mpg (video), .bmp
- Saves: .wav, .mp3, .aif, .avi .wma, .asf, .mi

Keith Levenson Composer, Arranger, Conductor Jewel, Roger Daltrey, Alice Cooper, British Rock Symphony. Tony Awards, Beach Boys

> 2UOO Editors Choice

Electronic Musician

### SONIC FOUNDRY

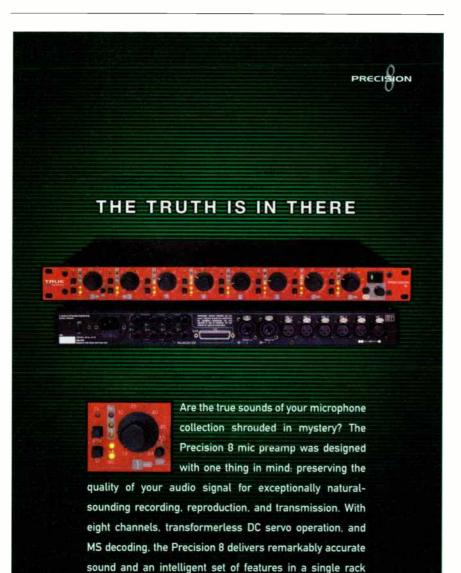
SONICFOUNDRY.COM CIRCLE #135 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

flute and acoustic guitar. I also miked a Fender Stratocaster played through a Yamaha guitar amp.

For both close-proximity dialog work and the recording of vocal performances, the Classic II was absolutely terrific. For dialog, I used the cardioid pattern with the talent placed roughly 7 to 8 inches from the mic with a sheer nylon pop filter placed between. The Classic rewarded me with big, detailed and full-sounding takes that were "ready to go." Using a pop filter to help reduce the occurrence of high-level plosives is recommended: The same material without the pop filter exhibited quite a bit more plosive sounds and sibilance, which would have required more effort after the fact to fix.

Vocal performances were met with equal success, exhibiting a warm, natural texture with a rich lower end. The microphone's off-axis response is exemplary, delivering even-sounding performances even as the vocalist moved somewhat in order to hit the high notes and generate the vocal inflections we were looking to capture.

This was similarly the case with the flautist. The Classic II delivered a very



even, full-sounding tone, yet with an open, "airy" quality that made the instrument sound extremely musical even with a fair amount of movement from the player.

The Classic II delivered exceptional results with acoustic guitar. The instrument was recorded on a hardwood floor with the mic placed just far enough away to capture both direct and reflected sound. The Classic II picked up a detailed composite sound where finger movement, room ambience, harmonics and fundamental tones all blended together with astonishing accuracy.

For a tube mic, I found the Classic II's self-noise to be low. While the Classic II wouldn't be my first choice for critical classical recordings, it's not likely to be an issue for any other application.

On electric guitar, the Classic II delivered its best performance when it was placed roughly 18 inches and slightly off-axis from the speaker enclosure. This mic is very sensitive, and with the high sound pressure levels generated by the cabinet, the -10dB and -20dB pad settings were called into service to more effectively manage signal levels. The Classic II sounded really big, with loads of detail and an awesome sheen to the overall sound.

### CONCLUSION

The Classic II's ability to capture all the nuances of a performance makes it an outstanding choice for instrumental and vocal recording. Its off-axis response is excellent—delivering uniform, consistent sound quality—and its ability to handle relatively high sound-pressure levels makes it that much more versatile.

The RØDE Classic II has a worldclass look and feel and comes with firstclass accessories—all packaged in a beautiful flight case that could probably withstand a Volvo driving over it. With nine polar patterns, two pad settings and its two-position highpass filter, it has the flexibility to tailor the instrument to deliver the sound that best suits your needs. Further, the microphone's \$1,995 price tag strikes me as quite modest. Bottom line: The RØDE Classic II is a full-featured microphone with a big, full sound that delivers stellar results.

RØDE, distributed in North America by Event Electronics, P.O. Box 4189, Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4189; 805/ 566-7777; fax 805/566-7771; www. event1.com.

Roger Maycock is a Mix technical consultant.

CIRCLE #072 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

860-434-5220 • www.neumannusa.com/true.htm

space. Once you hear the truth, you won't go back.

systems Distributed by Neumann | USA

RI

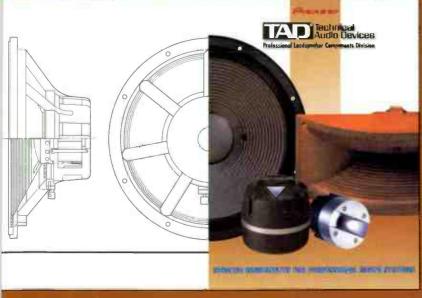
# The Next Step in the Evolution

### SM-300 Near Field Studio Monitor

n keeping with our philosophy of providing state of the art speaker technology or today's uncompromising professionals, TAD/Pioneer introduces the next step n the evolution of Near Fleld Studio Monitoring Systems...Model TSM-300.

Itilizing Linear Power Response design woofers (edgeless) and a titanium HF river with tractrix "AFAST" horn, the TSM-300 reproduces sound with clarity and maging not thought possible in a compact size speaker system.

xperience the Sound Evolution of TAD



CHICLE HOTS ON PRODUCT INTO CARD

IONEER ELECTRONICS SERVICE, INC. • 1925 East Dominguez Street, Long Beach, California 90810 el 800 872 4159 • e mail: tadploneer@pioneerservice.com • http://www.Radio hitomyer.com

### DIGIDESIGN SOUNDREPLACER

The number of mind-blowing, incredibly useful plug-ins flooding the market continues to amaze me. It seems there are plug-ins for almost every task, from basic dynamics to outlandish effects and invaluable editing tools. Although it's hard to pick a favorite, I particularly appreciate software that helps automate mundane, laborious editing tasks. Digidesign's new AudioSuite plug-in, SoundReplacer, is just such a plug-in.

As its name implies, this software can take just about any sound and replace it with another. Pretty straightforward, nothing that exciting here, right? But Sound-Replacer is deeper than its name implies. For this "Field Test," Version 1.1 was put through the paces on a 24 MIXplus system running Pro Tools 5.0.

Installation of SoundReplacer is completely routine—you simply run the installer program on the CD. The plug-in is plunked into your DAE folder's Plug-Ins folder, and a Presets folder is put into the Plug-In Settings folder. The Settings folder is a bit larger than most (324K), as it contains actual audio files, the samples that go along with its demo presets.

The tutorial session, which takes up about 15 MB of disk space, is also dropped into your hard drive. It's nothing to write home about, but it's helpful if you have no idea what the program is good for-probably not the case if you actually went out and bought it. However, this plug-in is a breeze to navigate, and most folks will be able to get right to work on it with hardly a glance at the manual. If you need the SoundReplacer manual, however, it is one of several in the Digidesign Plug-In User's Guide; a copy of the booklet comes with the program. It's well-written and has some solid user tips. I recommend flipping through it.



SoundReplacer loads up to three samples simultaneously (represented by color-coded trigger points and fader controls).

Copy protection is via key disk, as usual. You get one install, so don't lose it.

### **HAPPY TRIGGERS**

As many as three samples can be loaded into SoundReplacer simultaneously. Each sample can be set to trigger at a different threshold. Dedicated sliders, one per sample, allow easy adjustment of the thresholds. The threshold zones are visible in scales of gray, from light (most sensitive) to dark (least sensitive). Individual trigger points are delineated by different colored horizontal lines: yellow for sample 1, red for sample 2, and blue for sample 3. The colors and controls combine to make a user interface that's a breeze to work with.

A dynamics slider controls how new samples trace the original track's velocities. Settings range from 0.25:1 (¼ the original veloci-

**BY ERIK HAWKINS** 

ties) to 4:1 (four times more dynamic than the original velocities). A 1:1 ratio is the plug-in's default setting. The dynamics control is global, affecting all three sample zones. (Discrete control over each zone, via individual sliders, would be particularly cool-maybe in the future.) The ability to tweak the velocities of your replacement samples is invaluable for music production. For example, replacing a live snare with a 909-type snare, but without the velocities of the live track, will produce a more electronic, drum machine-like, sound.

The mix ratio between the original track and the replacement samples is fully adjustable from zero to 100%. The mix function, like the dynamics function, is global, affecting the wet/dry ratio of all the samples. (Discrete mix control of each sample would be a nice feature to include.) The ability to blend the original track's

### **Digital essentials.** ce solutions from z-system

### 24/96 and 16/44.1: Happy together, at last!



The z-3src sample rate converter supports sample rates from 32 kHz to 96 kHz at resolutions from 16 bits to 24 bits.

The z-3src sample rate converter is the perfect tool to make today's and tomorrow's high-sample-rate, high-resolution formats coexist peacefully with yesterday's formats. Supporting up to 24 bits at 96 kHz, the z-3src can convert between virtually any sample rates, formats, and wordwidths you can throw at it. Loaded with features and amazingly flexible, the z-3src is suitable for audio applications demanding the utmost in transparency, yet it has a suggested retail price of only \$1500. Install one today - you'll be happy, your equipment will be happy, and, most important of all, your clients will be happy.

### Never climb behind your rack of digital gear again!



The z-16.16 Digital Detangler<sup>TM</sup> is a digital audio switcher, patchbay, distribution amplifier, and format converter, all in one easy-to-use package. Custom- configurable to meet your exact needs, the z-16.16 can handle AES/EBU, S/PDIF, and optical input and output formats. Once you connect all of your digital equipment to the z-16.16, changing "who speaks to who" is as easy as pressing a few buttons. Up to 99 presets can be saved and recalled. Install a z-16.16 Digital Detangler in your facility and you'll ask yourself the same question thousands of ecstatic users have asked themselves: "How did I ever live without a Digital Detangler?" Available in sizes from 8x8 to 64x64 stereo pairs. Mac and PC software control also available,

### -systems audio engineering

4641-F N.W. 6th Street • Gainesville, FL 32609 Tel: 352.371.0990 • Fax: 352.371.0093 e-mail; z-sys@z-sys.com + web: http://www.z-sys.com

S/PDIF, and optical digital audio sources and destinations.



CIRCLE #074 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



sound with the replacement samples is a nice option, opening the door to some great creative sound mangling possibilities.

SoundReplacer can drop phase-coherent samples. That is, the program will actually align the peaks of the replacement samples to match the peaks of the waveforms in the original track-don't try this with conventional MIDI triggering! No time compression or expansion is used; it's simply a matter of how the program places the samples. Of course, this effect can be detrimental to timing, especially with music or really tight cues. Because SoundReplacer is concentrating on phase coherency over a sample-accurate start time, waveforms with radically different attacks may not line up properly. If, say, you want to replace a percussive clave sound with a whooshing vocal "aah" sound, you should disable Peak Align so that only the sample start times are aligned (the default setting is Peak Align On).

Samples from different threshold zones can be automatically crossfaded. With this function on (another default that's on when you open the plug-in), the samples are seamlessly blended together, even if one sample's attack triggers before the end of another's <u>decay</u>. You can turn crossfading off if you prefer having everything hard-cut. However, I found crossfading generally gave the smoothest results. It was active most of the time when I used the plug-in because it created very natural-sounding percussion tracks as samples with different velocities were crossfaded back and forth. The crossfade time, unfortunately, is not adjustable.

### TIME AND REPLACE

To load a sound into the plug-in, you use a button labeled Update. There's no import track button, which, at first glance, is the only really confusing thing about the interface. Select a region in Pro Tools' Edit window, hit Update, and the audio is sent to SoundReplacer. An associated button, Auto Update, makes this entire procedure automatic. Turn Auto Update on (its default setting is off), and every time you select a region, Sound-Replacer automatically imports it. I'm not sure what the point of this is, but I guess it could come in handy for something.

Loading samples is a simple matter of clicking on a floppy disk icon beneath the threshold sliders. (There's one icon per slider for each of the three samples.) After clicking an icon, a Load File window appears through which you can search your hard drive for suitable samples. SoundReplacer reads SDII and .WAV file formats. The addition of .AIFF would be most appreciated; I have a lot of samples in this format, and I'm sure other folks do, too. However, there's no way to audition samples from the Load File window, which is a disappointment. This is a big inconvenience, because you often need to audition a bunch of samples in order to find just the right one. Note to Digidesign: Add a way to listen to files before loading them, please.

Because samples are an essential part of SoundReplacer's presets, which contain threshold levels, mix, dynamics, associated samples, etc., the program has its own Audio Files folder inside its Plug-In Settings folder for storing samples. This is very convenient, as it helps keep the presets' sound bites from getting misplaced. If, for example, you like



### THEY ONLY SOUND EXPENSIVE.



SWID

subwoofer.



Great Yamaha monitors are nothing new; professionals have trusted the legendary NS10M for years. Now, the MSP10 takes that tradition forward.

MSP10 monitor speakers come biamplified...120 watts for lows/mids and 60 watts for the highs, resulting in yet lower distortion and coloration, coupled with "plug-and-play"

convenience. Premium components, including custom designed 8" woofer, pure titanium dome tweeter and heavily braced enclosure, assure pure, sonic accuracy. Frequency response carries out well past

40kHz, perfect for those future 24-bil, 96kHz masters.

BB

The MSP10 also comes in highly polished Maple Sunburst

If 5.1 surround or accurate deep bass is your goal, just add the matching SW10 subwoofer. Its unique 3 input arrangement, combined

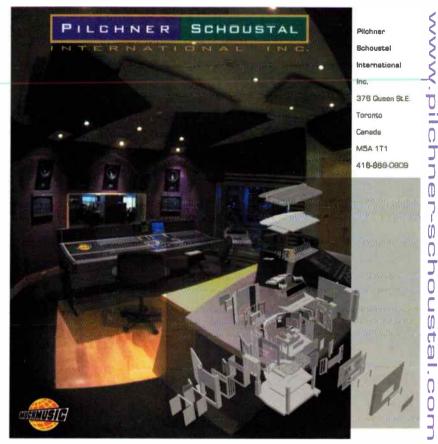
with a long-throw 10" woofer and 180 watt, self-contained amplitier, makes it suitable for either slereo or surround applications.

Sound expensive? You'll be very pleasantly surprised-they're less than half the cost of competition that sounds this good. The MSP10 and SW10. Once again, Yamaha gives you more for less.

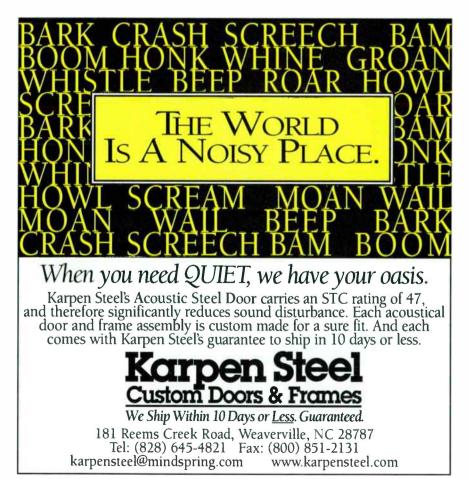


CIRCLE #076 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

© 2000 Yamaha Corporation of America, Pro Audio Products, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 40622, (800) 937-7171 ext.621 or visit us at www.yamalia.cum/pruaudio



DESIGNERS AND BUILOERS OF RECORDING, BROADCAST AND MEDIA FACILITIES CIRCLE #077 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



to augment your kick tracks with a particular 808 kick sample, keep that sample in the Audio Files folder for quickaccess. At install, the sample storage folder is 324K (the program comes with a few samples as part of its demo) but has the potential to grow to enormous size. In order to avoid filling up your system drive, you may want to keep only your most often used samples in the folder.

The final processed track is a contiguous file of all three samples, along with the dynamics, mix and other parameter settings. It can be written to any track in your session. No need to write over the original audio, just open up another track and drop the new file there. This also gives you the added option of mixing the processed track with the original track to taste, in real time.

### **REPLACER-MAN**

One of my favorite production tricks is to beef up weak recordings by layering them with samples, but I find that traditional MIDI triggering methods produce awful timing. My solution, which is to place each replacement sample manually for spot-on timing, is way too tedious, although it does yield excellent results. My kicks are always phat, and my snares totally snap. I'm almost embarrassed to admit that SoundReplacer does in the blink of an eye what used to take me hours—what a time-saver!

But there's no reason that Sound-Replacer should be limited just to music production applications. You could get seriously creative with this plug-in and cook up some killer sound effects by layering samples endlessly atop each other. And, since replacement samples can be dropped back into your session at exactly the same spot as the original waveform, it's perfect for replacing your tired old cues with one of your new humongous ones. Be still my beating heart. At \$395, it's not a bad deal either-definitely a worthy plug-in to keep in your audio production toolbox.

Digidesign Inc., 3401-A Hillview Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94304; 650/ 842-7900; fax 650/842-7999; www. digidesign.com.

Erik Hawkins is a musician/producer working in Los Angeles County and the San Francisco Bay Area. Visit him at www.erikhawkins.com for more equipment chitchat and tips on what's hot for the project studio.

### Full Sail graduate Derrick Perkins with Stevie Wonder in one of Full Sail's Solid State Logic SL 9000 J studios

Derrick is Co-Associate Producer & Programmer for Stevie Wonder's platinum album. Conversation Peace, including the GRAMMY Award-winning single, "For Your Love."

> "Today's entertainment industry, more than ever before, requires employees who not only love the art, but who understand the technology that's involved in taking it to the people. Full Sail is a place where a person with dreams of working in this industry can find a way to get in. I know first-hand, because I hired Derrick, a graduate. Thanks to Full Sail, he was able to translate his love of music into a career in the studio."

-Stevie Wonder



### School of:

Audio • Show Production & Touring Film/Video • Computer Animation Digital Media • Game Design

### 800.226.7625 www.fullsail.com

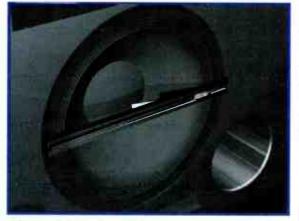
3300 University Billing out • Winter Park, FL 2000 • Phancial aid available to those who qualify • Job placement assistance • Accredited by ACCSCT ©1999 Full Sail Recorders, Inc. All rights reserved. The terms Full Sail, "Full Sail Real World Education", and the Full Sail logo are either registered service marks or service marks of Full Sail Recorders, Inc. Other product and convery names mendioned herein may be the trademarks of their respective owners. Full Sail Real World Education is not sponsored, endorsed by or affiliated with such other companies. CIRCLE #079 ON PRODUCT, INFO, CARD

### TECHNOLOGY SPOTLIGHT

### MEYER SOUND X-10 HIGH-RESOLUTION LINEAR CONTROL ROOM MONITOR

ong established as a supplier of cutting-edge sound reinforcement systems, Meyer Sound has also made a significant impact in the realm of studio monitors. In 1991, Meyer's landmark HD-1 speakers defined the model of the modern powered near-field studio monitor. Nearly a decade later, the company has now set its sights on revolutionizing the large-format monitor market.

In the most basic sense, the X-10 High-Resolution Linear Control Room Monitor is a two-way system, combining a 15-inch woofer and HF compression driver in a vented 30x31x21-inch (HxWxD) enclosure.



A bar mounted across the woofer keeps a pressure sensor placed in optimal position.

Internal biamplification is capable of pushing the system to SPLs as high as 136 dB (at 1 m). Although this description is technically accurate, it could easily lead one to believe that the X-10 is ordinary. And the X-10 is anything but ordinary: It's a two-way system that delivers extended bandwidth (22 to 17k Hz, ±2 dB). It's a horn system that doesn't have a characteristic "horn" sound. It's a large, high-SPL system that offers transient response that rivals (or bests) the performance of electrostatic panels, and by using a single LF driver, the designers have sidestepped the lobing and comb-filtering problems associated with dualwoofer designs.

Ironically, the key to the entire project came not from pro or consumer audio, but from an advanced feedback circuit developed by the University of California at Berkeley and licensed to Meyer Sound. "Normally, in designing loudspeakers, the industry works in small incremental improvements," explains company president John Meyer, "but working with the university gave us a chance to try something completely new. They approached us with a technology based on computer-driven hydraulics [that had been] developed to help control jet fighters moving at

thought the high-speed, multi-input servo systems they developed could be applied to loudspeakers."

Meyer engineers took the concept and developed it into Pressure Sensing Active Control (PSAC), which places a pressure sensor-essentially a calibrated condenser microphone-in front of the woofer. The information picked up by the sensor is then sent to the PSAC comparator circuit inserted before the LF power amplifier, which compares the sensor data to the input and puts the two signals in precise alignment. The original project was designed and prototyped entirely in the digital domain, yet interestingly, a high-speed analog computer circuit was selected for the X-10 because of its real-time speed and wide dynamic range.

The other challenge in the X-10 project was designing an ultrahigh-output woofer that could keep up with the SPL requirements typically associated with dual-woofer designs. "We spent about two-and-a-half years trying to implement this prototype," says Meyer. "We used about 28 neodymium magnets to build the magnet structure so we'd have a long 1-inch throw where the voice coil always stayed within the magnetic field. It's not like some woofers, which have a low-gauss big coil-ours is a small coil/high 16kgauss [magnetic flux equal to 1.5 million Maxwells] design. We can get as much power out of a single 15 as we could from a double 18, producing 118 dB from a tone outdoors at 30 cycles at some reasonable distortion figure."

On the HF side, the X-10 uses Meyer Sound's 2010, a 4-inch compression driver with an aluminum-alloy diaphragm paired with a neodymium magnet and a ferrofluid-cooled voice coil. The driver is coupled to a 90°x45° constant-Q waveguide designed to provide a wide, even sweet spot. Both LF and HF drivers are powered by Class-AB/H MOSFET amps, with 1,200 watts for the woofer and 620 watts for the compression driver.

For applications requiring an additional subwoofer (such as some 5.1 installations, very large listening spaces, monitoring bass-heavy program material at loud SPLs, etc.), Meyer offers the X-800, a conventional (non-PSAC) ported, double-18 driver enhancement system. As the X-10s are designed to operate as full-range speakers, the addition of the X-800 to a system does not extend the overall LF response, but does increase the system headroom by at least 5 dB. When the X-800s are used, a companion X-01 processor provides the necessary phase compensation and high/ lowpass filters, working as a system to maintain the X-10's excellent electroacoustic response, yet in a higher-SPL package.

Since last fall, Meyer has hosted listening sessions at top UK studios including CTS, Abbey Road and AIR Lyndhurst, as well as at

three times the speed of sound. They

**BY GEORGE PETERSEN** 

private off-site auditions during the AES convention in New York last fall and at Meyer Sound's demo room in Berkeley, Calif. Additionally, a beta 5.1 system has been in use since last fall at Ex'pression Center for New Media's large Studer 950 studio (pictured on the *Mix* cover, March 2000). According to company executive Helen Meyer, the responses have been "very positive," but I wanted to hear for myself, firsthand.

I spent time listening to various CD-Audio and DTS 5.1 releases in a stereo environment at Meyer and also in surround at Ex'pression, and found the X-10s to be accurate and extremely natural at both ends of the frequency spectrum. The tight, solid bass, unhyped highs and smooth midrange were more reminiscent of all-cone systems with large, soft-dome mid drivers than any horn system I've heard. Transients reproduced more like electrostatic drivers but with power and *ooooompb*. Listening to speakers individually, I found some HF attenuation when I was more than 40° off-axis, but even at these extremes the mids remained largely intact. In a surround playback, the dispersion was wide enough to offer a seamless transition without "holes," while localization and imaging (in stereo and surround) was impressive, with a finely detailed soundstage. Although I only had a few hours total on the speakers and didn't have the opportunity to track or mix on them, projects that I had recently mixed played back on the X-10s with clarity and correct tonal balance. The X-10s' response was also very consistent, whether played at low or high levels.

With their sizable enclosures, far-field design and retail price of \$15,000 a piece, the Meyer X-10s are hardly the monitor for every studio. However, anyone in the market for a large-format system would do well to put the X-10s on their list of options to explore.

Meyer Sound Laboratories, 2832 San Pablo Ave., Berkeley, CA 94702; 510/486-1166; fax 510/486-8356; www.meyersound.com. Studio

Making a Great Master

### FREE Guide Saves You Time and Money!

Nothing is more frustrating than making CDs or cassettes and finding out that there's something wrong with your master. DISC MAKERS' Making A Great Master provides insider information, as well as common sense tips, on preparing an error-free master on the first try. No matter where you record your product, you need this 36-page booklet before leaving the studio.

### Call Today For Your FREE Guide: 1-800-468-9353

www.discmakers.com/mix · info@discmakers.com

DISC MAKERS

CIRCLE #080 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

Think how hard it would be to own every piece of audio gear you may ever want to use... ever!

Now log on to www.dreamhire.com and find out how easy it is to rent... always

## Dreamhire

#### 24 HOUR PROFESSIONAL AUDIO RENTALS

New York 212-691-5544 800-234-7536 Nashville 615-321-5544 888-321-5544 London 011-44-181-451-5544

CIRCLE #081 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

### WAVE MECHANICS ULTRATOOLS PLUG-IN SUITE FOR PRO TOOLS

ItraTools is a suite of plug-ins by Wave Mechanics that works with Digidesign's Pro Tools TDM system, as well as thirdparty programs that utilize the Pro Tools 124 MIX hardware. The suite consists of four different plug-ins: PitchBlender, TimeBlender, Pure Pitch and Pitch Doctor (each plugin may also be purchased individually). I tested the UltraTools suite with Emagic's Logic Audio (using Digidesign's Pro Tools 124 MIX hardware and DAE) and Pro Tools.

### SOUNDBLENDER

Wave Mechanics groups two separate plug-ins called PitchBlender and TimeBlender into a single module dubbed SoundBlender. PitchBlender and TimeBlender are based on the same architecture and feature similar user interfaces. A lot of DSP power is required to run these plug-ins, and the hit on your TDM farm cards will be substantial-each instance of either Pitch-Blender or TimeBlender takes up one entire chip on a farm card. However, when I began to tap into the number of tweak options available, I understood why these plugins are so DSP-hungry.

The DSP "engine" of the Sound-Blender module shared by both plug-ins is a 2-channel effects processor that combines delay, filtering, panning and modulation. Many of the parameters within these features are identical within each of the plug-ins. The main variable component is that pitch-shifting is utilized in the PitchBlender plug-in, and reverse pitch-shifting is used in TimeBlender.

The Main parameter page contains the most frequently used parameters for quickly tweaking the sound of a particular preset. Most of the functions on this page act as master controls, and their functions are related to parameter settings found on other pages. The functions are Mix, Feedback, Master



UltraTools' SoundBlender module contains the PitchBlender and TimeBlender plug-ins, which are based on the same architecture and have similar interfaces.

Pitch, Master Delay, Mod Rate and Mod Depth. A BPM and Trigger control function with a variable threshold are identical in both plug-ins, and trigger sources include sidechain, input, output 1, output 2, mod 1 output, mod 2 output or mod 3 output. You can also trigger a modulation manually with the mouse, and mods can be recorded as automation events. An "expert" section contains parameters for reconfiguring the signal flow and optimizing the audio processing.

Both plug-ins have a nearly identical modulation engine, with the only difference being the pitch range ( $\pm 2400$  cents in PitchBlender vs.  $\pm 3600$  cents in TimeBlender). The modulation control panel is very complex and feature-filled, and I'm sure that an entire article could be written about this feature of SoundBlender alone. The basic structure is based on three modulation sources that can be mixed and routed to dozens of effects parameters. Mod rates can be adjusted as

**BY WALT SZALVA** 

units of frequency or bpm, and a wide range of modulation waveform and trigger options are available.

The filter section is a good way to really mangle an input source by altering the frequency of the audio, much like the filter of an analog synthesizer. The filters can be programmed to reduce high or low frequencies, eliminate or enhance a band of frequencies, or create highly resonant effects. Modulating the filter frequencies can create many synthlike effects. The parameter controls are quite extensive, and tweakheads will have a ball morphing the most basic sound into complex timbral masterpieces with a click of the mouse.

The delay section of Sound-Blender contains two digital delay lines; typical delay effects include echo, slap delays and rhythmic effects. Delay values can be modulated to create chorus, flange, vibrato and other extreme modulation effects. Delay time parameters can be adjusted in milliseconds or bpm; the maximum delay time in Pitch-Blender is 700 milliseconds and 1,000 milliseconds in TimeBlender.

# Capture the Warmth. Vintage-style.

When it comes to capturing the essence of a musical moment, every nuance... each subtlety... it's hard to beat the warmth of a vintage-style, large-diaphragm microphone.

That's why we created the new AT4047/SV. It offers the sonic characteristics reminiscent of early F.E.T. studio microphones and delivers the consistent performance and reliability you've come to expect from A-T's 40 Series.



The AT4047/SV gives you a perfect blend of classic sound and modern precision engineering. We call it a contemporary replication of vintage condenser technology. You'll call it amazing. **Capacitor Microphone** 







AT4047/SV Cardioid



Audio-Technica U.S., Inc. | 1221 Commerce Drive, Stow, OH 44224 | 330.686.2600 | Fax: 330.686.0719 | E-mail: pro@atus.com | www.audio-technica.com

### PITCHBLENDER

The PitchBlender plug-in is a 2-channel effects processor that combines pitchshifting features with the delay, filtering, panning and modulation components that are shared by both plug-ins. The actual implementation of PitchBlender consists of two pitch shifters, two digital delays, two filters, a mixer and a feedback matrix. The basic effects modules can be "rewired" and modulated in many different ways, allowing for endless varieties of signal-processing effects. The signal-processing parameters are grouped into pages, easily accessible via a mouse click.

Two channels of pitch shifting are available and can be used to create detune and chorus effects, harmony generation, arpeggiation and some pretty wild pitch modulations. The pitch shifters in PitchBlender do not preserve the formant structure of source material (unlike PurePitch, as explained below). The shift parameters have a ±2400 cent resolution and can be modified in onecent increments. The output of the two pitch shifters may be panned anywhere within the stereo field, and a constant power panning algorithm will maintain a constant loudness across the stereo field. Level parameters adjust output levels of the two pitch\_shifters, with 0\_ dB representing unity gain.

The Pitch Mapper adds harmony and arpeggiation features to the two pitch shifters. For harmony generation, Pitch Mapper analyzes the pitch of the input signal and dynamically adjusts the pitch shift interval depending on the detected pitch, the selected key and the selected pitch-shift interval. Arpeggiation patterns are created by modulating a pitch mapper with one of the various modulation sources. A series of scale patterns available as presets ranging from Western diatonic to microtonal Eastern can be used to build harmonically interesting and rhythmically complex arpeggiations based on whatever aural building foundation is used as a modulation source. Pitch-based arpeggiation material can be adjusted to whatever key is desired.

#### TIMEBLENDER

TimeBlender is a 2-channel plug-in that combines reverse pitch shifting with the

delay, filtering, panning and modulation components shared by both plug-ins. The Pitch and Delay section of Time-Blender replaces the pitch-shifter section found in PitchBlender, and as mentioned above, TimeBlender uses two channels of reverse pitch-shifting as its main component feature.

Each reverse pitch shifter continuously samples small segments of audio and plays back the sampled segments in reverse. The length and the playback pitch of the segments can be varied and routed throughout the different sections of the plug-in (Mix, Feedback, Master Pitch, Master Delay, Mod Rate and Mod Depth as described previously).

How do they sound? The manual describes SoundBlender as "radical effects for creative audio production," and this is definitely not an understatement. Options abound for everything from the seemingly mundane (such as chorusing, flanging, vibrato and delays), to the profound (check out the "Nightmare Sequence" preset in Pitch-Blender or the "Crystallizer" effects in TimeBlender), and the results can be stunning. I used the filter section of PitchBlender on a remix I was working



INCLE #082 UN PRODUCT INFO CA

### Introducing a Real Mover and Shaker.

When it comes to professional full bandwidth surround sound monitoring, nothing creates the foundation—then **rocks** it—quite like the 20/20/15 System Subwoofer. With a massive 15" driver and 250W of clean, linear power, the 20/20/15 effortlessly provides the high SPL low frequency output necessary for multi-channel production work.

But pumping out thunderous low end is only the beginning. The 20/20/15 boasts a complete **bass management system**, so you can be confident that your mixes will be accurate across the entire frequency range. It starts with six discrete, active, balanced inputs. The first is used for monitoring the Dolby<sup>™</sup> Surround LFE (Low Frequency Effects) channel; signals appearing at the LFE input are fed directly to the 20/20/15 amplifier through a dedicated 120Hz crossover. The other



five inputs are for the five mains channels.

These signals are summed into an additional bass channel, used to **extend the main monitors' frequency response** well below their natural roll-off.

The Dual Input, Dual Crossover design allows you to monitor the Dolby LFE channel, extend the low frequency performance of the mains monitor channels, or do both functions simultaneously.

We've also included a variable Monitor

**Blend Crossover Control**, fed by the summed mains signal; use the control to precisely and seamlessly match the subwoofer's high end with the natural low frequency roll-off of the mains monitors. The **Variable Phase Control**, also fed by the summed signal, allows you to compensate for phase differences that arise from subwoofer/mains-to-listener placement. The result is system-wide low frequency response that is accurate, defined, and completely in your control.

This flexibility, along with low frequency reproduction that is simply unrivaled for **clarity**, **definition**, **and sheer power**, makes the 20/20/15 System Subwoofer the perfect complement to today's direct field monitoring systems—including (of course) our own award-winning 20/20 series and new Project Studio models.

### 20/20/15 SYSTEM SUBWOOFER" Shakin' Things Up.

Now available at finer music and audio stores.



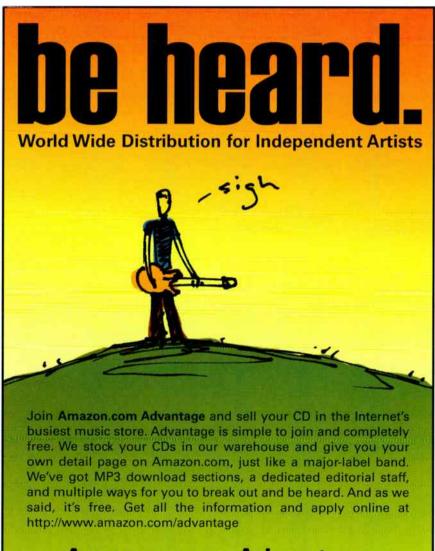
EVENT ELECTRONICS P.C. BOX 4189 SANTA BARBARA CA 931404189 VOICE: 805.366.777 FAX 805.304.7771 E-MAIL: IND. RVENT1.com VEB! www.event1.com CIRCLE #080 000 TRADE #080 CARD

on, and the client was literally jumping up and down with glee. A large number of interesting presets have been programmed by the engineers at Wave Mechanics, but don't be afraid to tweak—the results will never fail to yield surprises.

One problem I discovered involves Logic Audio and is *not* the fault of the SoundBlender plug-ins: Automating plug-in activity (which works flawlessly in Pro Tools) consistently causes a hard crash in Logic. Although this is caused by shortcomings in Logic's automation (I have the same problem with other plug-ins), it's an issue to consider if you plan on implementing esoteric automation movements while using Logic. I hope this problem will be addressed in future versions of Logic Audio.

### PUREPITCH

PurePitch is designed to detune or transpose vocal or instrumental tracks over a wide pitch range while retaining the original, natural sound of the source material. A wide variety of harmony, detuning and other assorted processing is available. PurePitch also allows for independent control of pitch and for-



### Amazon.com Advantage

We sell more CDs on the web than anyone. Why aren't we selling yours?

www.amazon.com/advantage Questions? email ekerr@amazon.com amazon.com.

mants and has a built-in delay and LFO.

#### **PITCH KEYS**

The Pitch Key section of the interface is laid out like a vertical keyboard with intervals labeled to reflect a chromatic scale, and the unison key corresponding to middle C. A pitch-bend slider allows for microtonal pitch-shift options, and a set of keyboard shortcuts will quickly toggle through key centers.

PurePitch can shift the pitch using one of two different pitch shifting algorithms, depending on the setting in the Shift Mode control panel. The "conventional" mode is the cleanest of the two algorithms, but will result in the "chipmunk effect" with large amounts of pitch shift. The "formant preserving" mode attempts to maintain the original character of the source material for larger shift amounts than the conventional mode.

The Mixer Control Panel has separate controls for the wet/dry ratio, drysignal delay time, wet-signal delay time and feedback (amount of pitch-shifted, delayed signal that is fed back into the input).

The Expression processor in Pure-Pitch manipulates pitch inflections of vocal tracks by compressing or expanding the pitch envelope of the voice. In theory, it's similar to what a dynamics processor does to the level of a signal, except the part of the signal effected is the pitch envelope. By compressing the pitch envelope, the pitch inflections are reduced, creating a more monotonous performance. By expanding the pltch envelope, the pitch inflections are enhanced, creating a more expressive track. A fairly complex, but easy to use group of settings include a ratio setting, rotation frequency and shift limit.

The Modulation Control panel accesses a scaled-down version of the modulation engine used in PitchBlender and SoundBlender. Various wave shapes can be used to modulate the signal. Pitch, rate, formant and level are also controllable. The Tweak Control panel provides a set of frequency-based controls designed to optimize (or mangle) the apparent quality of pitch-shifted vocal material.

I used PurePitch in a variety of vocal settings ranging from background vocals to lead vocals to dialog. It was quite successful in providing effects that ranged from the otherworldly to foreboding. As with SoundBlender, Wave Mechanics provides a number of presets. While PurePitch may have been designed for use primarily in vocal situations, I also used PurePitch on a variety of source

CIRCLE #084 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History

material besides vocals, and sometimes the resulting artifacts worked in context of the current project (especially while pitch shifting some drum loops used within a remix). As an option for use as an effects plug-in, it's a good addition to a well-stocked TDM arsenal.

### PITCHDOCTOR

The evolution of pitch-correction hardware and software in the last few years is something that can't be ignored, even by audio purists. PitchDoctor offers yet another option for correcting intonation problems in recorded vocal or instrument tracks. The interface is simple, intuitive and easy to use. It can be used in three different modes, depending on the type of material being corrected and the severity of the problems: Manual Correction. Note-Based Correction and Automatic Correction. If necessary, all three modes can be used at once.

The interface includes a chromatic representation of a keyboard, with the function of the keyboard depending on the setting of the auto-correct enable button. When auto-correct is enabled, the keyboard will display the notes corresponding to the selected scale and key, with notes in the scale appearing as green and notes outside of the scale showing up as gray. Global control of the key is set by the user.

The scale setting, together with the key, determine how the pitch of the input track can be altered. Manual correction allows you to use a slider control to alter the pitch manually in one-cent increments within a range of ±200 cents. The Correction Amount displays the total amount of pitch correction applied to the input signal within ±200 cents. The amount of pitch correction can be "quantized," allowing for small deviations from perfect tuning. Other parameters include smoothing (used to limit the rate of change of the pitch correction amount), capture (used to control the range within which pitch correction affects the input signal), and sensitivity. As is the case with PurePitch, PitchDoctor provides two different pitch-shifting modes-conventional and formant-preserving.

I ran through some tests using Pitch-Doctor and another popular pitch correction plug-in, Auto Tune by Antares. I tracked some vocals dry, duplicated the tracks and ran them through each respective plug-in on two separate tracks, allowing us to A/B them side by side on the console. In this particular case, PitchDoctor tended to sound a bit more natural and unaffected, although an overall effect was definitely noticeable with both plug-ins-especially with the vocals soloed.

### CONCLUSION

At \$895, UltraTools is loaded with options for people who want a range of plug-ins in the same league with hardware such as Eventide's Ultra Harmonizer series of outboard gear. As mentioned above, each plug-in is available individually for users who don't need all the features in the complete package. For my working environment, PitchBlender and TimeBlender offer top choices for out-of-this-world effects, with PurePitch as an option for tweaking around with pitch. PitchDoctor is a plug-in I hope I won't get to use, but I feel safe knowing that it is available when needed.

Wave Mechanics, P.O. Box 144, Montclair, NJ 07042; 877/COOL-EFX or 973/746-9417; fax 973/746-0762; www. wavemechanics.com.

Walt Szalva was born and raised in America.

"For sheer tube magic, a realistic vintage vibe, and superb craftsmanship, the L47MP takes top honors." EM, Brian Knave, Feb. 98

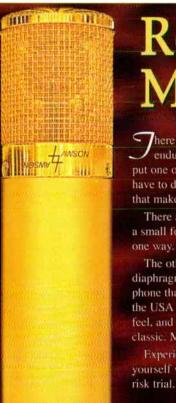
"... this is the microphone of choice for the project studio owner who wants to buy only one microphone. And at the given asking price, it is the biggest bargain in microphones today.

PAR, Dr. Fred Bashour, Feb. 97

"When you tuck vocals recorded with an L47MP into a mix, something magical happens. . . I cannot praise this microphone enough. Don't wait-- buy it.' Mix, Michael Cooper, May 98

"This mic is my first choice for any vocal, reed instrument, electric guitar, or organ overduh, and for any source that would benefit from the thick low mids, creamy highs, and richness that only a tube mic can deliver."

EM, Myles Boisen, April 99



# Relive the Magic.

here's a reason why the classic microphones have endured for over 50 years. It's what happens when you put one on the mic stand and plug it in. And that's all you have to do. The classic microphones have a built-in character that makes things easy, so easy that it feels like magic.

There are two ways you can relive that magic. If you have a small fortune and can find a classic mic that works--that's one way.

The other way is with the Lawson L47MP--a new large

diaphragm condenser micro- Lawson L47MP Gold Mic features: phone that we hand-craft in the USA with all the look, feel, and sound of a true classic. Magic included.

Experience the magic for

- U47/M49 1" capsule reproduction
- 3-micron gold sputtered diaphragms Vacuum tube
- Internally shock mounted capsule
- Continuously variable multi-pattern
- 30' Mogami cable
- Jensen transformer
  - Shock-proof carrying case
- yourself with our ten-day, no Magic

LAWSON, INC. · DIRECT TO YOU 2739 Larmon Drive, Nashville, TN 37204 USA Phone 615-269-5542 • FAX 615-269-5745 Visit us at www.LawsonMicrophones.com to see how others are reliving the magic! AWSON

CIRCLE #085 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

NOSMU



### UNIVERSAL AUDIO 1176LN

### **COMPRESSOR/LIMITER REISSUE**

ost engineers of a certain age can name a favorite piece of outboard gear from the "good old days," and one perennial favorite is the Universal Audio 1176 Peak Limiter. Starting in 1967, about 12,000 to 15,000 1176s were manufactured (the initial retail price was \$489), but more than 30 years later, the number of good examples still in fine working condition has shrunk to the point that there is now a market for a replica product.

The original 1176 design went through many revisions (see sidebar for an exhaustive survey), but most connoisseurs of vintage gear agree that the "black-face" D and E versions sound the best. The new Universal Audio 1176LN reissue is based on the D and E revisions and comes as close as you can get to "the sound of '67" without a time machine. MSRP is \$2,295.

### USING THE 1176

The newly reissued 1176 operates in exactly the same way as a good, working vintage 1176. The only visible changes are the new XLR input and output connectors in parallel with the original terminal strip connections. I have always liked the 1176's simple operation; there are just four preset compression ratios: 4:1, 8:1, 12:1 and 20:1. Attack time is adjustable from 20 to 800 microseconds, and release time goes from 50 milliseconds to 1.1 seconds. (Remember, attack and release were nonadjustable in compressors such as the Universal Audio LA-2 Leveling Amp; control over these parameters was a relatively new concept in 1967.)

Once you have decided on ratio, attack and release settings, you just crank up the large Input knob and set the amount of gain reduction—the threshold control is internally set for least distortion. The single large, lighted VU meter measures either RMS gain reduc-



tion or output level and offers a choice of either +4dBm or +8dBm calibration. After arriving at the required amount of gain reduction, it may be necessary to readjust attack and release times.

The Output knob adjusts makeup gain and, hence, the final output level. However, cranking up the Input knob also affects postcompression output levels, so setting the 1176 is a two-fisted operation: Wind up the Input with your left hand to increase compression and adjust the Output with your right hand.

Instead of a regular bypass switch, the 1176LN has an Off switch engaged by turning the Attack knob fully counterclockwise. In this mode, the unit becomes a straight-ahead line amplifier; some engineers like to run signal through the 1176 in the Off mode just for the sound.

#### OLD VS. NEW

I was able to compare the sound of a single new 1176LN reissue with four different vintage black-face 1176LNs, two D and two F revs, all in pristine condition and sounding as good as any 1176s I have ever heard.

It is important to note that all vintage 1176s sound slightly different from each other, even ones with sequential serial numbers. This is generally because many units are now out of calibration and produce higher levels of distortion than normal (a good thing for some applications). Aging capacitors and/or other problems may also contribute some differences in sound. Since the 1176 uses a miclevel input transformer and a FET

#### **BY BARRY RUDOLPH**

for gain reduction followed by a mic preamp, it always has a "hot" sound. No matter what sound you put into it, you are going to get an edgier and more aggressive sound out of it. This makes sense to me look at the 0.5% THD specification with 45 dB of gain. You don't usually see those kinds of numbers on modern VCA compressors.

For my test, I used recorded sound sources from an all-analog recording session. After calibrating all five 1176s with a 1kHz tone and setting the same amount of compression on each unit, I tried different amounts of squash to find a starting point. For critical sonic comparisons, I eventually chose a ratio of 4:1, medium attack and release times and just -3 dB of gain reduction (set with a steady tone). On all four vintage compressors, I wound up using the same numerical setting on the Input knob to achieve the same amount of compression. This indicates that the O-Bias and compression threshold pots on all units were all well-calibrated.

For the listening test, I used recordings of a single lead vocal, a bass guitar track, a snare drum track as well as the entire live kit and a single grand piano track. The revision F models, with their AB output amps, had a lot more output level and a "hotter" sound than the rev D models; to match loudness I had to crank up the Output control on both the 1176LN reissue and the rev Ds.

As expected, the rev Ds sounded the closest to the 1176LN reissue, with one of the old Ds sounding extremely close. Because it was cleaner than the vintage units, I liked the sound of the new unit better for bass or low frequencies. Vocals sounded pretty much

Up to 160 streaming, disk-based voices 64 MIDI channels Real-time zero latency effects processing QuickSound<sup>™</sup> interactive database

### **GIGASTUDIO**<sup>™</sup> Fast, Integrated, Limitless Sampling.





www.nemesysmusic.com 1-877-NEMESYS

IRCLE #086 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

the same between the two Ds and the reissue, but also sounded very good through the Fs. Drum kits and individual drums were smoother going through the 1176LN reissue. The piano makes an excellent test of harmonic distortion characteristics, and the reissue won—it was the cleanest. Maybe it's just the brand-new components instead of old leaky capacitors in the 30-yearold units, but in general all sounds were clearer and less grindy through the 1176LN reissue.

However, according to Bill Putnam Jr., the 1176LN reissue has slightly less gain and the taper of the Output pot is different, and I had to turn up the Output knob more to match loudness of the older units. And, yes, you can still push all the ratio buttons in at once on the reissue—just pushing in the 20:1 and 4:1 buttons together has the same effect.

Two 1176LNs can be stereo coupled by using the 1176SA or Stereo Interconnect Accessory. The stereo-coupled setup needs to be calibrated, and the attack and release controls on each unit interact; changing the controls on either unit will affect both units. In stereo coupling mode, the attack time is doubled, so the fastest attack time in stereo is 40 microseconds.

Universal Audio, Box 3818, Santa Cruz, CA 95063; 831/454-0630; www. uaudio.com.

Barry Rudolph is an L.A.-based recording engineer. Visit his Web site at www.barryrudolph.com.

### **1176 REVISION HISTORY** Founded by the late Bill Putnam in the attic of Universal

Recording in Chicago, Universal Audio later moved into the attic of United Recording in Hollywood (which later became Ocean Way). One of UA's early products was the 108 tube microphone preamp that was used in both the Chicago and L.A. studios' consoles. This amplifier formed the basis for the tube UA 175/176 compressor and is thus the forefather of the Universal Audio 1176 Peak Limiter.

The original 1176 emerged in 1966 after Putnam had successfully designed and built a remotely controlled amplifier around the newly invented Field Effect Transistor (FET) and his successor to the 108 amplifier, the transistorized 1108 mic preamplifier. For minimal distortion, FETs require careful circuit design so that they operate within their narrow linear range. In the case of the 1176, the FET is used as a voltage variable resistor in the bottom leg of a voltage divider. The resistance between the Drain and Source leads of the FET will change in response to voltage applied to the Gate lead. The FET shunts more and more audio signal to ground as compression is increased. This is in sharp contrast to the UA 175/176s variable-Mu design in which the actual voltage gain of an amplifier is changed.

The FET gain reduction stage is followed by the 1108 amplifier, which consists of a Darlington pair of transistors as a preamp stage and a Class-A line output amplifier that incorporates a special matching transformer to drive 600ohm line impedances. The 1176 is a feedback-style compressor, as the signal level is sensed after gain reduction and used as a constant reference to improve stability. Feedback is used in each of the amplifier stages, and in order to reproduce the original 1176 faithfully, Universal Audio had to replicate the original integral output transformer, complete with the additional windings that provided a feedback signal to the final line output amplifier circuit. Putnam specified this transformer specially for the 1176 and his son, Bill Putnam Jr., was fortunate to find extensive design notes that enabled him to re-create and further improve the original design.

The extremely rare Rev A (first produced on June 20, 1967) with serial numbers 101-125 is the original 1176 design and features a silver brushed-aluminum face and blue stripe. It has a 600-ohm input transformer made by Peerless that was later replaced with a UTC unit. The signal preamp after the gain reduction FET uses a FET followed by a

bipolar transistor amplifier circuit and the Output level control. The Output level control feeds essentially the same circuit again, but follows it with a 2N3053 transistor line amp operating in Class A. The original UA-5002 output transformer has a split secondary, a tertiary winding for negative feedback and a separate emitter winding. This transformer was revised in following units to the improved UA-5002A and is the same transformer that is used in the 1176LN reissue.

Rev AB (November 20, 1967, serial numbers 125-216) features several changed resistor values in the signal preamp stages, which improve stability as well as noise. Also added are bypass capacitors around the resistor feeding the gain-reduction FET.

Rev B (November 1967 to January 1970, serial numbers 217-1078) includes an all bipolar design to replace the FETbased circuit in the signal preamp section. A tap off the emitter of the first transistor of this stage provides feedback back to the FET gain reduction stage.

Rev C (January 9, 1970, serial numbers 1079-1238) introduces the first of the black-face models and the LN suffix, which stands for low noise. An additional circuit designed by Brad Plunkett (and epoxy-encapsulated to keep it secret, pending a patent filing) reduces the drain-to-source voltage on the gain-reduction FET to keep it within its linear range designation. The LN circuit epoxied module and the Q-bias pot are soldered and mounted directly onto a Rev B circuit board.

Rev D (into 1973. serial numbers 1239-2331) has no circuit changes but features a redesigned main printed circuit board incorporating the LN circuitry and Q-bias pot.

Rev E (up to March 15, 1973, serial numbers 2332-2611) adds a power transformer that can be switched between 110V and 220V mains operation.

Rev F (March 15, 1973, onward, serial numbers 2611-7052) changes the output amplifier from the original Class-A design to a push-pull configuration (based on the 1109 preamp) that provides more output drive. Also, the metering circuit uses an op amp that simplifies meter calibration and final testing.

Rev G (production dates unknown, serial numbers 7053-7651) replaces the input transformer with a differential amplifier. (Op amps lowered manufacturing costs and were very popular solutions for audio manufacturers at the time.)

Rev H (production dates unknown, serial numbers 7652 and above) changes the front panel to silver.

-Barry Rudolpb

# is Your Freedom to

#### ACD 100

24 bit A/D conversion on board Gold vapor, true condenser capsule Proprietary TrueMatch™ "look ahead" DSP prevents the A/D converter from overloading, climinating digital clipping AES/EBU digital output from the microphone

#### AC 748:

- The best true condenser microphone available anywhere. Multi-pattern with equalization. Remote control available.
- ACE 90:
- Ultra-low noise, large diaphragm condenser microphone ideal for the home and project studio. Shockmount is included.

#### AC 834:

Single pattern, large diaphragm true condenser microphone for recordings demanding absolute transparency in recording.

#### IRCLE #087 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

*for more information* 1.800.293.4463 Fax (516) 293-3288 -mail: salesUSA@beyerdynamic.com 56 Central Ave., Farmingdale, NY 11735 The MCD 100 is the ultimate tool for the digital recording environment. One of a long line of excellent, high quality condenser recording microphones from beyerdynamic.

MCD 100

Fhe Key to Success.





beyerdynamic... Fldelity in Audio. TM



# Focusrite ISA 110

#### **MICROPHONE PREAMP AND EQUALIZER**



he Focusrite ISA 110 Original Mono Mic-Pre & Equalizer is a limited-edition version of the famed single-channel ISA 110 EO module. The original ISA 110/130 units were developed by Rupert Neve, who had been commissioned to supply 16 extra inputs for a Neve console at AIR Studios. These 1984-era ancillary input modules fitted vertically into a rackmounted card cage that required an external power supply. Around 1986, Focusrite began selling outboard racks containing two, four or eight ISA 110/130 modules, and in 1989 the module became the basis of the Focusrite Studio console (of which only ten were made). The Focusrite Red Range products and the ISA 215 units are also derived in part from the original 110 module.

The new ISA 110 differs from the original in that it is packaged in a horizontal one-rackspace unit with an internal power supply. However, the electronic circuit design, the componentry and the performance specifications are all exactly the same as the original ISA 110. The original printed circuit board has been extended to include the integral power supply and accessible rear panel insert jacks, both new features.

Popping the hood reveals why this preamplifier sounds and works the way it does. Focusrite has designed proprietary transformers specifically for the ISA 110, for both line and microphone level inputs. The mic input transformer and the high-capacity power supply transformer both use mu-metal shielding for maximum low-noise performance. All the rotary switches are U.S.-made gold-plated switches, the push buttons are Swiss-made, and all the pots are manufactured in France using conductive plastic for maximum accuracy and smooth feel. The equalizer's shelving bands use rotary switches with individual capacitors for each frequency and one op amp for maximum fidelity and minimum distortion. Because rotary switches are much more expensive than pots, this qualifies as a costly "audiophile" design; switching individual capacitors are usually replaced by a cheaper single-capacitor circuit design and another pot.

All circuit functions are switched in and out of circuit by way of relays featuring gold-plated silver levers sealed in inert gas containers (compared to FET switching, relays are best for preventing breakthrough and distortion). The main audio op amp used through out the ISA 110 is the 5534.

#### **MIC PRE SECTION**

The ISA 110 has four sections: mic preamp, highpass and lowpass filters, shelving equalizer and a separate parametric equalizer. The preamp has up to 60 dB of gain, which is switchable via the mic rotary switch in 6dB steps. There is also a gain trim control for additional gain from 0 dB to 10 dB. THD is measured at 0.0008%, and noise is measured at -123 dB with a 150-ohm input termination and 60 dB of gain. With an input impedance of 1.2 kilohms and a maximum input level at +26 dBu, there is not much to complain about. However, I wish the trim control had a center detent at 0 dB and a larger knob like the equalizer sections, which would make it easier .....

to manually "ride" mic gain up or down while recording widely dynamic sources. Individual front panel buttons engage +48 phantom on/off and phase reverse.

#### FILTER AND EQUALIZER SECTIONS

The highpass and lowpass sections provide 18 dB per octave roll-offs. The rotary switch for the lowpass filter has 3.9, 5.6, 8.2, 12 and 16kHz corner frequency choices and an Off position that switches the section completely out of circuit. Likewise, the rotary highpass has settings for 30, 60, 105, 185, 330 Hz and Off.

The two bands of the parametric equalizer section each feature continuously variable boost/cut controls (±18 dB) with center detent. The two selectable frequency ranges overlap, and there is a variable Q (bandwidth) control. Each of the two bands also has a yellow X3 button that triples the indicated frequency. The tripled frequency is read on a yellow-colored scale. The first band is sweepable from 40 to 400 Hz (which triples to 120 to 1.2k Hz). The second band goes from 600 to 6k Hz (triples to 1.8 to 18 kHz). A slightly larger control for EQ frequency would have been a nice touch.

Variable Q is selected by a single knob that is the same size as the frequency select knob and is positioned directly above it. This is a smooth pot, and I would have preferred it being placed below the EQ frequency knob. I also found it difficult to read EQ frequency as the silk-screened legend for the two concentric frequency ranges is in small type and somewhat obscured by the Q knob.

BY BARRY RUDOLPH

# Kair O.S



#### Kairos Light Dolby Digital Encoder for Mac

The first Dolby Digital Encoder application which is simple to use, affordable, for Professional Sound Studio or Home Studio.

Developed as a standalone application for Mac and soon for PC and Linux.

AudioNetworks specializes in developing Digital Audio Technologies which improve sonic quality when and where high compression and digital limitations may not be avoided, like Dolby Digital, MP3, Voice recognition, Internet Telephony, etc...



And all accounts in the strenge of 2 structure for the December 12271 General Society and 2011 - All 122 arXiv strength from 1 and 1 arXiv 542 (3) 20

Adult Antonio LISA y Summyoun

For more details, view our website: www.audionetwork.com info@audionetworks.com

#### FIELD TEST

(Because it was a vertical unit and the two controls sat side by side, this wasn't a problem on the original ISA 110.) Q is adjustable from 0.8 at the broadest to a tight 3.0, sharp enough for most surgical needs. The entire section has its own bypass button that is globally controlled by the master All EQ bypass switch.

For me, the defining difference that characterizes Focusrite EQ is the combination of the shelving and parametric equalizers, and the shelving equalizer sells this unit all by itself. The shelving EQ offers both high- and low-frequency shelving sections with six-position frequency selection switches and section bypass button. Low-frequency choices are 33, 56, 95, 160, 270 and 330 Hz. High-frequency positions are 3.3, 4.7, 6.8, 10, 15 and 18 kHz. The shelving EQ shape is 6 dB per octave with a maximum boost and cut of 18 dB.

#### **MORE FEATURES**

The ISA 110 also has a line input with a rotary line gain switch that adjusts  $\pm 18$  dB in 6dB steps. The same trim control used for the mic preamp doubles as additional line gain adjustment from 0 to 10 dB. There are both Mic and Line selector buttons, and toggling one button untoggles the other—I tend to use the Line button as a "mute" button when directly recording vocals. All switching as well as all knob changes on the ISA 110 are dead-quiet and seamless—no pops, clicks or buzzes.

The rear panel Insert Send jack provides a +4dBu output (up to +20 dBu) after the mic pre and before the equalizer. The companion Insert Return jack requires a +4dB signal (up to +26 dBu). The original ISA 110 unit had the insert point electronics on the printed circuit board but no front panel switch or rear panel connectors. Therefore, there isn't an insert in/out button, but the All EQ switch disconnects the insert along with the equalizer, allowing you to A/B the entire chain—EQ and insert processing —together.

Focusrite's decision to remain faithful to the original in every detail also reproduces what I would call a quirk —the Overload indicator looks just like another button and is placed between two real buttons.

#### **USING THE ISA 110**

I found using the new ISA 110 no different from the original model, except that everything is horizontal. For this re-





World Radio History

view, I used the line input to equalize program sources and instrumental tracks from a multitrack.

The equalizer sounds very musical. When boosting high frequencies, I got all the "air" or openness I wanted without shrillness or peakiness. I used the parametric section to reduce a narrow band of "not so nice frequencies" that the shelf had brought up. Brightness can be "tailored" to suit a singer who may begin to get a little "essy" when top end is boosted. I liked this approach better than just raising the frequency of the shelving EQ; that fixes the problem but doesn't sound as good.

The same approach works with low frequencies. If you boost bass with the shelf and then reduce the fundamental of the bass with the parametric, you'll get more bass level but less peakiness. This is all Basic Engineering 101, but the ISA 110 comes closer to realizing some of my sonic concepts/ideas than other equalizers.

Finally, the shelving equalizer works better than any other shelving equalizer I have been around lately. A large amount of low-frequency boost doesn't sound boomy but more like turning up the bass knob on a really good stereo system.

The ISA 110 also shines in operational terms. When I'm using a Neve module as a mic preamp for vocals, 1 invariably find that once the singer warms up and sings louder, the mic gain setting ends up being one click too hot and I have to readjust the subsequent signal chain. Adjusting the mic gain on the Focusrite is less touchy, and the trim control feature helps out tremendously. Otherwise, the ISA 110's mic pre section is very much like a Neve module, except I find the Focusrite less likely to overload since the exact gain setting is less critical. And, compared to a Neve module, the ISA 110 is cleaner, quieter and has more dynamic range. The overload indicator lights when the signal reaches 6 dB below clip, but occasional short-duration peaks that blink the LED do not necessarily result in audible distortion

A solid "reissue" of a classic piece of gear, the ISA 110 can add the Focusrite sound to your studio—and at a price lower than that of the 1988 original. MSRP is \$2,000.

Focusrite, distributed in the U.S. by Digidesign, 3401-A Hillview Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94304; 800/333-2137; www.focusriteusa.com or www. focusrite.com.

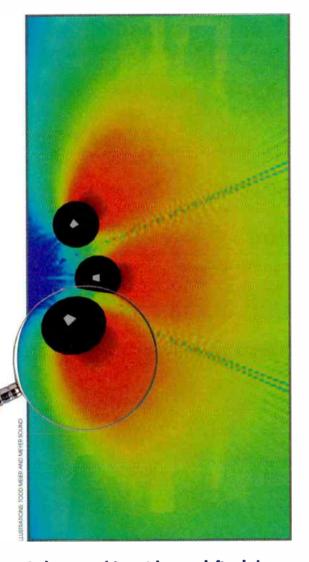


CIRCLE #091 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



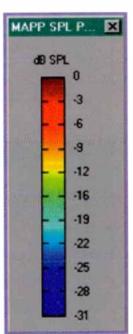
The Truits Alsour.





### Part II

### By Bob Mc Carthy



The accompanying figures were generated by Meyer Sound's Multipurpose Acaustic Prediction Program (MAPP). The color of the shading indicates the approximate relative sound level. A color bar is shown for reference. The frequency range for the series is 4 kHz at ½ octave.

In last month's article, we defined the seven different array types and examined their strengths and weaknesses in terms of power and uniformity. In this second part, we will illustrate how array elements interact in the listening area.

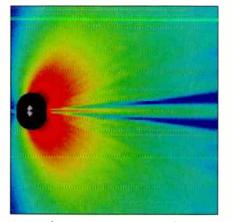
#### **ARRAY INTERACTION ZONES**

The coverage area of a single speaker is defined simply as the angle between the 6dB down points relative to the on-axis point. The transition from on-axis to offaxis of a single speaker is a gradual continuum, with no major points of interest along the way.

The coverage area of an array is quite different.

While an array's overall coverage angle is defined in the same way as a single speaker's, there are distinct transition points along the way that divide the array's overall coverage area into three different types of zones: seam, combination and isolation. These zone types, based on the level of interaction between the array elements, are indicative of the extent of power addition and frequency response and level uniformity of the array. The performance of the array largely depends on how these zones are managed. The three zones are described as follows:

1) The Seam. This is the area in which two array elements meet at equal power. In cases where the elements are identical, the seam will be at the geometric midpoint between any two elements. If elements are run at different levels, the seam will shift from the geometric center toward the quieter device. The seam has

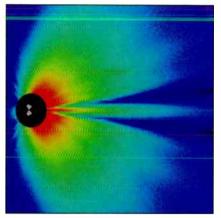


Optimized point source array: Two speakers with a 100° horizontal pattern are splayed at an angle of 85°. This creates a wide pattern with high uniformity. A 1-meter circumference of the individual speakers is blacked out because of the lack of predictability at such close range. Sequential shadings shaw the amplitude variations in the coverage area. Notice that the overall shape of the shadings strongly resembles the shape of the blackened area, indicating that positions equidistant from the array will have equal level. The huge majority of the covered area would be considered an isolation zone with variations in the 3dB range. Notice also the rapid changes of up to 13 dB in the seam area near the center of the array.

the largest acoustic power addition in the coverage area but also suffers from the highest degree of frequency response nonuniformity (except at the exact center point). The seam is both a powerful and dangerous place, with 6dB peaks and 30dB dips moving around with every step you take. Attempts to equalize the system from a position in the seam will be very unsatisfactory because of the large frequency response changes at each position (and the radical amount of equalization that each seems to require).

2) The Combination Zone. As we move away from the seam, we come to a point at which the signal from one element in the array is 3 dB louder than the other. Because the two array elements no longer meet at equal power, the maximum possible addition is diminished to +4 dB while the cancellation is 10 dB. The combination area has a higher degree of uniformity than the seam and exhibits less extreme combing, so it will be more representative as an equalization reference point. The size of the combination zone is frequencydependent because of low-frequency pattern widening. Therefore, at low frequencies, the coupling seen at the seam continues while the mid and high frequencies move into a combining mode.

3) The Isolation Zone. As we move farther away from the seam, we reach a point at which the signal from one element is 10 dB louder than the other.

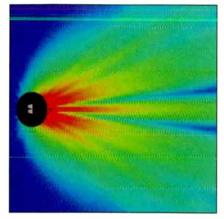


Crossfire array: Two speakers with a 100° horizontal pattern are splayed at an angle of 85°, the same angle as the optimized point source array. However, the angle is achieved by spreading the rears instead of the fronts, and the resulting uniformity is clearly inferior to the optimized response. Notice the increased size of the seam area and the fingering in the response of the combined outer areas.

This level differential reduces the maximum possible addition to less than 2 dB while the maximum cancellation is limited to less than 3 dB. The isolation area has the highest degree of uniformity, approaching that of the single array element measured alone. Combing in the isolation area is greatly reduced, and the system response will therefore respond favorably to equalization. Due to lowfrequency pattern widening, the size of the isolation zone is also frequency-dependent. At low frequencies, the coupling seen at the seam is typically reduced to a few dB of combination while the mid and high frequencies move into an isolation mode.

#### ZONE VARIATIONS FOR THE ARRAYS

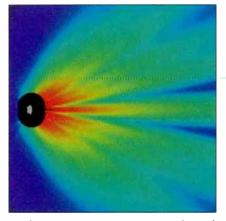
Visualizing these different zones is simple for coupled arrays. The coverage is divided into radial slices, like pieces of pizza. Each of the different array types has different mixes of the above three zones. The wide point source array has only a small percentage of seam and combination zones, and a majority share of isolation. This gives the wide point source the lowest acoustic addition and the highest uniformity. The narrow point source and crossfire arrays are similar to the wide, except that seam and combination zones are increased and the isolation zone is decreased. This gives the narrow point source and crossfire arrays greater power and less uniformity. The parallel array is almost entirely seam-every measuring position sees nearly equal levels from the elements. The result is maximum power and total disarray (pun intended) in the frequency response.



Parallel array: Two speakers with a 100° horizontal pottern are splayed at an angle of 0°. This creates a fringed pattern with extremely low uniformity. The overall shape of the shadings does not resemble the shape of the blackened area, but instead has nine distinct fingers of high and low intensity. The entire covered area would be considered a seam zone with a highly variable response. The variations in response become more severe as the center seam is approached. At each frequency, the quantity and position of the fingers will change, creating nonuniform response at all midrange and high frequencies.

The split arrays have a very different zone topography. The degree of isolation is greatly affected by the depth of field of the listening position. In the coupled arrays, once you have gotten far enough away to be in the far field of the system, further changes in depth will have only minor effects upon the angular relationship to the speakers. In split arrays, the picture is quite different. The depth factor dramatically changes the relationship. You can move from isolation to combination to a seam position by simply moving away while still maintaining the same axial relationship to a speaker in the array.

A simple example of this is the split parallel array. Let's begin at a position close to one speaker of a row of four evenly spaced elements of a split parallel array. At the near position, we are isolated; the other elements are 10 dB or more down from the on-axis speaker. This isolation is due to a combination of the large difference in path length between the speakers and the axial attenuation of the off-axis elements. As you move back, you move into the on-axis area of the other speakers, while maintaining the same axial relationship to the original unit. In addition, the difference in length is reduced proportionally. These two factors combine to remove the isolation, and you enter a combined zone. This combined zone differs from the coupled arrays in that the time offsets are now very large because of linear differences in distance. Remember that level offset



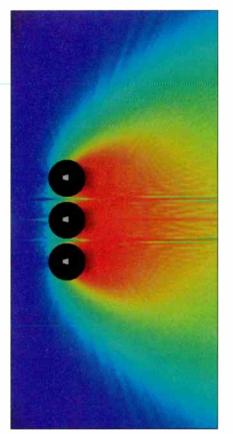
Overlappping point source array: Two speakers with a 100° horizontal pattern are splayed at an angle of 30°. This creates a fringed pattern with low uniformity. Notice that the overall shape of the shadings does not resemble the shape of the blackened area, but instead has nine distinct fingers of high and low intensity. The huge majority of the covered area would be considered a seam zone with highly variable response. The variations in response become more severe as the center seam is approached. At each frequency, the quantity and pasition of the fingers will change, creating nonuniform response at all midrange and high frequencies.

is logarithmic, a factor of the proportional difference in path lengths, while time offset is linear.

#### **DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS**

Which array type is best for a particular application? This can be determined in two steps: Decide whether a coupled or split array is needed, and then choose from the seven array types.

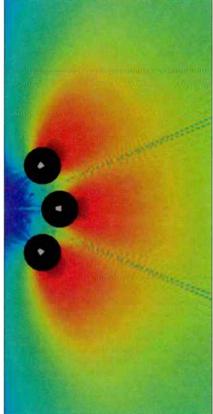
The principal factor for choosing between the coupled and split arrays is the proportion of depth-to-width of the array's intended coverage area. This factor is termed the "aspect ratio" of the array. An array that needs to fill a space that is 100 feet long and 50 feet wide has an aspect ratio of 2:1. Such a space will have the maximum level uniformity when covered by an array with a coverage angle of 60°. This is determined by the fact that the equal level contours of a 60° pattern most closely fit a 2:1 aspect ratio. The equal level contours are found by mapping the points of equal pressure between the on-axis and offaxis points at half the distance of the on-axis reference point. In such a case, the 6dB loss from moving off-axis is compensated by the 6dB gain from approaching the source. This creates a balloon-like shape that represents equal pressure. If you were to walk along this line, you would experience level uniformity. In a typical room, the response in the far-field on-axis area would have low-frequency buildup due to room reflections. In the off-axis near-field posi-



Split parallel: Three speakers with a 100° horizontal pattern are split apart by 10 feet and splayed at an angle of 0°. The individual isolation zones are clearly visible in front of each speaker. At a distance of about 7 feet the zones merge ta create a seam. Notice that a line running parallel ta the array at this distance shows nearly perfect uniformity. Closer than this line, the on-axis areas are louder. Yet behind this line, the response becomes increasingly irregular as the interactions cause nonuniformity.

tion, there would be HF attenuation because of the axial loss. These two opposing factors come together to create a high potential for frequency response uniformity, depending upon the particular room and array design factors. Therefore, the contour lines represent both level and (potentially) frequency response uniformity, two of our primary goals in array design.

As the aspect ratio changes, the array's directional pattern must change accordingly. An aspect ratio of 4:1 is best served by a 30° array, whereas an aspect ratio of 1:1 needs a 120° array. Coverage areas with aspect ratios of 1:1 and below are best served by coupled arrays, and the best choices are nonoverlapping or overlapping point source arrays. The best selection for a particular application will depend upon the power requirements and the available devices. For example, 100° of coverage could be achieved in several ways: (A) a single 100° speaker, (B) a nonoverlapping point source array of



Split point source: Three speakers with a 100° horizontal pattern are split apart by 10 feet and splayed at an angle of 45°. This is the best of the split arrays in that a reasonable measure of uniformity is found in the isolated areas. The seams between the speakers contain noticeable irregularities that vary over distance. Even though the spacing between the speakers is the same as the split parallel above, the differences in response are extensive. The area where coverage converges is much deeper. The depth of usable coverage is much deeper except for in the seams, where the variations are less severe.

two 50° speakers, or (C) an overlapping array of three 50° speakers, or (D) a highly overlapped point source with four 40° speakers. The options above are in ascending order of power and descending order of uniformity. The best choice will be the one that provides sufficient power without sacrificing too much uniformity. This is related to the zone topography in that the nonoverlapping point source is predominantly isolated and combined with very little seam. By contrast, the overlapping choices have lesser degrees of isolation with higher proportions of seam. This is the mechanism behind the uniformity/power trade-off.

When the aspect ratio is less than 1:1, it is best to use split arrays, which are best suited for wide coverage over a shallow depth. One example is an underbalcony array; the coverage area is only a few rows deep but spans the entire hall, a 1:10 aspect ratio. By contrast, a center coupled

World Radio History

# Without Getting Caught with Your Pants Down

PROFESSIONAL QUALITY, TUBE-BASED MICROPHONE/LINE RECORDING CHANNEL STRIP

THREE INDEPENDENT WORLD-CLASS CIRCUIT DESIGNS: PREAMPLIFIER, OPTICAL COMPRESSOR, AND PARAMETRIC EQ

PROFESSIONAL PROCESSING FOR USE WITH ANY DIGITAL OR ANALOG RECORDING EQUIPMENT

SMOOTH, SILKY, AND TRANSPARENT SOUND QUALITY

**DETENTED ROTARY CONTROLS** 

The Tube Channel features all the coveted tube dynamics control you need in one convenient rack-mounted channel strip. Legendary A R T mic preamplification, awardwinning tube/opto compression and genuine tube parametric equalization will treat your music to the most coveted tube textures in the industry. Never again will you be caught with your pants down during recording sessions. Experience the joy of stripping the A R T Tube Dynamics way. Visit your A R T dealer today.



PROFESSIONAL TUBE PREAMPLIFIER COMPRESSOR & EQUALIZER

APPLIED RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY

#### **VU LEVEL METERING**

TUBE CHARACTER AND GAIN REDUCTION LED ARRAYS

HAND-SELECTED 12AX7A TUBES

FULL 20HZ TO 20KHZ SWEEP WITH TWO MID-FREQUENCY FILTER BANDS

**INTERNAL POWER SUPPLY** 

XLR AND 1/4" INPUT AND OUTPUT CONNECTORS

1/4" INSERT POINTS BETWEEN PREAMP AND COMPRESSOR, AND COMPRESSOR AND EQ

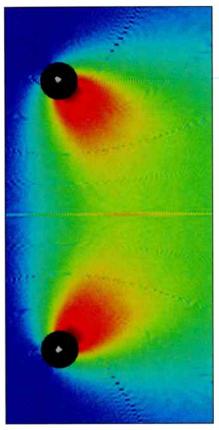
CUSTOM AIRCRAFT-QUALITY EXTRUDED ALUMINUM CHASSIS

**3 YEAR WARRANTY** 

**DESIGNED AND MANUFACTURED IN USA** 

215 TREMONT STREET, ROCHESTER, NEW YORK 14008, U.A VOICE: 716/436.2720, FAX: 716/436.3942, http://www.artroch.com

CIRCLE #093 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



Point destination array: Two 100° speakers are spaced 40 feet apart and turned inward 45°. The result is two isolation zones near the speakers and a seam area in between. The bright straight line in the center is due to the perfect addition that occurs at this spot and happens at all frequencies. The cancellations next to it are substantial as well. Notice the various radial chains of peaks and cancellations. The position and quantity of these will vary over frequency.

array would create huge differences in level from the center to the sides.

For this underbalcony example, we will use a split parallel array. A split parallel array allows for level uniformity to occur along a line. This line runs parallel to the array at the distance where the coverage angles from neighboring speakers meet. As you move across this line, you will move between the isolation zone (on-axis to one unit), through the combined zone, to the seam (the point between the two speakers). The responses from the individual speakers at the seam are each 6 dB down. Therefore, they combine to create an equal level to the on-axis area. The optimal spacing of the devices is a factor of the distance to the first group of audience members and the directionality of the devices. As the distance to the audience increases, so does the spacing. As the directionality of the devices increase, so the spacing must decrease. A 60° device is the easiest example and can be envisioned as an equilateral triangle. In this case, the distance to the audience and the spacing between the speakers are the same. The optimal coverage area consists of a wide but shallow strip. Beyond its depth, the coverage area suffers from excessive overlap and its uniformity is severely compromised.

If the shape of the coverage is a shallow arc, the best choice is a split point source array. All of the factors that affect the underbalcony example above are applicable, but the lines of uniformity run as parallel arc shapes rather than as straight lines. Also, a third factor must be considered in the spacing formula: splay angle. As splay angle increases, it is possible to bring the units closer together while maintaining the same coverage.

When the coverage is shallow and the only available speaker positions are at the sides, you will need to resort to the point destination array. This array type is effective in the side areas (isolation zones) but hazardous in the center (seam zone). As the depth increases, uniformity is lost as the isolation zone shrinks and the seam grows.

The coupled and split arrays can be used in combination. Typical installations contain many different types of arrays for the different coverage zones within the room. In addition, split arrays may be made up of a series of coupled point source arrays. This is typical in stadium delay systems.

A typical arena touring cluster is a hybrid of array types. For any signal that is panned to the center, the left and right stacks are a combination split parallel (deep in the hall) and point destination (in the front center). The individual arrays are point sources in both the vertical and horizontal planes.

#### **ALIGNMENT CONSIDERATIONS**

The alignment process for a typical arena touring cluster is related to the interaction zones discussed above. The uniformity of the array is proportional to the amount of coverage in the isolation and combination zones. The seam areas are volatile, exhibiting highly variable response over frequency and position. Since uniformity is the main priority of system alignment, the zonal topography is a critical factor. Alignment microphones need to be placed in the isolated and combined zones, and equalization decisions must be made based on response within the priority locations. Since the frequency response is highly variable in the seams, equalizing the system's response for such an area will not work.

To recap, the seams are the areas where the two elements arrive at the

same level; response variations increase in step with the time offset between the sources. Where the seam falls can be "steered" by adjusting the level of one of the elements, and the nature of the Interaction can be controlled by delaying one of the elements. A typical example is a cluster with separately equalized, delayed and level-adjusted vertical sections. The goal is to equalize each subsystem in its isolated area, adjust relative levels for maximum uniformity, and delay them in order to synchronize at the seam for optimal frequency response uniformity.

Split arrays also need to be equalized in their isolated zones. The seams have the same problems as above. The goal of maximum uniformity is the same, as are the techniques for level and delay setting.

#### **PRACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS**

There are a number of ways to get the rig up in the air. Faster is better, but some designs sacrifice response uniformity for convenience and appearance. Hanging speakers in straight vertical or horizontal lines can get a loud rig up in the air quickly, but the resulting lack of uniformity is devastating. Arranging point source arrays in both dimensions is more labor-, hardware- and time-consuming, but well worth the effort if you have goals beyond winning an SPL contest. The key is to provide maximum flexibility so that the array can be optimally steered into the space. Overlapping point source arrays are particularly sensitive, and changing splay angles by a few degrees can cause the combined array to exhibit a major beam steering effect. In practical applications, it is typical to lock off one of the array planes with fixed hardware, while still allowing flexibility in the other plane. For example, a fixed-frame horizontal row can be vertically adjusted either by adding spacing hardware or pullback straps.

The practical permutations of array design are endless, but they inevitably lead to an array that creates a coverage pattern of a particular shape. How well that shape fits into your listening area, the power capability it contains and the uniformity of experience for the listeners will depend upon your ability to choose the right array type.

The author would like to thank Todd Meier and Meyer Sound for the MAPP graphics.

Bob McCarthy specializes in sound system design and alignment and can be reached at bobmcc@primary.net.

The point at which sound becomes music, is where your art, your dreams, and your emotions have become a reality.





318

EVENT ELECTRONICS, PO. BOX 4189, SANTA BARBARA, CA, 93140, 4189, PH, 905-556-7777 FAX: 805-566-7771 WEB: http://www.event1.com E-MAIL: info www.nt1.com CIRCLE #094 ON PRODUCT INFO EARD

ecorda

#### TOUR PROFILE

# MARIAH CAREY



he biggest-selling female artist of the '90s is Mariah Carey, and she closed out the record-breaking decade with both her ninth release and her first tour in eight years. After a string of performances in Europe and the Far East, Carey's Rainbow Tour hit U.S. shores last March.

While Carey's sales and airplay figures are astounding-more than 128 million albums and singles sold worldwide; 84 Gold, Platinum and multi-Platinum certifications; and more Number One singles than any other female artist in history-her touring experience has been surprisingly limited, making pressure on the Rainbow Tour intense.

The show, which plays in 270° with an upstage video screen, showcases material that ranges from the shimmery pop and lush ballads of Carey's early efforts to the hard-edged, hip hop sound of her more recent recordings. That fact, combined with her remarkably wide vocal range and notorious vocal pyrotechnics, makes the already difficult task of getting good sound in multiuse venues, such as L.A.'s Staples Center, the San Jose Arena and Madison Square Garden, even more daunting.

Tour sound provider Clair Bros. pulled it all together with a veteran crew headed by FOH engineer Trip Khalaf and including monitor mixer Glen Collett, crew chief Bob Weibel and assistants Tom Ford and Gene Phillips. Rainbow is a highly crafted and staged show that required plenty of pre-production: three weeks of band rehearsals at North Hollywood's Power Plant, as well as production rehearsals at the new Raleigh Studios in Manhattan Beach. "The actual tour came together kind of unexpectedly," explains Khalaf, whose FOH credits include Madonna, Michael Jackson, Queen and Roger Waters. "Last winter, we did about six weeks with the same band on a press tour that included Oprab, The Today Show, and the Video Music Awards. We



Manitor mixer Glen Callett

in December, we got a call that said, 'Can you be ready to go in two weeks?' So we threw this thing together pretty quickly."

The hip hop element and the size of the venues dictated a sound package that Khalaf describes dryly as "big-about three-quarters of an acre" to handle the nine-piece band, which includes drums, bass, guitar, percussion, keys, four backing vocals and lots of computerized drum samples and loops. The P.A. system comprises 74 Clair Bros. S4 Series 2 cabinets, powered by Carver 1.5 amplifiers, and it includes seven TC Electronic 1128 programmable EQs and four Clair Bros. CTS system processors.

"People come to hear her voice, so number one is getting the voice out," stresses Khalaf. "And let's get this straight from the get-go, Mariah sings every note. But there is a guy over in the corner (not onstage) who does all the hip hop rhythm stuff on computer."

That combination of acoustic and computerized drums is a recipe guaranteed to bring on mixing headaches. "It's easy to do a show . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

thought we were done when, late

BY MAUREEN DRONEY

-CONTINUED ON PAGE 1"2

THE NEW PROTEA SYSTEM II EQUALIZER/SYSTEM PROCLESSORS



Equalize the Protea way. The new Ashly Protea System II digital equalizer/processors offer all the remarkable versatility and control of the original Protea series while providing enhanced sound quality and exceptional signal-to-noise, making them well suited to nearly any application, from F.O.H. to studio recording. We've taken the Protea's already-impressive features-intuitive user interface, extensive control options, expansion possibilities (up to 16 channels of EQ, using 2= and 4-channel slave units), built-in compressor/limiter, and much more-and added a host of truly professional improvements. The System II features a totally redesigned DSP chain (with new 100MHz DSP and 24-bit A/D/A), >110dB dynamic range, <-90dBu signal-to-noise ratio, 1.364second time delay (quadruple that of the previous Protea!), seamless preset switching to eliminate dropouts, inaudible zipper noise, increased filter adjustment speed, finer compression ratio steps, easier MIDI channel programming, and more. The result is a series of revolutionary equalizer/ processors with audiophile quality specs and the versatility for F.O.H. and monitor-mixing, speaker cluster alignment, in-ear monitoring, and even studio recording.

#### Original Protea Owners:

Your original 4.24G may be upgraded to include the full features and benefits of the Protea 4.24G System II. Please contact our Customer Service Department for the details.

#### 4.24G

Digital equalization mother unit—the programmable, four=channel equalizer/proces-



sor that lies at the heart of the Protea System II. Can be used to drive any Protea series graphic slave unit, and can be controlled by the 4.24RD remote controller, or via PC software.

#### 2.24GS/4.24GS

Two- and four-channel processors with: 28 graphic



compressor/limiter, and 1.364-second delay per channel. Controllable by 4.24G or 4.24RD, or via included PC software.

#### 2.24PS/4.24PS

Two- and four-channel processors with: 12 parametric filter bands, high and low shelf



filters, full-function compressor/ limiter, and 1.364-second delay per channel. Controllable via included PC software

#### 4.24RD

Optional full-function remote control with display for Protea graphic processors (4.24G, 2.24GS, 4.24GS).

#### Protea System Software

For added versatility, you can control every function of your entire Protea system from your PC. Available FREE on our web site: ashly.com

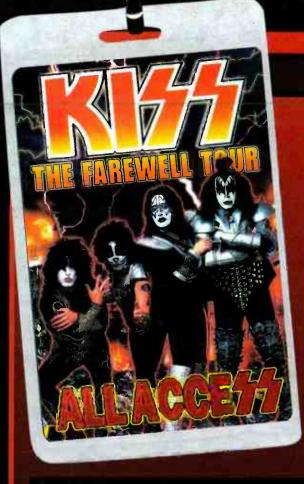




Ashly Audio, Inc. • 847 Holt Road, Webster, NY 14580-9103

Toll Free: 800-828-6308 • Tel: 716-872-0010 • Fax: 716-872-0739 • http://www.ashly.com

International Agents: E&E Exports, Inc., 17922 Sky Park Circle, Suite P, Irvine, CA 92714 • Tel: 714-440-0760 • Fax: 714-440-0766 In Canada: Gerraudio Distribution Inc • Toll-Free Tel: 888-462-8346 • In Mexico: Comercializadora Gonher S.A. de C.V. • Tel: 52 (17) 16-82-00



### ALL ACCESS



#### TEXT AND PHOTOS BY STEVE JENNINGS

A touring band since 1973, KISS is out on a farewell tour doing what comes naturally-giving their fans what they want. "You wanted the best, you got the best—KISS!" yells the announcer, the curtain drops, and all four original members-Gene Simmons, Paul Stanley, Ace Frehley and Peter Criss—descend to the stage on hydraulic lifts. Mix caught the eye-popping production at the Oakland Arena in Oakland, Calif.





Gene Simmons

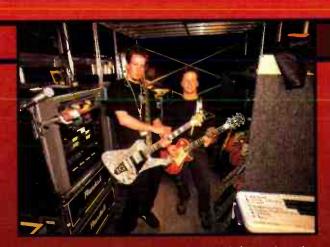


Paul Stanley





Ace Frehley



From left, Matt "Fluffy" Hartman, guitar tech for Paul Stanley, pictured with John "Larry" Cromer, guitar tech for Ace Frehley. Stanley's guitar rig includes custom Randall heads and four cabinets, three of them positioned offstage in iso cabinets. A GCX switcher selects among four Shure UHF U4 transmitters. Similarly, Ace Frehley's rig includes four Marshall JC900 SLXs run into 1x12 cabinets.



Mike "Spike" Rush, bass tech for Gene Simmons. Simmons' gear includes SVT amplifiers and SVT 8x10 cabinets. The bass models include the signature Punisher.



Mics for drummer Peter Criss' kit are all Audio-Technica models: ATM25s and 23s, 4050s and 4051s. Criss is using the Shure PSM600 Series in-ear monitor setup with UE Pro elements and also has a 50-watt Orashaker drum seat thumper.



FOH engineer Ken Van Druten is using a 60-channel Amek Langley Recall board, with 52 inputs fed from the stage and the remaining channels dedicated to effects. "A lot of the effects are the band's signature sound," says Van Druten. "When Gene does 'God of Thunder,' there's a real important Harmonizer vocal an octave below him." Van Druten makes extensive use of the Langley Recall's internal gates and compressors, with tube compressors assigned to vocals and some Summit TLA 100s and 200s on the guitars. "For effects, I have a Lexicon 480, a TC Electronic M5000, a TC 2290, an H3000 and two Ultra Basses," he adds.



Monitor engineer Mike Adams mixes from under the stage on a Yamaha PM4000 with 52 channels "and not a spare one left." All four band members use in-ear monitors, but Paul, Ace and Gene all use only a single earbud on the left and have wedges to the right. "I've got 28 Showco Prism SRM wedges hung under the deck, under grids, and I'm using four Showco SS sidefills driven by 1015 crossovers," Adams explains. "I don't use any graphics, because you don't need them with the Showco wedges. I'm using all dbx gates and compressors and just a couple of effects processors. That's about it—straightforward, very noncomplicated." For eye contact with the band, Adams relies on monitor systems engineer John Sheldon.



-FROM PAGE 168, MARIAH CAREY with a drummer," Khalaf continues. "It's the same sound all the time; you hone your drum kit and there you go. But when you're dealing with hip hop, everything changes all the time. One tune sounds absolutely nothing like another. The challenge is to make it all make sense, to make it flow as smoothly as you can. One of the stark things is that in the older material the drums are pretty far back and on the newer stuff they're right in your face. So you do have to change it a bit from the records to keep the drums at some sort of recognizably consistent level."

Countryman directs are used on bass, guitar and keys; the acoustic drums are miked mostly with Shureproducts: a Beta 52 on kick, SM57s on snare top and bottom, and SM98s on toms. Milab 96s for overheads round out the kit. No compressor is used on the drums themselves, and no overall stereo compression is used on the mix.

#### BANDPASS CROSSOVERS ARE MORE FORGIVING

"We use bandpass compression instead of overall compression-the CTS



processor, the system controller for the S4s, has really wonderful compressors built in," Khalaf explains. "In a live situation if you use overall compression you wind up having the kick drum or the vocal modulate everything. If you break it up into system bandpass crossovers, it's a lot more forgiving: The kick drum will modulate only the lows, the vocals usually will determine the compression of the mids and the highs. And," he laughs, "if I get really out-tolunch on the hi-hat or somebody's got a real sibilance problem, it will drag the highs down a little bit. But that's the most noticeable-you don't really want to get into that."

The computer drums, fed from MOTU's Sound Designer, come up on the main 56-input Midas XL-4 console, which, not surprisingly, has all inputs occupied. "The XL-4 is automated to the point where you can assign any of the inputs to any one of ten VCAs which are motorized and have programmable levels," continues Khalaf. "Besides that, on/off switches are programmable. But since only the VCAs are programmable in level, I drop all of the channels down into ten VCAs and use them like submasters."

A Yamaha 02R sidecar run by Opcode's Max software is used for effects returns. SMPTE sent from the stage is fed into a MOTU MIDI Time Piece, then into a Macintosh laptop that runs the XL-4, the 02R and Max. "With all these different drum sounds, you have to not only make the different sounds work together but also deal with levels that are all over the place," says Khalaf. "With the system we're using, a SMPTE number signals the program changes to the XL-4 and the 02R, as well as opening up a window of notes for whatever tune comes around."

#### TIGHT PATTERN, SMOOTH RECORDING

Lead and background vocal mics of choice are Shure wireless models fitted with Beta 87 capsules. "We do a lot of recording in very different environments," Khalaf explains. "Mariah's studio engineer needs to be able to take the tapes into the studio for overdubs and fixes if necessary. The 87 has the tightest pattern we've found, so he can just put an 87 in front of her in the studio and match it up."

Board EQ is used on the lead vocal when necessary, along with a Tube-Tech limiter and reverb from a Lexicon 480L hall program. "You don't want to jazz this vocal up too much," comments Khalaf. "She really does have an incredible

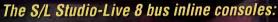
World Radio History

# the ultimate console the ultimate speaker system the ultimate deal from the world's #1 factory direct music store

CARVIN



CARVIN AC120 The TCS Touring Concert Systems
Provide Studio quality from 80 to 130dB with tremendous power handling!
Transparent-controlled highs & solid bass
Quick-Link<sup>™</sup> system for easier fly set-ups
Best performance value in the industry!



- Available in 24, 40 and 56 channels
- 8 Aux Sends for effects and stage monitors
- Compact-high performance with more features
- than any other console in its class!

#### FREE CATALOG

UARVIN

1) . (

ORDER 24 hrs www.carvin.com or Call 800-854-2235 Mon-Fri 6 30 am 6pm, Sat 9 am - 5 pm PST Str



# Now You're Connected



Minirator

Professional hand held dudio tone generator. Pink noise, white noise, sweeps, sine, square wave and polarity tests. Capable of remembering settings when turned off and on. Automatic off helps save battery strength. Balanced XLR and unbalanced RCA inputs.

Easycon

Uses gold IDC tuning fork contacts. A solder version will be available in the first quarter of 2000. Made of only 3 pieces - and no set screws - Easycon is the fastest way to terminate a cable with an XLR connector on the market today.

BNC

NEUTRIK introduces the push pull BNC connector, the first in a series of BNC connectors that will include bayonet and friction fit styles, chassis mount and PCB receptacles. Features include an ergonomic straight push-pull lock/release operation. Ideal for high density applications.

**EUTRIK** USA

www.neutrikusa.com info@neutrikusa.com 732-901-9488 CIRCLE #098 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

#### LIVE SOUND

instrument, and it's fine just like it is."

Dealing with those famous dynamics? "I just kind of goose it a little bit with the limiter to keep it under control somewhat, and then it's down to riding the fader a lot. Not only does she have an incredible range, she has a number of voices which she uses; a lot of them very breathy, a lot of them very deep. They all react to the microphone differently, and sometimes it's a challenge."

Reverbs of choice are the 480L, "plates for drums, halls for the vocals," and "a nice layered shift from the Eventide 3500 Harmonizer for backing vocals, which fattens everything up."

#### WEDGES AND IN-EARS

Only Carey and her four backup singers use wireless mics, with two additional wireless ready for various guest artists such as Missy Elliott and Da Brat, who sometimes drop in for the show.

There's plenty of other RF flying around the stage, however; although Carey herself relies on traditional monitor wedges, the rest of the band use Ultimate Ear UE5 two-way monitors, three of them wireless.

"I try and keep it to a minimum," notes monitor mixer Collett, a Nashville resident whose credits include Bette Midler, Julio Iglesias and 16 years with Bryan Adams. "The people that are stationary I try to keep wired in order to keep the total number of radio frequencies onstage down as much as possible. On this tour, only the bass player and two of the singers are wireless.

"Reception problems are always of paramount concern. The airwaves are getting more and more jammed, and, once you put a pair of little monitors inside your ears, any kind of bad reception is a real problem. Essentially, you have a little stereo FM radio station on your belt. It just happens to be turned to a frequency that, hopefully, isn't being broadcast by TV, or radio or anybody else."

RF isn't the only problem Collett faces; the use of both in-ear monitors and wireless microphones increases many of his other equipment requirements. For example, his 52-input Yamaha PM4000 is overextended.

"The console does a maximum of 22 mixes; I'm using them all and I could use many more. When you go to in-ear monitors, the requirements go way up. First of all, you're now supplying each person's mix with their primary instrument as well. Usually, for instance, the

World Radio History

guitar player would get a lot of his instrument's sound out of his own amplifier. Now, he gets nothing of that; you supply it all. And, not only do you need more mixes, you also need more inputs, because that guitar player might want to hear his guitar EQ'd very bright. When you send that bright guitar to anybody else, they don't like it. So I have to split off the guitar, or any other instruments where someone wants to hear drastic EQ that nobody else wants to hear.

"It's funny," he laughs. "People, or at least the accountants, thought when we went to in-ear monitors we'd lose all these amplifiers and speakers and we'd save all this money. But it didn't turn out that way."

For Carey's monitoring, Collett runs six mixes into eight Clair 12 AM wedges and eight Clair Bros. R4 sidefills, all powered by Carver Clair CVA 1000s. "It's a very wide stage," he comments. "I use a pair right in the center, then, as she walks to either side there's a group of three in an arc, then four sidefills on each side. When you get a whole lot of wedges that have to cover all the way across the front of the stage you can't just put them all in one mix. When you get off-center and you're in front of wedges that are closer to the sidefills, those wedges need to sound a little different than the ones that are all by themselves in the center. The idea being, of course, to make the voice sound the same everywhere you go."

Collett uses numerous compressors in the console inserts, mostly dbx 900 and 160s. Reverbs are a TC M5000 dual engine, with one stereo side used for Carey and the other for the backup singers, and SPX900s for acoustic guitar and snare drum. "Reverb is another requirement that goes up with in-ear monitors," he adds. "You can't have one reverb and put a bunch of things into it; if someone needs a reverb, it has to be discrete on their instrument and in their ears."

And so it goes. There's that French saying that translates into something like "the more things change the more they remain the same." Our rising sound technology curve hasn't changed the need for more and more equipment, and better and better sound engineers.

"Theoretically I suppose a show should work by being computerized." concludes Khalaf with a laugh. "But that's the thing about live music. You can never just sit back. You'll never be able to phone it in. We are actually forced to ply our trade over and over again every evening."

# objects of desire

 93% efficient --draws two-thirds the AC-mains current of conventional amplifiers
 mobile DJ's

 low thermal output—greater reliability and longer component-life
 night clubs

 installation friendly reduced power and signal cabling requirements
 audio / visual rental

 never quits: delivering continuous RMS power without shut-down
 audio / visual rental

 consistent frequency response into any load: reactive or capacitive
 music retail

 superior low-frequency performance—large secondary-side storage capacitors
 pro audio

 inputs: XLR, 1/4\* TRS, and Phoenic
 outputs: five-way binding post and Speakon
 pro audio

### a new benchmark in switching amplification

LI linear-toroid power supply—33lbs.

regional touring

installed sound

resonant-switching power supply—24lbs.



100 Eisenhower Drive Paramus, NJ 07652 PH 201.909.8700 FAX 201.909.8744 www.crestaudio.com anadian distribution: White Radio Ltd. 940 Gateway Drive Burlington, Ontario Canada L7L 5K7 905.632.6894

> CIRCLE #099 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History

ST 2000

# New Sound Reinforcement Products



ETA RACKMOUNT POWER DISTRO Two new rackmount power distribution units from ETA Systems (www. etasys.com) connect to either two or three legs of 120/208-volt three-phase or 120/240-volt single-phase power sources. The PD260 Series is a 120amp capacity unit with six 20-amp circuits, each with a dual U-grounded Edison, NEMA 5-20R outlet receptacle and a 5-bus terminal block. The PD260 is supplied with a 6-foot pigtail with five 8-gauge wires and 90° elbow or straight pass-through conduit connector. The PD66 Series is a 140-amp capacity unit designed to accommodate two 30-amp and four 20-amp circuits with dual U-grounded Edison outlets and a 5-bus terminal block. Both systems are priced at \$750. Circle 314 on Product Info Card

#### SAMSON HANDHELD CONDENSER

The new Q1 handheld condenser mic from Samson Technologies Corp. (www.samsontech.com) offers a tight cardioid pattern, frequency response from 50-20k Hz and a shockmount element to minimize handling noise. The Q1 is designed to withstand high sound-pressure levels (134dB SPL) and requires phantom power. Price: \$399.99. Circle 315 on Product Info Card

#### SERVODRIVE 3-WAY SYSTEM

The SPL-td1 loudspeaker from Servo-Drive (www.servodrive.com) combines the outputs from seven different drivers through a single horn, designed to provide a seamless time/phase-correct transition across the frequency range. Its trapezoidal cabinet houses two 12-inch LF drivers, four 5.25-inch compression mids and a 1-inch

HF horn in a patent-pending Unity Summation Aperture arrangement. Weighing 130 lbs. and measuring 29x19x23 inches

(HxWxD), the SPL-td1 can be configured for passive or 2-/3-way active operation. Frequency response is

80-20k Hz ( $\pm 2$  dB) in passive mode, and sensitivity is 103dB SPL (1W/1m). Passive-mode power handling is 800 watts RMS. The Baltic birch cabinet has

two NL8 (active) and two NL4 (passive) connectors, ATM AMFS Series recessed track hardware, a pole cup and four handles. Black catalyzed texture coat is standard; white and natural wood finishes are optional. Price: \$3,295.

#### NADY'S 4-CHANNEL VHF DIVERSITY SYSTEM

The 402 VHF Wireless System from Nady Systems (www.nadywireless. com) features four independent wire-

less receivers in a single-rackspace component. The 402 operates on four different frequencies in the VHF high band (170-216 MHz) and features DigiTru Diversity for enhanced range and dropout protection; a four-LED AF display monitors received volume. All four channels feature specialized companding circuitry and dynamic range is

ß [

120 dB. The 402 is available with any combination of Nady handheld, lavalier or instrument transmitters. Circle 317 on Product Info Card

#### DLQ QUICK RELEASE MIC CLIP V

Italian company DLQ (distributed by Olsen Audio Group, Scottsdale, AZ) offers the Rapido quick-release mic stand attachment to speed setup/teardown. The Rapido products are

available threaded for U.S. or



Euro mic stands. For more details, go to www. dietrolequinte.it/DLQ/home.htm. Circle 318 on Product Info Card

#### AUDIO-TECHNICA UHF WIRELESS V

Audio-Technica's (www.audiotechnica.com) new 1400 Series UHF wireless can operate with up to ten systems simultaneously. The 1400 Series offers a choice of ATW-T51 body-pack transmitter (with both mic and hi-Z instrument inputs) or the ATW-T52 handheld dynamic microphone/transmitter, and both include the ATW-R14 half-rack, true diversity receiver featuring balanced XLR (with ground lift switch) and unbalanced ¼-inch jack outputs. All transmitters feature dual-power switching for either maximum range or extended battery life. Price: \$429 for the body-pack system; \$499 for the handheld system.



# THE NEW POWERLIGHT 2.



# YOUR CUSTOM-BUILT POWER SOLUTION.

Sound reinforcement systems are as varied and unique as the designers that build them. And with each season, each new client or venue, your needs change. The new PowerLight 2 is a flexible power solution that is custom built to your specifications. PowerLight 2 combines QSC's proven PowerWave<sup>TM</sup> technology with an array of powerful features and options not found in any other pro touring amplifier.

- Models equipped with on-board analog or DSP signal processing options, including switchable input sensitivity (+4dBu, 32 dB, or 26 dB), true power limiting, crossovers, delay, and EQ. All settings configured at the factory to your specifications.
- PowerWave<sup>®</sup> Technology for superior sonic quality and reliability found in our original PowerLight Series,
   POWERWAVE<sup>®</sup> trusted by the nation's top sound companies & tours
- Compact and lightweight up to 3,700 watts in a 2RU, 21 lb. chassis

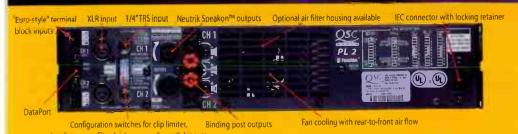
- DataPort for computer control and monitoring
- Gain control security covers
- Locking IEC AC cable
- Custom front-panel labeling available
- Styled to complement your existing PowerLights
- Designed specifically for touring not available in retail stores

Custom build your system with the PowerLight 2. Combined with our original 13-model PowerLight line, QSC offers the widest selection of amplifier solutions for all your touring/live sound needs.

Model	Watts per channel		
PL 2	8Ω	4Ω	<b>2</b> Ω*
PL 218	310	525	900
PL 224	440	740	1200
PL 230	575	900	1500
PL 236	725	1100	1850
FTC rating 20 Hz=20 kHz, 0.03% THD			

\*1 kHz, 1% THD

To receive a free information sheet or to find out more about the PowerLight 2, contact Brian English, QSC Market Manager for Pro Touring and Live Sound at 800-854-4079 or brian\_english@qscaudlo.com, or log on to www.qscaudlo.com





Hear the Power of Technology. CIRCLE #100 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

low-frequency filter, bridge-mono & parallel inputs France Provide and the second s

#### **CLASSIC TRACKS**

# SUPERTRAMP'S "THE LOGICAL SONG"

#### by Tim Morse

"When I was young, it seemed that life was so wonderful..." That's the memorable opening line of Supertramp's "The Logical Song," an ode to the forgotten simple joys of life that managed to embody the British band in a mere four minutes. Over an insistent electric piano rhythm, Roger Hodgson sang his distinctive, high tenor vocal that urged listeners to reevaluate the way they looked at life. The crystalline production of the song was almost as important as its writing, arrangement and performance. Supertramp, like Pink Floyd, were known as an audiophile's band, and they produced records that salesmen would use to demonstrate stereo systems and young men would in turn use to show off car speakers. Their brand of progressive pop music was the perfect fit for musical climate of the late '70s and early '80s.

The origin of Supertramp began with



the unusual arrangement: Swiss millionaire music fan Stanley August Miesegaes agreed to finance keyboardist/vocalist Rick Davies' vision for a band. Davies held auditions to recruit suitable musicians and soon settled on the lineup of Richard Palmer (guitar), Bob Miller (drums), and Roger Hodgson (vocals/ bass). The group was originally called Daddy, until Palmer convinced them to change it to Supertramp, after the 1910 book Autobiography of a Supertramp by R. H. Davies. Hodgson and Davies quickly became the creative force of the band, and they agreed to an equal split of the songwriting royalties (à la Lennon/Mc-



Left to Right: Bob Siebenberg, John Helliwell, Dougie Thompson, Roger Hodgson and Rick Davies

Cartney). The band's first two albums. Supertramp (1970) and Indelibly Stamped (1971), were undistinguished affairs, their main feature being long-winded soloing common at the time. After Indelibly Stamped was released, Miesegaes decided to pull the plug and severed his involvement with the group. By this time, members Palmer and Miller had departed and were replaced by Kevin Currie (drums), Frank Farrell (bass; Hodgson had moved to guitar and keyboards) and Dave Winthrop (saxophone). Without financial support, the band began to truly pay their dues and slogged through poverty and awful gigs. In fact, it got so bad that Farrell. Winthrop and Currie all left, and new members Dougie Thomson (bass), Bob Siebenberg (drums) and John Helliwell (woodwinds) joined the band. This lineup proved to be their most stable, and Supertrainp's sound began to change, out of necessity, to more commercial pop music.

The group's next album, Crime of the Century, was a hit featuring the singles "Dreamer" and "Bloody Well Right." Additionally, the sound of the band was transformed by producer Ken Scott and Russel Pope (their concert sound engineer) into the lush but precise approach that it became justifiably famous for. Crime of the Century also began an intense work cycle for Supertramp of spending months carefully crafting a sonic masterpiece in the studio and then embarking on huge tours of the world. However, the following albums Crisis? What Crisis? and Even in the Quietest Moments weren't as artistically or commercially successful as *Crime of the Century*. After the long tour to support *Even in the Quietest Moments*, the tired group agreed to take a well-deserved break before working on their next project.

"The Logical Song" was written by Hodgson during this period and, as he relates, was a very personal lyric for him: "You can't preach to people, but you can stimulate their thoughts, and I think that this song does do that. I hate to use the word 'message,' but the thought here is that throughout childhood you are told so many things, and yet you are never told who you really are; you are not told anything about your real self. Very rarely, anyway. We are taught how to function outwardly, but not told who we are inwardly, and no one explains it to us."

When Supertramp regrouped, it was decided that the band would rehearse and demo the album with a mobile recording at their rehearsal space in Burbank, Calif. They worked on the arrangements and recorded the songs on eight tracks and even determined the running order. After demoing the album, they moved to the Village Recorder to begin the actual recording. The sessions were done in Studio B. which featured a Harrison console and two Ampex 1200 24-tracks. The standard procedure was to record the backing track and make a slave, bounce down the backing track from 10 tracks of drums on the first machine to four on the second, and so on. They would then put them away until they mixed. Surprisingly, the backing track consisted



# A Pre-Owned SSL Console

Hundreds Of Hits Already Produced. Thousands More Still To Come.



As the great studios of the world refit with new SL 900D SuperAnalogue™ and Axiom-MT digital consoles, it's never been easier to buy a classic, pre-owned SL 4000.

Professional Audio Design is North America's exclusive factory-authorized supplier of pre-owned SSL consoles, each sold with a full warranty and on-site commissioning by our SSL-trained technicians.

Every console is prepared for sale in strict accordance with factory procedures and we can also undertake custom upgrades, expansions and reconfigurations to customers' requirements.

Professional Audio Design always has a wide choice of pre-owned SSL consoles in stock and favourable financing is available. Call today or visit our web site for a full list.



Professional Audio Design, 357 Liberty Street, Rockland, WA 02370 Tel; 781-982-2600 Fax: 781-982-2610 info@proaudiodesign.com

#### World Class Sound... Unbelievable Price



\$699.95 (MSRP)

6072 Vacuum Tube
1.06" 3 - micron Gold Diaphragm
20-20 kHz
Cardioid Pick-up Pattern
122 dB SPL
Balanced transformer output
Noise Level: 17 dB-A
Weight: 525g

Comes complete with carrying case, dedicated power unit, shock mount, 15' 7-pin cable and foam wind screen

Hear the rich, lush sound characteristics of vintage microphones from the 1950's and 60's at an un - heard - of price!

Visit Our Wobsite at:

#### www.mars-cam.com Marshall Professional Audio Division

**Professional Audio Division** Mogami Cables & Accessories

1-800-800-6608 sales@mars-cam.com

CIRCLE #102 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

of quite a few instruments: Wurlitzer electric piano, drums, bass, saxophone and Clavinet (later mixed out). As producer/engineer Peter Henderson recalls, "We were really trying to get performances out of the backing track. So we would go for as much as we could get, and then we'd always keep the main keyboard, bass and drums and then replace whatever we needed to. In this particular case, the sax solo was all live with the backing track, and the vocal at the end section was kept as well."

Hodgson played the Wurlitzer; signal was taken as a DI and then split through a Boss chorus pedal to give It

# **Cool Spins**

The Mix Staff Members Pick Their Current Favorites

#### Elliott Smith: Figure 8 (DreamWorks)

Onstage, Elliott Smith cuts a deceptively slight and scruffy figure, resembling your friendly, unwashed neighborhood busker, hunched over his acoustic guitar in a wom



metal T. Then hauntingly familiar classic rock melodies take over, tug at your attention with their distinctive minor-key undertow and gently prod with their incisive lyrics. Figure 8 proves Smith is anything but a minor figure on disc. The first song and single, "Son of Sam," for instance, shows the former Heatmiser widening his world view, tells the story of a serial killer against a lush and detailed sonic backdrop of ragtime piano chords, C&W-style fingerpicking and ragged electric guitar. "Junk Bond Trader" preaches to a short-sighted businessmen amid swooping strings and glockenspiel peals, and "LA" embraces sinewy guitar lines straight off '70s AOR radio while Smith, a recent transplant, makes the less-than-angelic city rhyme with, "Things I'd never done/Cars parked in the sun/Livthat half-straight and half-modulated chorus sound. Helliwell remembers the electric piano part as being a good example of Hodgson's style: "We call him 'Hammerhands,' because he's got pretty big hands and he really whacks the keys. Roger has never had any lessons at all, and he doesn't care about technique or anything like that; he just gets the sounds he wants out of it."

The synthesized strings were a combination of an Oberheim 4 voice (for the low cello sounds) and an Elka Rhapsody string ensemble, which was also put through the Boss chorus pedal (for the high parts). The Hammond

ing in the day/Last night I was about to throw it all away." Although Figure 8 still includes Smith's characteristically quiet yet tough-minded songs ("Somebody That I Used to Know," "Easy Way Out"), there's an ambitious, cinematic expansiveness to the music and lyrics that makes one suspect that Smith's contributions to films like *Good Will Hunting* and *American Beauty* have had an effect. Seems like a fair trade: Hollywood used his naked singing and songwriting to add a prickly authenticity to its light and shadow, and after squinting in the hazy glare, Smith learned how to write about the world outside of his navel

Producers: Tom Rothrock, Rob Schnapf and Elliott Smith. Engineers: Rothročk and Schnapf. Studios: Abbey Road, Capitol, Sunset Sound and Sonora studios. Mastering: Don C. Tyler/Precision Mastering (Hollywood, CA).

-Kimberly Chun

The Persuasions: Sunday Morning Soul (Bullseye/Rounder Records) Whether or not you're a Christian, old-

The Persuasions

fashioned gospel music stirs the soul, and The Persuasions have been singing a capella soul music—both secular and spiritual— —CONTINUED ON PAGE 198



### "...Otari's Elite+ console is a tremendous value for a world-class recording system."

Bruce Robb, Cherokee Recording Studios (Studio II), Los Angeles, CA Home of famous recordings from artists ranging from Paul McCartney to Ice Cube.



The Elite+ Mixing System offers features, functionality, reliability and sonic purity that music production professionals world-

wide have come to expect from Otari. A powerful, digitallycontrolled analog design, Elite+ is compliant with all

automation, Image Recall and Snapshot Recall. Each input module is equipped with dual 100 mm faders and 4-band parametric EQ's. Available options include: dynamics (gates, compressor/limiters) and moving faders.

software provides extensive control with dynamic fader

surround sound formats and offers a large number of fully resourced 1/O's in a compact footprint.

At the heart of Elite+ is the new Digital Master Module, providing dedicated buttons and switches for faster, easier operation. Elite+ also offers dedicated direct assign (directly assignable bus outputs) and 5.1 panning. Eagle<sup>™</sup> automation



Elite+ is remarkably easy to use. It offers the recording

engineer an intuitive layout that is powerful and versatile, yet doesn't require a steep learning curve.

Of the many mixing systems available to the music industry, Elite+ clearly offers more flexibility and performance at a price that will surprise you. Contact Otari now to arrange a personal demonstration.

Otari Carparatian, USA Tel: 800-877-0577 1/818-598-1200 Email: sales@atari.cam

Otari, Inc., Japan Tel: 81/424-81-8626 Email: salesinfa@atari.ca.jp • Otari Europe GmbH Tel: 49/2159-50861 Email: euro@atari.de Otari Singapare Pte. Ltd., Tel: 65/284-7211 Email: atarisp@singnet.com.sg • Otaritec Corp., Japan Tel: 81/3-3332-3211 Email: sales@ataritec.ca.jp U.S. Regional Offices: Los Angeles 1/818-598-1200, New Yark 1/212-324-1700, Nashville: 1/615-255-6080



organ's Leslie was miked with two Neumann U47s on the top and one on the bottom, then compressed through two UREI 1176s. The arpeggiated guitar part was two double-tracked Guild 12strings combined with two Les Paul electric guitars fed through Leslies (both left and right). The guitar amps were miked with Neumann U87s. The bass was pure DI with a lot of EO on it, Henderson remembers that Thomson "used to play with flat-wound strings, and the Harrison always had a really nice low end, even though the EQ wasn't very good on that desk. It probably had as much as +12 dB at 100 and 200. [The bass] had an awful lot of low end to it, and it, too, was put through an 1176."

The saxophone was recorded with an STC 4038 (an English ribbon mic) in the bell and a U87 a couple of feet away for an overall sound. Because they recorded the backing live, there was concern about bleed from the saxophone. As Henderson relates, "At the time in the Village, there was only one booth, and Roger was singing live in it, so John was recorded in the toilet; he was playing the solo in the toilet. He used to complain about it a lot, but I think he was actually quite happy being in there."

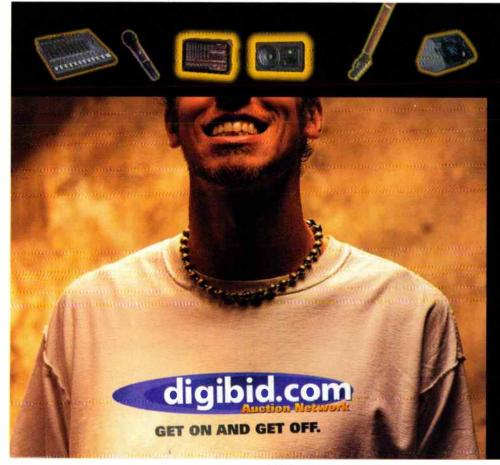
The percussion intro for the song was a montage that had to be assembled. Siebenberg hit a very small cymbal and played the castanets, and Helliwell provided the heavy breathing. Actually, the main stumbling block for this part of the piece was that it took some time for Siebenberg to learn how to play the castanets correctly.

The band also had some fun with the end section of the song, piling on overdubs of wah-wah Clavinet, timbales, cowbell and a Mattel digital football game sound (after the "d-d-digital" line, of course). The game belonged to an engineer who was working in the other studio (who, Henderson jokes, "is still waiting for his royalty check for its use").

As was common in late '70s recordings, they spent a few *days* selecting the right drums and tuning them—Siebenberg ended up playing a Ludwig kit and used Fiberskins on the toms. Henderson recalls, "I'm not sure I've ever used this combination of mics again, actually. The snare [mic] was a KM84, which was trying to do what Alan Parsons was doing at the time with *Dark Side of the Moon*—it's a very soft sound, but a very hi-fi sound, and that's what we were going for. The kick would have been a 421 Sennheiser, and all the toms as well. The hi-hats would have been the 84s again, and the overheads were 451s, which I certainly wouldn't use again, but I think they helped the tom sound."

The lead vocals were cut with U47s and recorded through an 1176, as well. Henderson says he would normally have used a Fairchild on vocals during that era, but they didn't have one at the Village. He observes that the vocals were done without a pop shield, very close to the microphone, which caused some grief, but gave them the proximity effect they were looking for. Hodgson frequently did double-tracking for his lead vocal lines and also did backing harmony vocals. Davies' counter vocal on the track was recorded late in the process; as Henderson remembers, "That was something that didn't appear until probably seven months into recording. Roger was very, very pleased with that, because he was always looking for something to lift it, and Rick came in with that idea."

As is often the case in a long-term recording project, Supertramp found themselves with almost too much



You won't find art deco cocktail shakers or beanie babies on Digibid. You will find the pro audio and music gear you're after. Digibid is the

AUCTION ARENA WHERE THE DEDICATED PRO CAN BID ON QUALITY EQUIPMENT-WITH NO HIDDEN RESERVES.

AND THE BEST GEAR DEALS ON THE PLANET ARE THE MOST FUN, ESPECIALLY SINCE THEY'RE ALL 100% GUARANTEED.

GET ON AND GET OFF. WWW.DIGIBID.COM

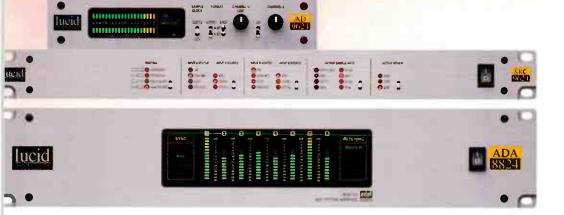
CIRCLE #104 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



# Get Lucid and you'll be converted

Use a converter that gives back all you put in: a Lucid converter. Because we take audio conversion seriously, we continually work to make sure every sonic nuance you started with is there at the finish. Whether converting A-D, D-A, or performing sample rate conversion with our new SRC9624, you'll be won over by the precise imaging and sonic transparency of converters from Lucid.

- "... the sound of the converter was like velvet." Mike Sokol EQ Magazine, October 1999
- "The best part about this converter pair is how they sound. The conversion is first rate, with attention to detail not only in the digital domain, but also in the analog circuitry." George Petersen Mix Magazine, September 1999
- "The sound quality of Lucid converters is excellent. They give a sheen to the sound without artificially coloring it." Marcus Miller Producer, Composer



#### SRC9624

Single-pass sample rate conversion from CD to DVD, or to any rate from 32kHz through 96kHz. Supports multiple AES and S/PDIF formats and offers dithering, external sync, and jitter attenuation.

#### ADA8824 (ADAT) and (Sonic)

Your computer becomes a pro recording studio with these audio interfaces for ADAT-optical lightpipe gear or SonicStudio workstations. Each transfers eight channels of digital and analog I/O simultaneously.

#### AD9624 and DA9624

First-class converters with superior imaging and realism for recording, mastering, and post. Both support 96kHz sampling.

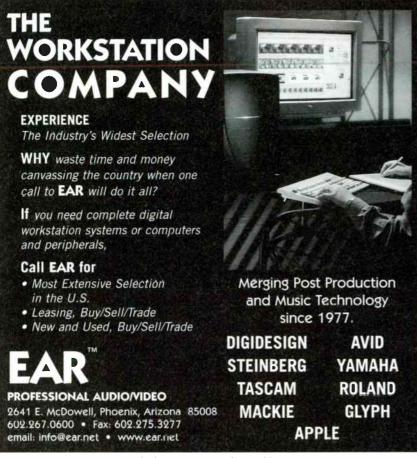
#### CIRCLE #105 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

Tel: 425.742.1518 www.lucidaudio.com

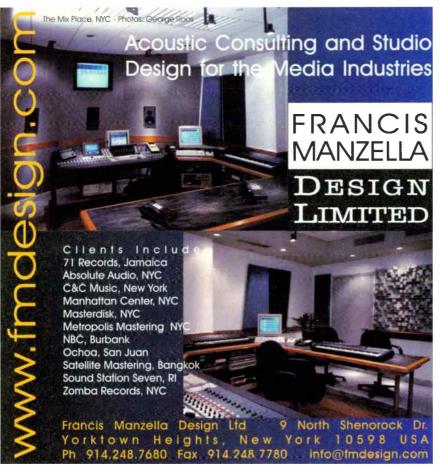




<u>World Radio</u> History



CIRCLE #106 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



choice in the mixdown stage. Siebenberg remembers, "The album went pretty smoothly until we got into mixing, and then we ran into the problem of who was going to decide when we had the final mix of the LP. It was just a case of too many cooks. We were pulling our hair out because we couldn't decide."

One thing they could agree on was that they should mix the record somewhere other than the Village. As Henderson explains, "We got to the end of seven months, and we tried to mix it at the Village, and we found the Harrison EQ to be very harsh-sounding, so you couldn't brighten anything up without it sounding very electronic. We made a decision to go to Crystal, which had a custom desk. And that was quite a lucky break for us. But when you've worked on something for quite a time, it's hard, because over that period of months you hear something in your head and you're trying to get back to that point. You often drive yourself crazy, and we probably mixed each song three times. During the last three days of the album, there was a lot of pressure to finish. And on the last day, we remixed four songs again and went straight from working all night to mastering."

The long hours and the hard work paid off. "The Logical Song" became one of the fastest breaking singles in A&M's history and helped propel the band into superstardom. It reached Number Six on the Billboard singles chart and remains a classic rock radio staple to this day. Breakfast in America was the high-water mark for Supertramp, spawning four hit singles and going on to sell 18 million copies worldwide. Siebenberg says he had no doubts about the album's success: He bet Davies \$100 that it would break the Top 10. In fact, it was Number One for six weeks. Davies was undoubtedly happy to lose the bet; however, he framed the Ben Franklin with a plaque reading: "You'd better not spend It, you rat!" Henderson was honored by his peers with the well-deserved Grammy for the best engineered album of 1979.

Unfortunately, all was not well with the band. Tensions within the group began to flare up during the *Breakfast* tour, and after its follow-up, ...*famous last words...*, Hodgson left the band to pursue a solo career. Davies was left to helm Supertramp, and the band continues to release albums and tour, although they have never again reached the exalted heights of '78-'82.

World Radio History

4 Media Company (4MC)

The Bakery

Casablanca Film & Video **Chace Productions** 

Chicagy Audio Works Cinram/POP DVD Center

> **Complete** Post Digimix

igital Sound and Vision DTS

Dolby Labs - NY, LA, SF DreamWorks SKG **Electric Switch** nterprise DVD & Post otoKem Film & Video **Gateway Mastering HBO** Productions **HD** Vision Hit Factory **JAK Productions** Laser Pacific Lucasfilm LTD Monterey Post Motorola DSP

NARAS

Paramount Studios Saban Entertainment

Seventeen Grand

Skywalker Sound

Sony Music

Sony Pictures

**Universal Studios** Walt Disney Studios

Warner Brothers Studios



20th Century Fox 10 0 00000000 00000000 199999999 000000000 mix done early. great

"The Miller & Kreisel Professional monitoring system clearly allowed us to produce a superior soundtrack at a lower cost than any monitoring system we have ever used before

RICK McCALLUM, PRODUCER - STAR WARS EPISODE 1 - JAK PRODUCTIONS

# ww.mkprofessional.com

OG ON TO FIND OUT HOW WE ARE PROVIDING TIME AND MONEY SAVING 5.1 MONITORING AND BASS MANAGEMENT SOLUTIONS TO KEY STUDIOS AND MIXING ENGINEERS IN THE 5.1 FILM. DVD AND MUSIC REVOLUTION.

MILLER & KREISEL PROFESSIONAL

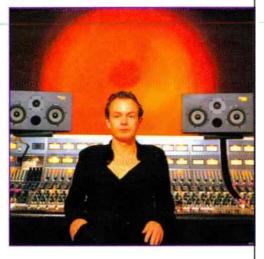
10391 Jefferson Blvd., Culver City, CA 90232 lel: 310. 204.2854 Fax: 310.202.8782

CIRCLE #108 ON PRODUCT INFORMABIO History

### "I'm Listening to Westlake"

Mark Howard, renowned engineer, producer and founder of Real Music Records, relies on Westlake Audio's BBSM Series Monitors for engineering projects like Bob Dylan's Grammy<sup>®</sup> winner "Time Out Of Mind". Mark has also recently worked with Willie Nelson, Emmy Lou Harris, Peter Gabriel, REM and the Neville Brothers.

"Everyone is impressed by the sound of the Westlakes. They're great workhorses – they pack a punch and you can really crank them. Most impressive, though, is the bottom. When working with a monitor 12-15 hours your ears can wear out – but that never happens with my Westlakes."



Westlake

Audio

Experience audio monitoring the Westlake Way and join the hundreds of recording studios, broadcast facilities and independent professionals worldwide that depend upon the performance and reliability of their Westlake monitors, day in and day out.

#### WHEN YOU NEED TO HEAR EVERYTHING - YOU NEED TO LISTEN TO WESTLAKE

#### MANUFACTURING GROUP

2696 Lavery Court, Unit 18, Newbury Park, CA 91320 805-499-3686 FAX (805) 498-2571 • http://www.westlakeaudio.com





CIRCLE #110 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

\_\_\_\_\_

#### -FROM PAGE 178, THE STOOGES

ories of the two participants *Mix* interviewed—producer Gallucci and Stooges guitarist Ron Asheton—differ somewhat. Gallucci recalls small, club-style<sup>—</sup> P.A. speakers of some sort in the room with the band, but does not believe the speakers were miked or baffled. Asheton says that there was a large Electro-Voice Eliminator-style P.A. cabinet in the room, which was heavily baffled and possibly miked.

Gallucci believes that any vocal sounds resembling those from a miked P.A. system probably came from the visceral, live-onstage manner of the singer's interaction with his microphone and from the bleeding that was encouraged by the lack of baffles. "Iggy was using the mic just like he did onstage, and you're going to get distortion that way," he says. "We used limiters, but there is only so much they can do! We didn't think it hurt for this record to have distorted vocals." He adds that the primary reason for having the vocal P.A. speakers in the room was that "no one wanted to wear headphones, except for Ron Asheton."

Whatever the precise setup, taking the live-in-the-studio recording approach to this extreme degree was highly effective. Running directly counter to the industry's standard isolated and meticulous vocal recording process, Iggy held the mic in his hands and romped about as he sang, Gallucci says. He indeed regularly put out too much sound pressure, giving certain passages a nearly frightening, distorted emphasis. This, coupled with the band's confidence after a year on the road, and their comfort with this highly unorthodox recording style, contributed to a ferocious sound.

Musically, *Fun House* took the simplicity and garage-band sound of the band's relatively tame debut Elektra release, *The Stooges*, and revved it past the redline. The precise and imaginative playing of lead guitarist Asheton; the dead-on rhythm section of his brother, drummer Scott Asheton, and bassist Scott Alexander; and the provocative avant-jazz wailing of tenor saxophonist Steven Mackay all leap off the record and into your solar plexus. Oh, and the riotous songs are good, too.

The Stooges would make one more record (for Columbia), 1973's David Bowie-produced *Raw Power*, and Iggy Pop would go on to a roller-coaster solo career that found him doing many other albums for a variety of labels, often under Bowie's aegis. He also

World Radio History

# Nobody Does Decks Like Denon



et's face it. When it comes to selecting CD and MiniDisc products for studio applications, it doesn't make any sense to work with consumer decks in a +4 dBu environment. Denon, the first name in digital, has developed the DN-C680 CD Player, DN-M1050R MiniDisc Player/Recorder and DN-T620 Combi-Deck specifically for these demanding applications.

#### DN-M1050R MiniDisc Recorder/Player

- AES/EBU, SPDIF, Balanced and Unbalanced Analog I/O
- PC Keyboard Port
- +/- 9.9% Pitch Control
- Optional SMPTE, FS Converter and Hot Start
- External Control (Serial RS-232C/ 422A, 9-pin, Parallel 25-pin)

#### DN-T620 Combi-Deck (CD & Cassette Deck)

- Variable Pitch +/- 12%
- Record CD to Cassette
- XLR Balanced I/O
- Dolby B Noise Reduction
- 🔜 Wired Remote Control Terminal
- Cue To Music (CD)
- Auto Repeat (Cassette Deck)

#### DN-C680 CD Player

- AFS/EBU, SPDIF, Balanced and Unbalanced Analog Out
- Optional SMPTE Kit and FS Converter Kit
- Variable Pitch +/- 9.9%
- External Control (Serial RS232C/ 422A, 9-pin, Parallel 25-pin)
- Auto Cue Function/Jog Shuttle Wheel



Denon Electronics Division of Denon Corporation (USA), 19 Chapin Rd., P.O. Box 867, NJ 07058, (973) 396-0810 Denon Canada, Inc., 17 Denison St., Markham, Ontario, Canada L3R 1B5, (905) 475-4085 Labrador, S.A. de C.V., Zamora No. 154, 06140 Mexico, D.F., (52-5) 286-5509

Visit our web site: www.del.denon.com

CIRCLE #111 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History fought a long, semipublic battle with the serious substance abuse problems that reportedly began prior to the *Fun House* sessions.

In the past decade, however, Pop has become a solid, professional, worldwide touring success and has recorded several albums in a row for Virgin. His records still avoid hit status domestically, but his wild live performances showcase his energy, bold theatrics and unmistakable command of the stage.

Meanwhile, *Fun House* has sold fewer than 89,000 copies in the nearly 30 years since its release (according to a recent *New York Times* article), so few ever expected to hear more from those May 1970 sessions, especially not the 30 takes of "Loose" and the dozen each of "Dirt" and "T.V. Eye" found on *The Complete Fun House Sessions*. However, the direct-sales capability and affordable marketing reach of the Internet have made this highly unusual documentary release practical.

One should not expect to see other well-regarded albums receive this exhaustive archival treatment, however. Again, the way *Fun House* was recorded led directly to the label's ability to produce such an unusual set. Had *Fun House* been made like a normal record



#### Excellence

Since 1987 the M-1 mic preamp has been impressing artists, engineers and listeners around the world. Typical comments: *"Whoa!" "Even the producer could tell the difference."* The audio circuitry is simple, elegant and superior:

• Jensen JT-16-B mic-input transformer, Jensen's best mic-input model. If you thought transformers were a compromise, you haven't heard this one!

•990C discrete op-amp provides extremely low input noise, excellent output characteristics and superior sonic performance. Class-A operation.

•No coupling capacitors in the signal path. Capacitors degrade the signal. Transformerless circuits need them. Cheaper circuits use them. Not the M-1.

•**YU-1** LED meter option (shown) provides great metering where you really need it. •**Jensen JT-11-BMQ** line-output transformer option (Jensen's best).

•All push-buttons are LED backlit, dimly when off, brightly when on. Channels and options can be added later. Much more. 15-day trial period. Experience **excellence!** 



of the era (with the instrumental tracks cut first and the vocals added later) the session's multitracks would've probably been discarded after the final takes were spliced into a comp reel for mixdown, opines the remastering engineer, Rhino staffer Bill Inglot.

But each of the more than 100 takes on *The Complete Fun House Sessions* was recorded complete, final lead vocals and all. (Inglot calls Pop's consistently strong vocals on take-after-take "a Herculean effort." Minimal overdubbing was added to some of the album's tracks, mostly Mackay's sax and a second track of Asheton's guitar.) And the dozen 1-inch, 8-track multis that comprised the session "took up little more than a 12-inch cube of space in Elektra's vaults," Inglot notes, perhaps explaining why all of the multitracks survived.

The recording technique of Fun House isn't the only thing about the record that is unusual. Like other seminal rock groups from the 1960s, including The Byrds and The Doors, The Stooges loved the work of the innovative jazz saxophone giant John Coltrane. (The surviving Doors have often noted that their hit "Light My Fire" was built around the chord changes of Coltrane's acclaimed and popular version of "My Favorite Things.") Detroit-area rock bands of the time embraced avant-garde jazz with particular fervor. In addition to Coltrane, The Stooges were also enamored of the atonality and fragmented melodies of Archie Shepp and, on the pop front, James Brown.

"We all loved John Coltrane," explains Asheton in *The Complete Fun House Sessions*' liner notes. "When we heard The Doors' record [*The Soft Parade*, with sax solos by Los Angeles jazz stalwart Curtis Amy], we thought we could do it better—so we got Steve Mackay, who was a cool guy and a great saxophone player."

"I was listening to James Brown and a lot of Coltrane," Iggy Pop adds in the liner notes. "What James Brown was coming up with at that time, with 'Say it Loud, I'm Black and I'm Proud,' 'Make It Funky' and 'I Can't Stand Myself,' was just minimal, high-steppin', badass rock music, and that upped the ante...I wanted something badder based on that."

Gallucci, the suit-and-loafer-wearing badass at the helm, was a young Elektra staff producer who had just scored an AM radio hit with Crabby Appleton's "Go Back." Gallucci accepted the assignment after seeing a chaotic New York City Stooges performance at the behest of Elektra's founder, the enthusiastic and

CIRCLE #112 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

# "In the future, hundreds of microphones will fit in a single rack space." - H. D. Wells,



#### Thanks to the new AMM-1 Microphone Modeler from Antares, the future is now.

Inside this unassuming (but stylish) 1U rack is contained the spirit of many of the world's most revered microphones. Based on the same technology that made our Antares Microphone Modeler the most talked-about software plug-in of 1999, the AMM-1 lets most any reasonable quality microphone sound like any of a wide variety of high-end studio mics.

From historical classics to modern exotics to a selection of industry-standard workhorses, simply tell the AMM-1 what microphone you are actually using and what microphone you'd like it to sound like. It's really as simple as that. You can even mix and match the bass

Bromley, England, 1899\*

and treble characteristics of different microphones or add the warmth of classic tube saturation.

And with over 100 mic models

built in, as well as the ability to add new models downloaded from our web site, the AMM-1 will insure that you always have the right mic sound for every track.

So check out the new AMM-1 at your local Antares dealer. Where the future is still what it used to be.



And don't forget the version available for TDM, MAS RTAS, DIRECTX and MAC VST

\*H.D. Wells, H.G. Wells's little-known older brother, shared his more famous siblings's visionary acumen but, due largely to his futile desire to be a rock star fully 50 years before the arrival of rock, lived most of his life in obscurity, playing in a succession of Gilbert & Sullivan cover bands in pubs in and around Bromley.\*\*

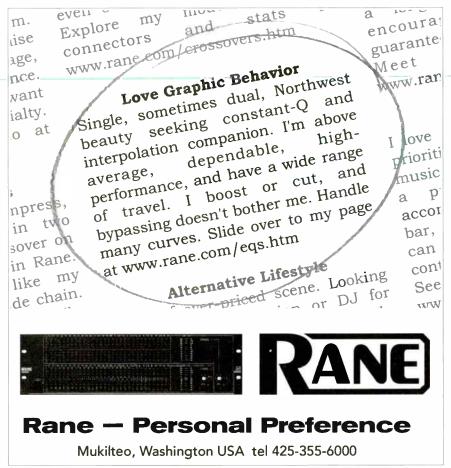


STILL WHAT IT USED TO BE

\*\*OK, we made all that up. Think you con do better? Then send your own H.D. Wells Biography (in 100 words or less) to biography@antarestech.com (or to the address below) by October 1, 2000. Using arcane criteria known only to us, we'll pick our favorite ond send the author a free Antares plug-in of his or her choice. Really.

ANTARES AUDIO TECHNOLOGIES 464 Monterey Avenue, 2nd floor, Los Gatos, CA 95030 USA | www.antarestech.com US and Canada: 888 332 2636 | from Overseas: 408 399 0008 | info@antarestech.com ©2000 Antares Audio Technologies. All rights reserved. The "Don't Sue Us!" Disclaimer: All trademarks are the property of their respective owners. Manufacturer names and model designations are used solely to identify the microphones analyzed in the development of our digital models and do not in any way imply any association with or endorsement by any of the named manufacturers.

#### CIRCLE #113 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



CIRCLE #114 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

## **RECORDING ENGINEERS AVAILABLE**

Located in Dix Hills, Long Island, NY, Five Towns College trains students in world-class facilities both on and off-campus. Designed by the multi-TEC award winning Walter-Storyk Design Group, the College's studio complex houses several professional audio studios, featuring the SSL 4048G console with a G computer. Students also work with various state-of-the-art digital technologies, including ProTools and Media 100 Workstations.

Five Towns College graduates know all phases of audio production, and receive advanced training in MIDI, mixing, and post-production. Most graduates have intermed at a major New York City studio as part of their professional preparation.

Five Towns College offers associate, bachelor and master degrees in music, theatre, business and liberal arts. Graduates from the Music Department are also professional musicians with skills in arranging, composition, and conducting; while Business Department graduates have strong training in management, marketing, finance and accounting, as well as audio and/or film/video.

Employers seeking to hire professionally trained and pre-screened graduates, should contact:



When you're serious about music and the performing arts!

CAREER PLACEMENT OFFICE 305 North Service Rd. Dix Hills, NY 11746-5871 or call (631) 424-7000 X 163

www.fivetowns.edu

apparently visionary Jac Holzman. (Gallucci won himself a place in the hearts of The Stooges early on when they learned that at the age of 14 he had played keyboards on The Kingsmen's infamous recording of "Louie Louie.")

And so the sessions began in early May 1970. First, the quality of the room sound was addressed. Gallucci and The Stooges rearranged the various Oriental carpets and pillows Holzman had decreed for the new room, which had been designed to be nonreverberant, as was the general studio design trend then, Inglot says. (The studio was designed by Allan Emig and acoustic designer Paul Veneklassen, according to the liner notes.)

"We took out all those carpets and pillows, and we thought, 'This room is really going to jump now!'" explains Gallucci. "But it was still so dead and so clean! The room sounded like a transistor radio, with no funk. The sound had been eunuched."

The Stooges had exclusive use of the studio for a two-week period, so the rearranging only had to be done once, Asheton says. Once the furniture was rearranged, the tunes were run through using a conventional live approach, with the amps and drums heavily baffled, the singer using a studio-style microphone on a boom and everyone wearing headphones. The results were extremely disappointing.

"We all knew it was awful," says Gallucci. "However, there was no subsequent big discussion about a different recording technique. Iggy was clearly frustrated. He wanted to have close contact with his guitarist. He wanted to be able to lean over into Ron's amp and hear the guitar jump out at him. I knew nothing could sound worse than what we had, so we got rid of the baffles, set the band up just as they would be onstage and brought in the P.A. speakers [and split the singer's mic feed between the P.A. amplifier and the recording console].

"That way Iggy could be comfortable and have the live sound experience he was used to, and he didn't need headphones. We absolutely wanted everything to bleed. That gave us the muchneeded natural sound quality and the familiar aural environment the band wanted," Gallucci says. "I think some of the best recordings—at least in terms of fatness, texture and warmth—were made with one microphone at the back of a bar, so I thought it was at least worth a try."

Asheton confirms the close quarters.

CIRCLE #115 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History

# rock the mouse.

Log on to the coolest music scene at MarsMusic.com.

Check out the latest gigs, take an online lesson.

Buy new gear and hook up with other musicians.

It's the ultimate music maker's destination.



#### THE HRMGOUT

Chat with other musicians and meet the pros. Hook up, hang out, swap tips or find a gig. THE LESSON

Interactive lessons for beginner ond advanced. Pick your instrument or learn a new one.

#### THE STREE

Live concerts, webcast, clinics, gig info, and music review news. Read the latest band diaries. THE STORE

Guitars, keyboards, drums, speakers, amps, mics, sheet music, lighting & recording gear. Guaranteed low prites.

Enter to Win \$1,000,000\* on MarsMusic.com



\*Must be 21 years of age or older to register. Only one online entry per email address will be accepted. No purchase or online purchase necessary. (See Official Rules on www.MarsMusic.com for details).

CIRCLE #116 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

World Radio History

Aardvark API Apogee Electronics Audix **B&B** Systems Brauner Bryston Calrec Drawmer **Gefen Systems** Genelec **Great River** Lexicon Lucid Technology MediaFORM Mytek PMC **Prism Sound** Quartz Electronics **Rorke Data** Sonic Solutions SoundField Westlake White Instruments **Z-Systems** 



1 West 44th Street, New York, NY 10 (212)586-7376

Equipment, support, and design services for professional audio facilities and broadcasters in the New York area-since 1971.

CIRCLE #117 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



Fax (612) 521-5639 • Phone (612) 520-3620 • www.illbruck-sonex.com

"My amp was right next to my brother Scott's drum kit, and the bass amp was right next to mine, and Iggy was right there with us. The really cool thing was that Gallucci wanted the sounds to bleed together," Asheton says.

Iggy indeed treated the studio as a stage, only somewhat restraining his infamous, energetic and idiosyncratic performance antics as they recorded, Gallucci says. Reissue engineer Inglot notes that the instruments bleeding onto the single vocal track vary from take to take and even during individual takes. "About 30 percent of the modulation on the

I think some of the best recordings at least in terms of fatness, texture and warmth were made with one microphone at the back of a bar, so I thought it was at least worth a try. —Don Gallucci

vocal track is drum hash," says Inglot.

The instrumental tracks were much less corrupted by bleeding. "Ron Asheton's guitar is pretty clean, like the mic was right in front of his cabinet, and the bass is exceptionally clean," Inglot adds. He confirms Gallucci's recollection that the temporary modifications did little to liven up the room. "Overall, the sound was quite dry" despite the temporary room modifications, Inglot explains. "So for the boxed set we tried to create a room, using Lexicon's 480 and PCM70 reverb units."

As for the extraordinarily punchy, center-stage quality of the instrumental sound, Gallucci says there were two contributing factors aside from the live approach. "One, the sound was unique to the time and the sensibilities of the band," he explains. "And our engineer, Brian Ross-Myring, came from the old school, when recording was an elegant gentleman's business, when engineers were men who wore French cuffs."

CIRCLE #118 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# Own a Piece of History

# **ISA110** Microphone Preamp and EQ

# LIMITED EDITION

The Focusrite Studio Console – custom built for a few discerning studio owners, like Allen Sides of Ocean Way, Hollywood. A unique sound, contributing to countless gold and platinum recordings.

The Studio Console was based on the ISA110 Microphone Preamp and EQ module, originally commissioned in 1987 by George Martin for Air Studios, London, to extend his custom Neve console.

Now you too can own a piece of recording history, the ISA110 Limited Edition. All we have added is the 19" rackmount case and integral power supply. The rest is pure history.

The Focusrite ISA110 Limited Edition. An appreciating asset.



Focusrite

\* Available singly or as consecutive pairs.

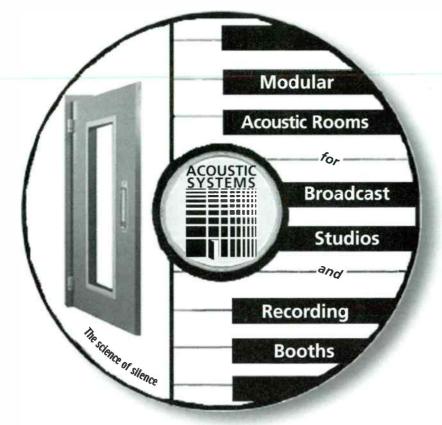


DISTRIBUTED IN NORTH AMERICA BY www.digidesign.com



1.800.333.2137, code 565

CIRCLE #119 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



415 E St Elmo Rd • Austin, TX 78745 • 512-444-1961 • 800-749-1460 www.acousticsystems.com • info@acousticsystems.com CIRCLE #120 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



Ross-Myring's traditional background dictated that no matter how outrageous the music, one should not lose sight of the basics. "A guitar should sound like a guitar and a sax like a sax," says Gallucci. "Brian accomplished that and also enhanced the warmth we were after."

(Ross-Myring, who was middle-aged in 1970, and whose session previous to *Fun House* is said to have been with Barbra Streisand, is deceased, as is saxophonist Mackay.)

For the remastering, Inglot tamed some of the wilder dynamics with peak limiting compression, employing "an old '50s-era LA-250 tube limiter on the vocals. Say the dynamic range was 60 dB; I'd pull it down to 50 dB," he says. The original Fun House 1-inch, 8-track 3M multitracks were pulled from Elektra's vault and played back on a 3M-1 8-track machine at Penguin Recording in Eagle Rock, Calif., and mixed on a small Neotek board. "We used a bit of outboard EQ, and mixed to quarter-inch tape on an Ampex 100 deck at 15 ips. We used Dolby A, to lose some of the noise floor, rather than Dolby SR, because we thought Dolby A would be more authentic in relation to the original sessions' sound. We didn't mix to halfinch at 30 ips, because we wanted the benefit of a bit of tape compression, plus we felt that bigger, faster tape would just be overkill for a raw-sounding project like this."

The entire compilation process and remixing took only about 20 hours, Inglot says. "It is virtually a live record. Once you get your sound, you're rolling with it, changing things a little here and there, mostly to make yourself feel better," he quips.

Asheton is quite pleased to have been a central part of The Stooges and Fun House, and is proud of the extensive archival reissue. "I've heard of a lot of young bands brandishing the Fun House CD in the studio, saying, 'We want to sound like The Stooges.' Gallucci had a very cool concept. He wanted to find another aural direction for The Stooges, to capture a total live feeling, one where the sounds would encompass themselves like onstage. And that's the beauty of that record, because it was as close to our live sound as could be captured in a studio.'

*Fun House* should be seen in the context of the times and the tenor of the music business, Gallucci says. "Everything in music had gotten so fey. At around the same time as *Fun House*, I went to this big Columbia Records din-

CIRCLE #121 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

**OFULL COMPASS** 

las a website k really smart peo vho sell & deliver k service your every k really nice people w inswer the phones k has over 600 lines of the lest equipment in a eally big warehouse k a really great catalog. theck out what's on SALE right now by calling 300-356-5844

Need it after hours?



Pro Audio, Video, Lights 800.476.9886 M-F 8am-10pm, Saturday 10am-6pm(CST) www.compassxpress.com **IIs Mics**&

& Wireless & Tape & tands & Recorders & al Processors & Parts & ids & Software & Cable & Players & Test Equipment & **Amplifiers & Speakers & Headphones & Intercoms & Lights &** Gell& Cases & Cabinets & Screens & **Carts & Projectors & Video Cameras & DVDs & Televisions & Monitors & Tripods & Gaffers Tape & Connectors & Tele Conferencing &** 

**Lots Of Other Things** 



www.fullcompass.com

00.356.584

CIRCLE #122 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD World Radio History

EUMANN

ner, and the main event was Simon & Garfunkel performing 'Bridge Over Troubled Water.' That's a beautiful song, but to The Stooges, taking rock and pop and making it so acceptable and refined was sacrilegious. Their whole thing was to go Zen, to cut the music right back to its essence."

Some copies of the limited edition *The Complete Fun House Sessions* may still be available from rhinohandmade. com.

Essential reporting for this article was provided by Brian Zabawski, who hipped the author to The Stooges in 1970, when both men were NYU freshmen.

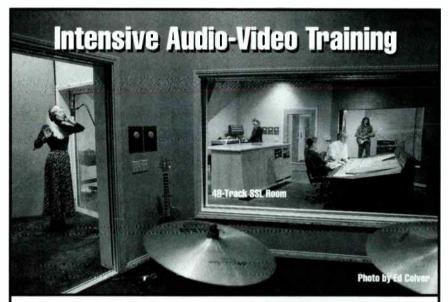
#### -FROM PAGE 179, DAVID LOWERY

sometimes I just don't want to know anything about what happens with recording; I just want to work on the songs," he explains. "Lately I'm on this trip of playing bass. I'm working with Kristin Asbury, who sings backup vocals on the last Cracker record, on some songs, and I'm doing it playing bass." He pauses for a second and then adds, "I don't think I have any methods, and I enjoy not having any methodology, I guess."

Yet, one of the first things he tries to do is get a band on a schedule. It's his way of avoiding those unproductive studio afternoons. "I'm serious, there is this dead time from about 4 o'clock to about 5 o'clock," he says. "I don't think there has ever been a note played on any record that stayed, that actually made the final mix on any record, that was recorded between 4 and 5 in the afternoon. That's when the phone rings, and everybody's too wired on coffee, and there's no drinking yet. So it's like that transition time between coffee and beer. Nothing good happens in that time period."

Work on the Counting Crows' latest, *This Desert Life*, was pushed much further into the evening. "I doubt anything remained on the record that wasn't recorded after 10 o'clock at night," he recalls. "Some of the best stuff was done at 2 in the morning."

The Counting Crows sessions, which took place in a house in the Los Angeles hills (as had their two previous studio albums), taught Lowery a lesson about mixing and matching takes. He points to the catchy, radio-friendly song "Mrs. Potter's Lullaby," which contains vocal and guitar takes from sessions months apart.



Hands-On Training • Financial Aid Available • Dorm Housing 20 Week Recording Engineer Program • 10 Week Video Editor Program 11 Studios in 12,000 sq. ft. training facility filled with the latest equipment Outstanding Job Piacement Assistance





Lowery believes that it works because they didn't obsess on the minor tempo and performance differences. "I don't get into all the tiny little details. I hate it when the song is dependent on that," he says. "If you're worried about the bass being a little bit out here, and a little bit out there, that's not going to make the song great. Lots of people get lost in that, like you're worried about these little details, and the problem is that there's some bigger flaw in the song."

Looking back on his varied production credits, Lowery notes he's interested in fairly specific types of bands. "When I come to produce something it's got to be very eclectic," he says. "It's got to be something with a story, that's told well, and also played with some kind of conviction and some kind of emotion that I believe. So that leads me into a lot of different areas. I would have a hard time recording the coolest band in the world if I just thought that they were making a bullshit record. I think I would get fired, because I would probably be quite unhappy."

And whether it's a Platinum mainstay like the Counting Crows, a cult favorite like Sparklehorse, or even an unknown band like The Seymores, Lowery says the most frustrating thing for him is when an artist won't push the envelope. "The only thing that ever bugs me about producing a record, and it happens quite a bit even with the most underground bands, is that I find I want to take more chances than the artist does." he explains. "Somehow I end up where the artist is saying, 'I don't know-that's kind of a weird note.' And I'll explain, 'It's a passing note, it sounds beautiful and then it changes key in the next verse.' I'll have all kinds of explanations, but sometimes the artist thinks it's too weird. It doesn't matter who it is or whatever kind of music they're playing; that's the role I like to be in. If I'm not in that role, I feel like I'm not working on the right project.

"I just have to feel like there's a real strong artistic vision with the artist, and if there is, then it's fun to make a record," he says. "If there isn't, it's like assembling furniture or something."

#### -FROM PAGE 182, COOL SPINS

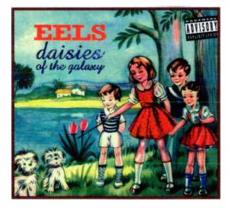
for more than 35 years. If you're not familiar with them, The Persuasions mix the religious passion of the Five Blind Boys From Alabama with the on-the-corner harmonies and patter of doo-wop. Their latest effort is all gospel, and delightfully old-school, including songs such as "That's My Desire," "Dry Bones" and the beautiful bass-led "Walk in Jerusalem." The Persuasions' voices have gained character but seem to have lost no range or fervor since they started out in the '60s, and this album is good enough to gamer them another generation of believers. And though this album is one of their more traditional-sounding efforts, they are not ones to simply rest of their laurels—recently they put out a CD consisting entirely of Frank Zappa songs, and another of Grateful Dead tunes is currently in the works.

Producers: Jerry Lawson and Chris Rival. Engineer: Rival. Studio: My Generation Studio (Somerville, MA). Mastering: Jonathan Wyner/ MWorks (Cambridge, MA).

-Barbara Schultz

#### Eels: Daisies of the Galaxy (DreamWorks)

Mark Everett, better known as A Man Called E, and frontman of a sort-of group called Eels, is developing into one of pop music's most interesting eccentrics. He writes and arranges the songs and plays most of the instruments on Eels records; in that way, he's sort of a folkier, stranger version of World Party's Karl Wallinger. He has strong pop instincts and a knack for writing catchy hooks, but there's also a weird streak in ol' E that prevents him from approaching any song in a "normal" way. This often brilliant, sonically adventurous CD is loaded with unusual arrangements and juxtapositions of instruments-a fuzzed bass and an organ might dominate one tune beneath E's insistent capo'd acoustic guitar; a sumptuous string group or a somber horn section shape



other songs. Think Van Dyke Parks, think Smileera Brian Wilson, think Beck without the funky beats. Sunny but dark under the surface; a little disquieting, like the suburban robot birds at the end of David Lynch's *Blue Velvet*. It's considerably brighter than the death-obsessed '98 Eels release, *Electro-Shock Blues*, but there's an underlying sadness here, too, even though the veneer is often so pleasing. Most of the songs clock in between two and three minutes, yet there is an awful lot going on under the usually simple melodies and straightforward vocals. It's a disc that clearly will reveal much more with repeated listenings.

Producer: A Man Called E. Engineer: Wally



CIRCLE #123 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

# FREE CD

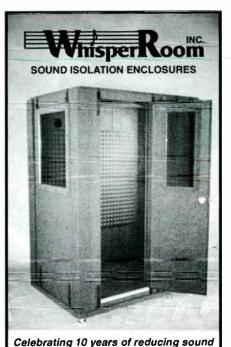
of 100 sound effects from the library of **THE HOLLYWOOD EDGE** 

- No Cost No Obligation
- Production Ready
- No Strings Attached
- For Working Sound-FX Pros Only

Available Now – Call 1-800-292-3755 www.hollywoodedge.com

"Best Sound Effects Library without a doubt," – Oliver Stone "Excellent," – Martin Scorsese "Kicks Butt!" – John Hughes

CIRCLE #124 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



to a Whisper! Recording • Practicing • Broadcasting Various Sizes Tel: 423-585-5827 Fax: 423-585-5831 Website: www.whisperroom.com 116 S. Sugar Hollow Rd. • Morristown, TN 37813 USA

CIRCLE #125 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

#### ) focalpress.com

essential resources for the media professional

#### Where can you find ...

The most comprehensive list of books on all aspects of media technology and practice?

The best industry job sites?

Information on major media events? Training & support material for media courses?

A forum to discuss issues with fellow peers and leading professionals?

### @ www.focalpress.com

- Visit the new website to see:
  - Conference & Events Calendar
  - Amazing Membership Benefits
    - Articles by Industry Experts

Discussion Boards

- Customer Reviews of Titles
- Reviews from Industry Publications
  - Academic & Teaching Resource

Gagel. Additional engineering: Jim Lang, Michael Simpson, Robert Caranza, Mickey Petralia, Jeff Shannon. Studios: Chateau E, Knobworld, the Bomb Factory and O' Henry. Mastering: Bob Ludwig/Gateway Mastering. —Blair Jackson

#### TheThe: Naked Self (Nothing/Interscope)

The world only has enough patience for one David Bowie, which is unfortunate if you're Matt Johnson, the creative force behind The The. Johnson, like Bowie, has the same unmistakable penchant for deconstructing comfortable musical formats and for painting scathing pictures of a world on the brink of apocalypse. Sonically, *Naked Self*, while drawing from a diverse palette of sounds, references albums like NIN's *The Fragile* and PJ Harvey's *Is This Desire?* in equal parts. Layers of cut 'n' paste guitars, odd samples and synths churn about in a constantly changing, while at times sparse, sound



scape. The glue in this sonic collage is Johnson's presence as a vocalist, which always manages to cut though, even when heavily distorted or buried in the mix. *Naked Self*, in a more subdued way, hints at the same future that Trent Reznor has been nailing into our heads for a decade now. For those who cling to the notion that rock isn't dead, *Naked Self* demands a listen.

Producers: Matt Johnson and Bruce Lampcov. Engineers: Lampcov and David Lee. Studio: Harold Dessau's Recording Emporium. Mastering: MasterDisk. —*Robert Hanson* 

# The Chieftains: Water From the Well (BMG Classics)

What's left to say about The Chieftains? Lovers of Irish music already know that they are the most virtuosic, energetic, entertaining and beloved traditional group of the past almost-40 years. While many of their recent efforts have featured a gala array of pop and folk stars, *Water From the Well* is a return to form: the band's first all-traditional album in too long. It's a journey through the different melodies and styles of Ireland's many music centers. The only guest-stars are fellow trad musicians. It's as if The Chieftains spent the past several years making a case for Irish music's validity in a pop- and rock-dominated



music industry, and this album serves as a closing argument. As might be expected, the real thing is much more beguiling than any crossover.

Producer: Paddy Maloney. Engineers: Jeffrey Lesser and Michael Secher. Digital editing: Adam Rosen. Studio: Soundtrack (Boston). Mastering: Greg Calbi/Sterling Studios (NYC). —Barbara Schultz

#### James Hardway: A Positive Sweat (Streetbeat)

It's tough to know what exactly to make of James Hardway, the alter ego of Londonborn (and current citizen of the world, it seems) programmer/multi-instrumentalist and drum-'n'-bass specialist David Harrow. The groove is the thing, for sure, and the 14 excursions on this disc are all cool explorations of various beats and rhythms—bopping, fizzing and sizzling above some jazzy horn and sax breaks, bold acoustic bass lines and assorted electronic percussion and other textures. There's something vaguely disturbing and decadent going on here—or perhaps my



listening has been influenced by the album artwork, which has a sort of Weimar-transplanted-to-the-seedy-side-of-Vegas look to it. Anyway, there's some strange and fascinating music on here, and on a handful of tunes, a hypnotic singer/lyricist who certainly deserves a mention—Amanda Ghost.

Production engineering, mastering: James Hardway (David Harrow). Studio: Harrow's home studio and in various halls along their European tour, on his laptop. —*Blair Jackson* 













Flagship hand held vocal condenser designed for live, studio and broadcast application. Uniquely blends the sensitive response of a condenser with the performance attributes that have made Audix mics a world standard.



### TAKE CONTROL OF YOUR SOUND

UDIX OM-0

Clear, natural, and undistorted, Audix microphones will handle every performance with consistent high quality sound. Whether you re on a world tour, playing in a small club, or recording your next demo, Audix has the right mic for you.

Finally, microphones developed for vocalists and engineers who refuse to compromise.

Isn't your career worth it?



### ALL: 503-682-6933 FAX: 503-682-7114 www.audixusa.com

dix Corporation PO Box 4010, Wilsonville, OR 97070 In Canada, Cabletek Electronics LTD, 604-942-1001 fax 604-942-1010 Wdix Corporation 2000. All rights reserved. Audix and the Audix logo are trademarks of Audix Corporation.

CIRCLE #127-DN PRODUCT INFO CARO

OM-Series

The classic, now reissued. Low handling noise, supreme durability and the classic rock sound.

OM-7 Unbeatable for gain before feedback in the monitors. A touring standard.

Smooth, accurate and wide response with incredible feedback rejection.

Cuts through any gig with a crystal clarity that's hard to beat.

Slight proximity, great clarity and feedback rejection. Ideal for small to mid size PA's.

CM-2 High performance at a breakthrough price!



Jay Gordon (Orgy)





# - STUDIO SHOWCASE -



# **The Plant Mastering**

2200 Bridgeway Sausalito, CA 94965 (415) 332-6100; Fax (415) 332-5738 mastering@plantstudios.com

The Plant Mastering is equipped with all the latest digital and analog processing from Prism, Weiss and Cedar. Digital editing is provided by the stunning SADiE 96/24 Artemis DAW. A custom mastering desk by Crookwood, audiophile playback system by B & W and Krell complete the system. The new mastering room is large and client-friendly, boasting beautiful modern architecture. Located at the worldfamous Plant Recording Studios.



## **OffPlanet Studios**

608 Falsam St. San Francisco, CA 94107 (415) 284-1980 ar (415) 284-1984 e-mail: studio@affplanet.com www.offplanet.com

Located in the SOMA district in San Francisco, OffPlanet combines stateof-the-art equipment and design.

- Euphonix CS2000M console
- Pro Tools 5.0
- Studio design implemented by Peter Maurer of studio bau:ton
- 25'x35'x16' naturally lit live room
- Outboard equipment from Avalon, Focusrite, Summit Audio, Lexicon...
- Microphones from AKG, Sennheiser, Bruel & Kjaer, Neumann...
- •Steinway 9' grand piano



# **Turtle Recording Studios**

1122 Vidal St. White Rock, B.C., Canada V4B 373 (604) 535-8842 e-mail: info@turtlerecording.com http://www.turtlerecording.com

A beautiful new ocean-front studio located in White Rock, B.C., 30 min. south of Vancouver near the U.S. border. With the renovation of a historical brick building, Turtle has brought worldclass recording to a resort community best known for its sun, beaches, boardwalk, golfing and great dining. Studio features include a custom automated Neve 8108 console, Yamaha Disklavier grand piano, underground reverb chamber, large live room, great selection of new and vintage gear. Past clients include Bryan Adams, Sarah McLachlan, Kenny G, Pearl Jam, Soundgarden....



# **SAE Mastering**

6832 N. 24th Drive, Suite 1 Phoenix, AZ 85015 (602) 242-0022; Fax (602) 242-0608 www.saemastering.com

CD and Vinyl Mastering Services since 1986

Some projects you may have heard on CD & vinyl...Cat Power, Dub Tribe, the Evil Tamborines, the For Carnation, Groovie Ghoulies, Isotope, Liz Phair, Modest Mouse, Replicants, Sam Prekop, Sleater-Kinney, Sunny Day Real Estate, the Lonesome Organist, The Mopes and Tortoise. And on vinyl only...The Arsonists, Cornelius, Da Shorties, Guitar Wolf, Jon Spencer, Pavement, Pizzicato 5 and Yo La Tengo. Visit our Web page for a gear list and additional credits.



## **Pegwood Music Media**

Pegwood Music Media 4108 C, Burbank, CA 91505 (818) 567-1088; Fax: (818) 567-2755

Old school meets new tech at veteran composer Brian Acenzo's current project/utility studio. Located in the heart of Burbank, Calif., Pegwood offers Sony DASH 24, ProTools 24, Apogee AD-8000, Manley Ref & Neumann U87 GOLD mics, Grace Design, Avalon, TC, Lexicon, and everyone's favorite, the Manley Vari-MU! Surprises include Media 100 video editing,graphics/3-D animation, DW drums, Samplecell w/Synclavier library and grand piano w/MIDI. And ISDN-ready! Finally, use the best of what you need without paying for what you don't.



## Laughing Tiger Productions

1101 E. Francisco Blvd. San Rafael, CA 94901 (415) 485-5765; Fax (415) 485-5742 e-mail: loughingtig@pacbell.net http://www.laughingtiger.com

Located 15 minutes from San Francisco in Marin County, Laughing Tiger Productions offers two beautiful 48-track studios designed with the artist in mind. Our studios provide excellent aesthetics, isolation, variable reverb time and accurate monitoring. Equipment: Yamaha C7 7'4" grand piano, vintage keyboards, SSI. G+ 4052 console w/E Series EQs.Total Recall & Ultimation, Studer, Otari, Pro Tools | 24 MIX+, ADATs, Neve, Neumann, EMT, API, etc. For pictures and a complete list of equipment, visit our Web site.

# STUDIO SHOWCASE



## **Stepbridge Studios**

528 Jose St. Santa Fe, NM 87501 (505) 988-7051; Fax (505) 988-7052 e-mail: info@stepbridge.com http://www.stepbridge.com

Stepbridge features SSL/Total Recall and Neve consoles, a beautiful Santa Fe-style recording environment with onsite accomodations. Recent clients include Herbie Mann, Smash Mouth, Tim Reynolds (Dave Mathews Band), Randy Travis and Dan Fogelberg, and we are delighted with Tim Stroh's grammy nomination for his work on Robbie Robertson's CD. Media clients include MTV, CNN, *Larry King Live*, VH1 and Kodak. Voice talents include Gene Hackman, Jim Lawless, Wes Studi and Val Kilmer. We now offer ProTools [24 and ISDN. Wonderful locale, great equipment and professional staff.



## **Blue Heaven Studios**

201 S. Eighth St. Salina, KS 67401 (785) 825-8486; Fax (785) 825-0164 e-mail: jimmyd@acousticsounds.com www.acousticsounds.com

Enjoy the relaxed, Midwest hospitality of BHS, a world-class analog recording studio created in a Gothic-style church. This unique studio features a 900-sq.-ft. kitchen, large recreation area with pool table, Ping-Pong, darts, TV, stereo and a separate private lounge for musicians. Features include a 160,000-cu.-ft. main studio, modified Neve 5106, MCI 2" 16-track, modified Ampex ATR-102 ½" 2-track, vintage tube mics, Hammond B-3. Steinway Concert Grand 9' model D, DVD 24/96 audio/video capabilities, complete production, in-house photography and design, and more.

TFO	0
Nomines	Sheffield
	AUDIO-VIDEO PRODUCTIONS
	SSI AXIOM MT

48' VIDEO/48' AUDIO

## Sheffield Remote Recordings

13186 Sunnybrook Road Phoenix, MD 21131 (800) 672-3220 or (410) 628-7260 e-mail: vance@sheffieldav.com www.sheffieldav.com

Sheffield's truck is the largest SSL audio truck in North America. Add to that a Genelec 5.1 surround sound monitor system, analog or digital 48-track format, 12-input Neve Melbourne—and one of the best crews on the road today. This is not just a truck; it's a complete facility. Recent 1998-1999 credits include Aerosmith, Puff Daddy, Lenny Kravitz, New Orleans Jazz Festival, Boston Pops, R.E.M. and the Tibetan Freedom Festival.



## Artisan Recorders Mobile

P.O. Box 70247 Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33307 (954) 566-1800; Fax (954) 566-3090 e-mail: mobile red@aol.com http://www.artisanmobile.com

For over 20 years, Artisan Recorders has been providing excellence in remote recording and broadcast. Along with an extensive array of equipment in a comfortable aesthetic environment, our "Mobile Red" studio boasts an expert staff of technicians with a love of music and a desire for perfection. Currently touring with ABC's *Tom Joyner Morning Show* When you rock, we roll.



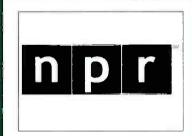
## **DigiNote-Miami.com**

407 Lincoln Road, No. 5C South Beach, Miami, FL 33139 (305) 604-9210; Fax (305) 604-5967

Record in South Beach, Miami. Strictly specializing in Pro Tools. Described in *EQ* mag as, "The best Pro Tools studio in the world." We transfer from 24-track 2", ADAT or Tascam DA-88/98 using the highestquality Apogee AD8000 converters for the very best sound.

Genelec monitors and subwoofers. Neumann and Sony C-800 mics. Avalon, Neve and TC Gold preamps. Various gear including Roland V-Drums, VG8 guitar synth, Trinity, etc.

Rock-solid recording and mixing in luxurious surroundings with first-class engineering and service.



# NPR

635 Massachusetts Ave., N.W. Washington, D.C. 20001-3753 (202) 414-2482; Fax (202) 414-3033 e-mail: rgi@npr.org www.npr.org/studios

Located in downtown Washington, D.C., Studio 4A offers a spectacular recording environment well-suited to all music genres. Studio 4A, at 2,600 sq. feet, is one of the largest recording facilities on the East Coast. We offer digital and analog multitrack recording, an extensive mic collection, digital editing suites and CD mastering. NPR also offers satellite uplinking, fiber-optic and ISDN capabilities worldwide.









New York, N.Y. 10001

Store and Mail Order Hours: Sun. 10-5, Mon. thru Thurs. 9-7 Fri. 9-1, Sat. Closed

For Orders Call: 800-947-5508 212-444-6698

or FAX (24 Hours): 800-947-9003 212-444-5001

On the Web: www.bhphotovideo.com We Ship Worldwide



LOCATION COCATION COC

ALL ITEMS ARE COMPLETE WITH ALL ACCESSORIES AS SUPPLIED BY MANUFACTURER World Radio History

OUR NEW



SEVEN DAY CUSTOMER SATISFACTION GUARANTEE

CIRCLE # 28 08 PEOPHOT INER CARD

B&H PAGE 2



# THE PROFESSIONAL'S SOURCE FOR PHOTO,

FOR ORDERS CALL: 800-947-5508 212-444-6698

OR FAX (24 HOURS): 800-947-9003 212-444-5001

MOST ORDERS SHIPPED WITHIN 24 HOURS **OVERNIGHT SERVICE AVAILABLE** On the Web: http://www.bhphotovideo.com

GITAL MIXERS

DIGITAL MULTI-TRACK RECORDERS SCAM designed by TASCAM and TimeLine Inc., the MX-

2474 is an attorrighte 24-bit 24-track hard disk recorder that also has the editing power of a digital audio workstation. A 9GB internal hard drive comes standard as well as a SCSI Wide port that supports external LVD (Low Voltage Drives) hard drives from up to 40 feet away. An optional analog and se digital I/O cards are available so the MX-2424 can be configured to suit your work environment. SMPTE synchronization, Word Clock, MIDI Time Code and MIDI Machine Control are all built in for seamless integration into any studio

- · Records 24 tracks of 24-bit audio at 44.1 or 48 kHz, or 12 tracks at 88.2 or 96 kHz. Up to 24 tracks can be recorded simultaneously using any combination of
- digital and analog I/O. Supplied 9GB internal drive allows 45 minutes of audio
- across all 24 tracks · Wide SCSI port on the back panel allows you to add
- multiple drives. A front 5-1/2° bay available for installing an additional drive, or an approved DVD-RAM drive for back-up
- ViewNet MX, a Java-based software suite for Mac and PC offers DAW style editing of audio regions, dedicated system set-up screens that make set-up quicker and easier and track load screens that make virtual track management a snap. Connects to a computer via a standard Ethernet line.
- Can record to Mac (SDII) or PC (.WAV) formatted drives, allowing later export to the computer. The Open TL format allows compatible software to recognize virtual tracks without have to load, reposition and trim each digital file.

#### Transport Controls-

Jog/scrub wheel · MIDLIn. Out, and Thru ports are built-in for MIDI Machine Control

The OA-78HR is the first true 24 bit tape-based 8-track redular digital multitrack recorder. Pasod on the DTRS (Digital Tape Recording System) it provides up to 108 minutes of pristine 24-bit or 16-bit digital audio on a single 120 Hi-8 video tape. Designed for project and commercial recording studies as well as video post and field production, the DA-78HR offers a host of standard features including

built-in SMPTE Time Code Reader/Generator, MIDI Time Code synchronization and a digital mixer with pan and level controls. A coaxial S/PDIF digital I/O allows pre-mixed digital bouncing within a single unit, or externally to another recorder or even a DAT or CD recorder. Up to 16 DTRS machines can be synchronized together for simultaneous, sample accurate control of 128 tracks of digital audio

- Selectable 16 bit or 24 bit High Resolution audio
- · 24 bit A/D and D/A converters
- >104dB Dynamic range
- · 20Hz 20kHz frequency response ±.5dB
- 1 hr. 48 min. recording time on a single 120 tape On-Board SMPTE synchronizer chase or generate timecode
- On-Board support for MIDI Machine Control

#### A TO D CO RTERS

#### APOGEE 24-bit A to D Converter a

AD 9624

The high-end quality analog to digital solution e project studio. With support for both professional and consumer digital formats you can now record your audio at a higher resolution and with greater detail than standard converters found on MDM's, DAT's and DAW's. Ideal for mastering or tracking

#### FEATURES-

- 24-bit, 44,1-48, 88,2-96 kHz Sample Rate (±10%) 116dB dynamic range (unweighted) Improved IIV22HB for 16 and 20-bit A/D conversion
- FRONT PANEL: Power switch Sample Rate (44.1, 48, 88.2, 96kHZ)selector • 16-bit (UV22), 20-bit (UV22) and



 $T_{ransparent\ analog\ to\ digital\ conversion\ designed\ to\ bring} your\ music\ to\ the\ next\ level.\ XLR\ balanced\ inputs\ feed\ true\ 24-bit\ converters\ for\ revealing\ all\ the\ detail\ of\ the\ analog\ source.}$ 16-bit masters can take advantage of the AD9624's noise shaping function which enhances clarity of low level signals Simultaneous AES/EBU, coaxial and optical S/PDIF

#### FEATURES-

24-bit precision A/D conversion • Support for 32, 44.1, 48, 88.2 & 96kHz sample rates • Wordclock sync input. Selectable 16-bit noise shaping .



- Editing-
- · Built-in editing capabilities include cut, copy, paste, split and ripple or overwrite
- . 100 levels of undo
- · Supports destructive loop recording and nondestructive loop recording which continuously records new takes without erasing the previous version

#### Build-In Synchronization-

- TBUS protocol can sample accurately lock 32 machines together for 384 tracks at 96kHz, or 768 tracks at 48kH2
- · Can generate or chase SMPTE timecode or MIDI Time Code
- · Word Clock In, Out, and Thru ports
- I/O Options-
  - · Optional analog and digital cards all provide 24 channels of I/O. There is one slot for analog and one for digital. • IF-TD24- T/DIF module

  - IF-AD24- ADAT Lightpipe module
     IF-AE24- AES/EBU module
  - IF- AN24- A-D. D-A I/O module with DB-25 connectors Software Updates-
  - System updates are made available through a front panel Smart Card slot or via computer directly from the TASCAM web site

# DA-78HR Modular Digital Multitrack



Features-

- Internal digital mixer with level and pan for internal
  - bouncing, or for quick mixes
  - Track slip from -200 to +7200 samples
     Expandable up to 128 tracks (16 machines)

#### Word Sync In/Out/Thru Analog output on D825 balanced or RCA unbalanced Digital output on TDIF or 2 channels of S PDIF · Balanced analog and S PDIF digital I/O

## **Rolar** The all digital Roland V-Mixing System, when fully expanded, is capable of mixing up to 34 channels with 16 stereo (32 mono) onboard multi-effects including CDSM

Speaker Modeling, Utilizing a separate-component design, comprised of the VM-C7200 console and VM-7200 rackmount processor, allows the V-Mixing System to be configured to suit your needs. Navigation is made easy via a friendly user interface. FlexBus and EZ routing capabilities as well as a large informative LCD and ultra-fast short cut keys.



- 94 channels of digital automated mixing (fully expanded) Up to 48 channels of ADAT/Tascam T-DIF digital audio 1/0 with optional expansion boards and interfaces
- Separate console/processor design
   Quiet motorized faders, transport controls, total recall
- of all parameters including input gain, onboard mixer dynamic automation and scene memory 24 fader groups, dual-channel delays, 4-band
- parametric channel EO + channel HPF · FlexBus and virtual patchbay for unparalleled routing
- flexibility

 VS8F-2 Effects Expansion Board -- Provides 2 stereo effects processors including COSM Speaker Modeling. Up to 3 additional boards can be user-installed into the VM-7200 processor, for 8 stereo or 16 mono effects per processor

VM-24E I/O Expansion Board -- Offers 3 R-Bus I/Os on a single board. Each R-Bus I/O provides 8-in/8-out 24bit digital I/O, totalling 24 I/O per expansion board.

# -TRANSPORT OF TAXABLE PARTY.

VM Basic 72

**Digital Mixing System** 

.......................

- · Up to 16 stereo (or 32 mono) multi-effects processors using optional VS8F-2 Effects Expansion Boards (2 stereo effects processors standard)
- COSM Speaker Modeling and Mic Simulation technolog. 5.1 Surround mixing capabilities
- EZ Routing allows mixer settings to be saved as templates Realtime Spectrum Analyzer checks room acoustics in conjunction with noise generator and oscillator
- · Digital cables between processor and mixer can be up to 100 meters long- ideal for live sound reinforcement
- OIF-AT Interface Box for ADAT/Tascam -- Converts signals between R-Bus (VM-24E expansion board required) and ADAT/Tascam T-DIF. Handles 8-in/8-out digital audio 1/3 rackmount size
- VM-24C Cascade Kit -- Connects two VM-Series processor units. Using two VM-7200 processors cascaded and fully expanded with R-Bus I/O, 94 channels of audio processing are available.

# EFFECTS & PROCESSING exicon MPX-500 24-Bit Dual Channel Effects Processor



The MPX 500 is a true stereo 24-bit dual-channel processor and like the MPX100 is powered by Lexicon's proprietary Lexichip and offers dual-channel processing. However, the MPX 500 offers even greater control over effects parameters, has digital inputs and outputs as well as a large graphics display.

- · 240 presets with classic, true stereo reverb programs as well as Tremolo, Rotary, Chorus, Flange, Pitch, Detune, 5.5 second Delay and Echo
- 4 dedicated front panel knobs allow adjustment of effect parameters. Easy Learn mode allows MIDI patching of front panel controls. · Tempo-controlled delays lock to Tap or MIDI clock

# t.c. electronic

# M-One Dual Effects Processor

# The M-One allows two reverbs or other effects

H.

to be run simultaneously, without compromising sound guality. The intuitive yet sophisticated interface gives you instant control of all vital parameters and allows you to create awesome effects programs quickly and easily.

including, Reverb, Chorus Tremolo, Pitch, Delay and Dynamics · Analog-style user interface

20 incredible TC effects

- Dual-Engine design · 24 bit A/D-D/A converters S/PDIF digital I/O, 44.1-48kHz Balanced 1/4 Jacks - Dual I/0
- · 24 bit internal processing 100 Factory/100 User presets

## **D-TWO** Multitap Rhythm Delay

Based on the Classic TC2290 Delay, the D Two is the first unit that allows rhythm patterns to be tapped in directly or quantized to a specific tempo and subdivision

HP.

- · Multitan Bhythm Delay Absolute Repeat Control . Up to 10 seconds of Delay
  - S/PDIF digital I/O, 44.1-48kHz · Balanced 1/4" Jacks - Dual I/C
- . 50 Factory/100 User presets
  - · 24 bit internal processing

24 bit A/D-D/A converters

B&H PAGE 3

24-bit resolution selector • S/PDIF-ADAT optical selector · Soft Limit on or off · 12-segment metering w/ over ondicator & Meter Clear switch . Level trim REAR PANEL:

 XLR balanced inputs • 2 x AES/EBU for 88.2/96kHz 2 channel path, Coaxial S/PDIF, switchable S/PDIF or ADAT optical outputs • Wordclock out

outputs . 20-segment LED meters w/ peak hold &

clip indicators • ALSO AVAILABLE: DA9624 24-bit D/A converter

24-bit A to D Converter

11.0,0

# VIDEO and PRO AUDIO = 😂

TO INQUIRE ABOUT YOUR ORDER: 800 221-5743 • 212 239-7765 OR FAX 24 HOURS: 800 947-2215 · 212 239-7549



C414 TLII

# "Vintage TL" AKG

Combines the best of old and new: Degendary C12 acoustics and the latest generation of C414 transformerless FET electronics. Although similar in design and shape to the C414BULS the TUI eatures a capsule that is a faithful sonic recreation of the one used in the classic C12 tube mic combined with computer ided manufacturing techniques that issure greater uniformity in response rom i ophone to microphone EATURES-

#### Cardioid hynercardioid omoldirectional and figure 8 polar patterns Warm, smooth microphone that is suitable for high

quality digital recording Frequency response 10Hz to 20kHz

## C4000B ELECTERET CONDENSER

This new mic from AKG is a multiplication pattern condenser micropone using a his new mic from AKG is a multi polar nique electret dual large diaphram ransducer. It is based on the AKG colidTube deisgn, except that the tube as been replaced by a transistorized mpedance converter/ preamp. The ransformerless output stage offers the .4000B exceptional low frequency EATURES-

Electret Dual Large Diaphram Transducer 1st of its kind) . Cardioid, hypercardioid & mnidirectional polar patterns . High Sensitivity Extremely low self-noise • Bass cut filter & ad switches • Requires 12, 24 or 48 V phantom power Includes H-100 shockmount and wind/pop screen Frequency response 20Hz to 20kHz

## MICROPHONE **NT-2** Condenser Mic

The RØDE NT2 is a large diaphragm true condenser studio mic that features both cardioid and omnidirectional polar patterns. The NT-2 offers superb sonic detail with a vintage flavor for vocal and instrument miking, Like all HODE mics the NT-2 is hand-assembled it Australia and is available at a breakthrough price.



 Dual pressure gradient transducer
 capsule with gold-sputtered membranes • Low noise, Transformerless circuitry • Omni

and cardioid polar patterns • 135dB Max SPL • High pass filter switch and -10dB pad switch • Gold plated output connector and internal head nins. Shockmount, Flight Case, and Pop Filter included · 20Hz-20kHz frequency response

> audio technica. AT4047 **Cardioid Condenser**

#### The AT4047 is the latest 40 Series large diaphragm condenser mic from Audio Technica. It has the low self noise, wide dynamic range and high sound pressure level capacity demanded by recording studios and sound reinforcement professionals

#### FEATURES-

- Side address cardioid condenser microphone for professional recording and

critical applications in broadcast and live sound Low self noise, wide dynamic range and high SPL
 Switchable 80Hz Hi Pass Filter and 10dB pad

#### Includes AT8449/SV shockmount **MICROPHONE PREAMPS**

## AVALON DESIGN VT-737SP Mono Class A,

Vacuum Tube-Discrete Preamp-Opto-Compressor-Equalizer



the VT-737SP is a vacuum tube. Class A processor that combines a mic preamp, instrument DI, compressor and veepable 4-band equalizer in a 2U rack space. Like all Avaton Design products the VT-737SP utilizes a minimum gnal path design with 100% discrete, high-bias pure Class A audio amplifiers and the best active and passive imponents available. Used by renowned artists and studios world wide and the winner of the Electronic Musician 199 Editors' Choice Award for Product Of The Year

#### EATURES-

Combination of TUBE preamplifiers, opto-compressor, weep equalizer, output level and VU metering in a 2U pace

our dual triode vacuum tubes, high voltage discrete Class A with a 10 Hz to 120kHz frequency response 0.5dB

he Preamp has three input selections. The first is a high performance XLR balanced mic input transformer with +48v phantom power, the second is a high

mpedance instrument DI with a 1 4" jack located on the ront panel and the third is a discrete high-level Class A alanced line input. High gain switch boosts overall preamp gain and a

assive- variable high pass filter, hardwire relay ypass and phase reverse relay is available for all bree inputs

he Opto-Compressor uses a minimum signal path esign and features twin Class A vacuum tube triodes or gain matching. A passive optical attenuator serves s a simple level controller. Variable threshold ompression ratio and attack and release offer ynamics control from soft compression to hard-

nee limiting. he dual sweep mid-EQ can be side chained to the ompressor allowing a broad range of spectra

control including de-essing. The FO can be assigned pre and post compressor from the front panel to add even greater sonic possibilities.

- Two VT-737 SPs can be linked together via a rear panel link cable for stereo tracking
- The Equalizer utilizes 100% discrete, Class A-high-voltage transistors for optimum sonic performance.
- The low frequency passive shelving EQ is selectable between 15, 30 60 and 150HZ with a boost and cut of ±24dB
- The high freq ency passive shelving EQ is selectable between 10, 15, 20 and 32 kHZ with a boost and cut of ±20dB
- . The low-mid frequency is variable between 35 to 450 Hz while the high-mid frequency is variable from 220Hz to 2.B kHz. Both mid-band frequencies offer a boost and cut of  $\pm 16$  dB and a hi-Q/lo-Q switch. When the EQ to side chain is used, the low and high
- EQ is still available for tonal adjustment The Output level is continuously variable and utilizes
- an another dual triode vacuum tube driving a 100% Class A, high-current balanced and DC coupled low noise output amplifier. · Sealed silver relay bypass switches are used for the
- most direct signal path

# **OWERED STUDIO VERGENCE A-20**

**Studio Reference Monitor System** 

Card

420 Ninth Ave.

(Bet. 33rd & 34th St.) New York, N.Y. 10001

> Incorporating a pair of 2-way, acoustic suspension monitors and external, system-specific 250 watt per side control amplifier, the A-20 provides a precise, neutral studio reference monitoring system for project, commercial and post production studios. The A-20's control amplifier adapts to any production environment by offering control over monitoring depth (from near to far field), wall proximity and even input sensitivity while the speakers magnetic shielding allows seamless integration into today's computer based studios.

- · Type Modular, self-powered near/mid/far-field monitor 48Hz - 20kHz frequency response @ 1M
- · Peak Acoustic Output 117dB SPL (100ms pink noise at
- 1.M XLR outputs from power amp to speakers
- · Matched impedance output cables included

#### Amplifier Amplifier Power 250W (continuous rms/ch), 400W

- (100ms peak). XLR, TRS input connectors
  - Headphone output
  - . 5-position input sensitivity switch with settings

# PS-5 Bi-Amplified Project Studio Monitors

The PS-5s are small format, full-range, non-fatiguing project studio monitors that give you the same precise, accurate sound as the highly acclaimed 20/20 series studio monitors. The use of custom driver components, complimentary crossover and bi-amplified power design provides a wide dynamic range with excellent transient response and ELECTRONICS low intermodulation distortion

# FEATURES-

- 5-1/4-inch magnetically shielded mineral-filled polypropylene cone with 1-inch diameter high-temperature voice coil and damped rubber surround LF Driver
- Magnetically shielded 25mm diameter ferrofluid-cooled
- natural silk dome neodymium HF Driver 70 watt continuous LF and 30 watt continuous HF
- amplification per side XLR-balanced and 1/4-inch (balanced or unbalanced)
- inputs





Offering honest, consistent sound from top to bottom, the TRM-6 bi-amplified studio monitors are the ideal reference monitors for any recording environment whether tracking, mixing and mastering. Supported by Hatler's legendary amplifier technology providing a more accurate sound field, in width, height and also depth.

#### FEATURES-

- · 33 Watt HF & 50 Watt LF amplification
- 1-inch soft dome tweeter and 6.5-inch polypropylene woofer
- 55Hz 21kHz Response
- Magnetically Shielded · Electronically and Acoustically Matched
  - TRM-10s And TRM-12s

**Active Subwoofers** 

Combining Hafter's legendary amplifier technology with a proprietary woofer design, the TRM10s and TRM12s active subwoofers provide superb bass definition required in today's studio and surround sound environments.

- TRM-10s
- 10-inch cellulose fibre cone down firing woofer
- 200 watt low frequency amplifier
   30Hz to 110Hz frequency response ±2dB
- · 24dB/oclave Linkwitz-Riley crossover variable (40Hz to 110Hz)

#### TRM-12s

- 12-inch cellulose fibre cone down firing woofer
  200 watt low frequency amplifier

mimum Shipping USA (Except AK & HI) \$6.95, up to 1 lb. Add 75¢ for each additional lb. For ins. add 50¢ per \$100. 2000 B&H Photo-Video. Prices valid subject to supplier prices. Not responsible for typographical errors. CIRCLE #128 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

- 25Hz to 110Hz frequency response ±2dB
   24dB/octave Linkwitz-Riley crossover variable (40Hz to



-6dB LF Cutoff 40Hz

- 5 position wall proximity control 5 position listening proximity control between near. mid and far-field monitoring
- · Power, Overload; SPL Output, Line VAC and Output device temperature display.

#### Speakers

- · 2-way acoustic suspension with a 6.5-inch treated paper woofer and a 1-inch aluminum dome tweeter
- · Fully magnetically Shielded with an 18-inch
- recommended working distance

- 52Hz-19kHz frequency response ±3dB
- 2.6kHz, active second order
- crossover Built-in RF interference output current limiting, over temperature, turn-on
- transient, subsonic filter, internal fuse protection Combination Power On/Clip LED indicator
- 5/8" vinvl-laminated MDF cabinet

Also Available- TRM-8

1-inch soft dome tweeter and 8-inch

• 75 Watt HF, 150 Watt LF amplificatio

polypropylene woofer 45Hz - 21kHz frequency response ±2dB

**Bi-Amplified Studio Monitors** 



# Ad Index & Advertiser

PAGE	NUMBER	ADVERTISER
81	040	Aardvark
58	026	Acoustic Sciences Corporation
196	120	(ASC) Acoustic Systems
60	028	Acoustical Solutions
105	048	AKG
IFC	001	Alesis
161	092	Alpha Studios
152 25	084 012	Amazon.com/Advantage Amek
11	005	AMS Neve
191	113	Antares
55	023	Aphex Systems
109	057 093	Apogee Electronics Applied Research & Technology
165	093	(ART)
102	052	Argosy
169	095	Ashly
95	049	Audient
217 159	131 088	Audio Affects AudioNetworks
149	000	Audio-Technica
201	127	Audix
204-7	128	B & H Photo-Video
34-35	016	Beatnik Inc.
47 130	020 067	Behringer Bellari
157	087	beyerdynamic
2	002	Bomb Factory
39	018	Bryston
131	068	Burlington/Maxell
161 70	091 036	Burlington/Sony BYTEAUDIO.com
173	097	Carvin
160	090	Conservatory of Recording
470	000	Arts & Sciences
175 74-75	099 038	Crest Audio dbx Professional Products
189	111	Denon
184	104	digibid.com
107	055	Digidesign
65	039	Digital Media Online (DMO) #1 Digital Media Online (DMO) #2
103	053 060	Digital Media Online (DMO) #2 Digital Media Online (DMO) #3
122-3	063	Digital Media Online (DMO) #4
147	080	Disc Makers
121	062	Dolby DRA Missonhones
56 147	024 081	DPA Microphones Dreamhire
40-41	019	DSP Media
93	054	Dynaudio Acoustics/TC Electronic
186	106	EAR Professional Audio/Video
14-15	007	Emagic Euphonix
17 172	008 096	Europadisk
151	083	Event Electronics
192	115	Five Towns College
200	126	Focal Press
195 30-31	119	Focusrite Fostex
186	107	Francis Manzella Design
197	122	Full Compass

PAGE	NUMBER	ADVERTISER
145	079	Full Sail
100	050	Furman Sound
57	025	Genelec
199 110	123 058	Gepco Glyph Technologies
129	066	HHB Communications (CDR)
215	130	HHB Communications (Circle)
199	124	The Hollywood Edge
194 116	118 061	illbruck Institute of Audio Research
BC	134	JBL Professional
67	033	Joemeek/PMI
190	112	The John Hardy Company
144 153	078 085	Karpen Steel Lawson Microphones
198	•	Los Angeles Recording Workshop
185	105	Lucid
117	014	M Audio
22-23 89	011 045	Mackie (VLZ Pro) Mackie (D8B)
IBC	133	Mackie (HDR)
91	046	Manley Laboratories
21	010	Mark of the Unicorn
182 193	102 116	Marshall MarsMusic.com
196	121	Media One
108	056	Microboards Technology
69	035	Microtech Gefell
133 187	070 108	Millennia Media Miller & Kreisel
142	075	Mitsui Advanced Media
92	047	Musician's Friend
155	086	Nemesys
174 61	098 030	Neutrik/USA Otari (RADAR II)
183	103	Otari (Elite+)
59	027	Peavey
144	077	Pilchner Schoustal
181 177	101 100	Professional Audio Design QSC Audio
192	114	Rane
188	110	The Recording Workshop
37	017	Record Plant Recording Studios
160 87	089 043	Richard Oliver Productions Rocket Network
167	043	RØDE Microphones
6-7	004	Roland
88	044	Rosati Acoustics
66 150	032 082	RPG Diffusor Systems Sabine
127	062	SAE Institute of Technology
13	006	Sennheiser
1	•	Solid State Logic (SSL)
137	135	Sonic Foundry
9 26-27	009	Sony Steinberg
135	071	Studer Professional Audio
		Equipment
194	117	Studio Consultants
29 33	015	StudioPro2000 Sweetwater Sound #1
213	129	Sweetwater Sound #2

PAGE	NUMBER	ADVERTISER
238-9	132	Sweetwater Sound #3
101	051	Switchcraft
139	073	TAD/Pioneer
3	003	Tannoy
18-19	013	Tascam (MX2424)
85	041	Tascam (TM-D4000)
54	022	TC Electronic (SMC 2A)
71	037	TC Electronic (Finalizer 96K)
125	•	TOA Electronics
138	072	True Systems/Neumann
86	042	Universal Audio (LA-2A)
128	065	Universal Audio (1176)
60	029	Walters-Storyk Design Group
111	059	Wave Mechanics
188	109	Westlake Audio
200	125	Whisper Room
143	076	Yamaha
68	034	Zero International
141	074	Z Systems
49	021	zZounds.com

#### MIX MARKETPLACE INDEX

	PRODUCT	
	INFD	
PAGE	NUMBER	ADVERTISER
223	273	All American Alchemy
223	276	American Duplication Supply
219	251	APDC
224	282	ATR Service Co.
220	257	Boutique Audio & Design
219	252	C&C Music
224	283	Crystal Clear Sound
221	261	D.W. Fearn
223	275	Digidoc
222	272	DigiNote
224	281	Digital Domain
221	265	Earth Disc
222	265	Fleetwood Multimedia, Inc
222	264	Marathon Computer
223	204	Markertek
220	256	Marquette Audio labs
221	262	McGraw Publishing
223	277	Media Services
222	269	Multimedia Recording Systems
222	271	Neato
223	278	Pendulum Audio
224	280	Primal Gear
221	263	Princeton Disc
219	250	Progressive Music
220	259	Rainbo Records and Cassettes
221	266	Redco Audio
224	279	Reliable Music
220	258	Requisite Audio
220	255	Shimad
220	254	Shreve Audio
222	268	Solen Inc.
220	260	Sound Anchors Inc.
222	270	Sound Technology
224	284	TerraSonde
219	253	Vintage King

#### THE FAST LANE

#### -FROM PAGE 20, EQU

that after you have spent all Sunday morning tweaking your record and play head EQ curves so they are as flat as the hills of West Virginia (for those of you who have never been there...not so flat), they are really only trimmed for one signal level. As you push the heads (and, of course, the tape) harder, they both get "soft" and begin to "droop" at the top and get a bit strange at the bottom, as well. You know this. But do you think of it as the nonlinear EQ that it truly is?

We now come to the end of the fun. To go along with our newly understood concept of different EQ curves applying to different signal levels, I offer the folAnd, say, boys and girls, do you remember exactly why 15 ips stayed so popular even after the much quieter 30 came along? Why, it was that warmer, fuller bottom end. Remember?

Did you ever think about vinyl and its RIAA curve? How it gives the surface noise that characteristic, almost pleasant sound?

And, after that, every listening space—every space, every room and every car interior—applies its own EQ signature to all heard within. But enough about the secret life of hidden EQ.

**NOT TO FREQ YOU OUT, BUT...** Let's have a look at the EQ you *do* apply on purpose, the EQ that you use to boost and cut. We are using that EQ

Amazingly, all this error, all this nonsignal garbage, does turn out to be very nice when softened by playback EQ. Lucky for us. It is a large part of that wonderful analog tape sound, that nonlinear, squishy, warm, friendly, organic, cohesive and, yes, even musical sound that so eludes some digital users.

lowing: Of course, the amounts of both intermodulation and harmonic distortion change dramatically as the signal levels (and content) change. Very nice. Here's why: These distortion components, along with basic system and tape noise are themselves equalized by all the same factors—the heads and the electronic compensation (Band-Aid) EQs.

Amazingly, all this error, all this nonsignal garbage, does turn out to be nice when softened by playback EQ. Lucky for us. It is a large part of that wonderful analog tape sound, that nonlinear, squishy, warm, friendly, organic, cohesive and, yes, even *musical* sound that so eludes some digital users.

#### YOU JUST CAN'T WIN FOR TRYIN'

From the microphone to the speakers, system EQs that we, ourselves, hardly thought of and definitely didn't set up for the session are contributing profoundly to "our sound."

And transient response, one of those magic terms used to explain why one console sounds so much better than another, is really a form of dynamic, leveldependent, variable-distortion EQ. today as a true special effect without ever having faced it. No one even comes close to admitting it.

We talk about the sound of various EQs—how certain mild-slope analog boxes sound smoother or sweeter than others, how some consoles' EQ "cuts" through the mix better than others, and even how some companies make EQs that are more "musical." And although there are obvious considerations such as curve shapes and frequency choices, and even the less blatant distortion and noise factors, it's really all about one thing: phase shift.

The truth is that 99.9% of all EQ that takes place in our world today has severe phase shift. Hell, that's how EQ is actually *done*—by phase-shifting audio and mixing it back with itself, causing frequency-selective cancellation or reinforcement. Pretty crude, pretty nasty, but *until now*, it was virtually all we had.

Next month: how to break the laws of physics for fun and profit.

SSC hears most EQ the way people with perfect pitch hear sour notes: with great pain. If you do, too, read next month...



Visit Mix Online at www.mixonline.com



The Ventures recorded their latest disc at Front Page Recorders, L to R: Bob Bogle, Leon Taylor, Gerry McGee and Don Wilson,

# L.A. GRAPEVINE

PHOTO MAUREEN DRONEY

#### by Maureen Droney

Musicians worried about how to make a living in today's uncertain music business climate should sign up for lessons from the remarkable Ventures, whom I found recording their latest CD at Front Page Recorders in Glendale.

Now in their fourth decade, the group has built a solid career by maximizing every opportunity with what's been called "Ventures' Capitalism." Acknowledged to be the best-selling pop/ rock instrumental group in the world, they have released more than 150 albums globally, and have sold more than 85 million albums worldwide, collecting six Gold albums and four Gold singles. They're the only band ever to have had two Top 10 hits with different versions of the same song: "Walk-Don't Run" and "Walk-Don't Run '64," and their Play Guitar With the Ventures series, are the only instruction albums ever to appear on the national Billboard charts. Although

most of the bandmembers are in their 60s, they still tour regularly, including an annual three-month stint of almost-daily sold-out shows in Japan. They're credited as an influence by artists such as Jeff Lynne, Eddie Van Halen and The B-52's. And, perhaps most amazingly after all these years, they're still friends.

I found all four Ventures—founding members Don Wilson (rhythm guitar)

and Bob Bogle (bass, lead guitar). member since '68, Gerry McGee (guitar, bass), and drummer since 1997. Leon Taylor (son of the original drummer, the late Mel Taylor)—ensconced in Front Page's Studio C, touching up final mixes on a Euphonix System 5 console.

These guys have actually managed to do something they haven't done before: The new release, *Acoustic Rock*, engineered by Craig Nepp and featuring guest performer Jeff "Skunk" Baxter, is an allacoustic album featuring remakes of hits, originals, classic covers and Venture-*—CONTINUED ON PAGE 212* 

# NY METRO Report

#### by Gary Eskow

Musicians move through lifecycle patterns as other tradesman and professionals do. Talent gravitates to large cities where the artistic output is high, and then moves to quieter surroundings when it's time to marry and raise children. Chuck Loeb and Jeff Pevar grew up in the greater metropolitan area, made their mark as guitarists and writers while living in Manhattan, and are now living close to where they were brought up. Thanks to the project-studio revolution, they are able to write, record and produce much of their work without leaving their homes.

*Listen*, Loeb's ninth solo album, is currently riding high on the smooth jazz charts. Following on the heels of "High Five," Shanachie Records has just released "Silver Star," a second single from the album. On the day I spoke to Loeb at his home in Irvington, N.Y., he and englneer Phil Magnotti were working on a pair of Pro Tools rigs, mixing one tune from his latest project on one system while the second workstation was being used

"Phil is my favorite engineer. He also lives in Westchester," said Loeb. who then laughed and asked Magnotti if he even knew the way into Manhattan.

to edit another.

Loeb also plays in the group Metro with keyboardist Mitchel Forman, bassist Victor Bailey and drummer Wolfgang Haffner. Their third album, the first released by Hip Bop Records, was occupying Loeb and Magnotti when we spoke. So what tasks could he execute in his home studio, and which ones demand a more

acoustically perfect environment?

"My rig centers around a Pro Tools —CONTINUED ON PAGE 213



Chuck Loeb





Larry Carlton met Berklee students while they were visiting Nashville. He was also cooking on his latest CD, Fingerprints, at Sound Kitchen, above. L to R: Engineer Don Murray, studio owner Dino Elefante, drummer Vinnie Colaiuta, Carlton, keyboardists Rick Jackson and Matt Rollings, and bossist Abraham Laboriel.

# NASHVILLE SKYLINE

#### by Dan Daley

I Was So Much Older Then; I'm Younger Than That Now: This past March, students from the Berklee School of Music in Boston came to view the inner workings of the Nashville music machine. Seeing this town through their fresh eyes, I was reminded how resilient and attractive Nashville still is, in spite of the significant changes the business has experienced in the last 18 months.

This was Berklee's 13th annual pilgrimage to Nashville, a trip underwritten in part by Warner/Reprise Records and BMI, which, along with ASCAP and SESAC, provided the venues for the events that took place during the course of nearly a week. The first 40 students who signed up for the voyage were given seats on a bus rented by Warner; the rest—and the total number of Berklee students roaming Music Row that week was about 100—had to find their own ways down.

March 18 started with a tour of Warner/Reprise's offices on Music Row, followed by a panel representing most of the piston types in the Nashville music machine, including producer Kyle Lehning, guitarist Larry Carlton, publisher David Conrad and Grand Ole Opry director Pete Fisher, That was followed by a producers panel in which Lehning was joined by Josh Leo, Chuck Ainlay, Matt Rollings and Kyle's son Jason, who had just released his own non-country record.

The following four days were filled with a combination of panels made up of songwriters, musicians, publishers and engineers, and studio tours of several facilities, including Ocean Way (where I'm told that chief engineer Sal Greco charmed many students into considering careers as techs), Starstruck Studios, Emerald Studios (which probably -CONTINUED ON PAGE 216

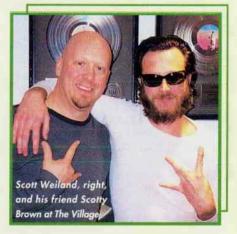
# SESSIONS & Studio News

#### SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

Scott Weiland could be found, feeling right at home at The Village (West L.A.) recently. Stone Temple Pilots recorded their latest release, *No. 4*, there last year, and Weiland was behind the con-

sole this time, producing upand-coming rap group The Underdogs with engineer Doug Ryder ... Star power at Signet Soundelux Studios (L.A.): Stevie Nicks cut a track in Studio A with guitarist Waddy Wachtel. Crow Sheryl produced, Ed Cherney engineered, and Mamie

Lehmann-Riely and Wade Childers assisted. Destiny's Child were in, recording vocals with Pink, engineer Bill Malina and assistant Childers. The Royal Crown Revue also swung in and tracked a song for *Buffy the Vampire Slayer*. Armin Steiner engineered, and Brian Dixon assisted... Crow and Nicks were also in at Studio D at Westlake Audio (L.A.), working on tracks with engineer Brian Schuble and assistants Cesar Ramirez and Donna Gay. In Studio A, Limp Bizkit got busy, writing songs for their upcoming Interscope release with engineers Jesse Gorman and Kevin Guarnieri. Run DMC also joined LB to collaborate on a track for their next disc. Makus Ulibarri engineered, and Kevin Guarnieri assisted. Lenny Kravitz dropped by to



lay down guitar tracks for Ultra Nate's Strickly Rhythm release. Brian Morgan produced...Eve 6 recorded their next RCA CD at NRG Recording Services in North Hollywood. Producer Don Gilmore oversaw the session with help from assistant engineer Matt Griffin...Queens of the Stoneage tracked and mixed -CONTINUED ON PAGE 216



#### -FROM PAGE 210, L.A. GRAPEVINE

ized versions of current chart-toppers like Ricky Martin's "Livin' La Vida Loca" and Fastball's "The Way." The common thread, as in all of The Ventures' work, – seems to be an appreciation for great songs.

"After 41 years of recording, we're just doing our very first acoustic album," Wilson commented. "And we're having a lot of fun! It's a little bit different than what we're used to, so we're spending a lot of time at it. Sometimes we plugged in; that's why we don't want to call it 'unplugged.' We don't want to fool anybody with that, and anyway 'unplugged' is a pretty overused term."

Although some pickups were used on the new CD, there were no amps, and it's basically acoustic, with none of the band's trademark solid-body guitars in evidence. The idea for the album came from the popular acoustic segment that the band has been performing on their Japanese summer tours. As endorsers of Aria, The Ventures use almost exclusively that manufacturer's guitars and basses, with a few Fender guitars and amps thrown in. When queried about the difficulty of getting their acoustic chops up for a whole record, McGee laughed and said, "You just put lighter strings on." The band did admit that Wilson's signature "tika, tika, tika" rundowns were a bit harder to do on acoustic guitar. "We probably used ten or more different acoustic guitars to get different sounds," he said. "If I wanted to double a rhythm, I'd get another guitar."

Taylor is also into Japanese equipment. His kit is DW, but he uses custom Canopus snare drums, including a very heavy model hand-carved out of a single piece of Japanese hardwood. Another favorite Canopus snare is his father's signature "Mel Taylor" model.

Since the group prefers to rehearse and record at the same time, little preproduction was done for *Acoustic Rock*. "We used to rehearse and rehearse before we ever came into the studio," recalled Wilson. "In 1970, when we did our tenth anniversary double album, we rehearsed for something like three months. Now, we come in, take over the studio, rehearse, and once we've got a song, we record it."

"Sometimes when you rehearse, you use up all the ideas," McGee interjected, "then when you get to the studio, you don't have a lot to add. Working this way, there's a lot of spontaneity. We're at the point now where we listen to a song, rough out a chart and sit down and run through it a time or two. Then



Paramount, Ameraycan hosted a session with producer/engineer Darryl Swann, \_\_\_\_ foreground. Rear, L to R: new owners Adam Beilenson and Michael Kerns.

Recently purchased by

we kick a few ideas around and cut it. It usually takes us a full month on each album."

The Ventures are no strangers to Front Page Recorders. They've recorded several previous albums there and have known owner Biff Vincent for decades. In fact, Vincent himself put in a stint as the Ventures' keyboardist on the road. Later, the band was among his earliest clients at his first home-style 4-track studio, and he's engineered and co-produced several of their albums. Times have changed: This album was recorded on Front Page's SSL 4000 Series desk to a 32-track Otari DTR-100, then transferred to a Euphonix R1 for mixing through the System 5. According to Nepp, who called the System 5 "awesome-the fastest thing I've ever worked with, and even easier to run than a Euphonix CS3000," the tracks were also mixed to two tracks of the R1.

As the group heads toward its fifth decade, they show no signs of stopping. *Acoustic Rock* will be released first in Japan, as many of their albums are. They've signed with Pat Boone's new Gold Label, and a June 20 release is scheduled for their appropriately titled *Gold*, combining tracks released only in Japan with four previously unreleased titles and updated versions of signature hits, including "Walk—Don't Run" and "Apache."

Obviously, these musicians love their work and will continue to crank out "the ultimate in twang" for a long time to come. "It's show business, and we love it," said McGee. "It's a way of life. Music keeps you young. It keeps you vital."

"Well, at least we keep telling ourselves that," Wilson said with a laugh. "But consider the alternatives. Bob and I started out as construction workers, so we know what that's all about. I don't think any of us have ever seriously considered retiring."

Paramount Studios, that Hollywood hotbed of up-and-coming recording artists, has expanded and added a second location in the San Fernando Valley with the purchase of Ray Parker Jr.'s Ameraycan Studios. I dropped in at that Lankershim Boulevard facility for a chat with the two new owners, longtime business partners Michael Kerns and Adam Beilenson.

The two, who hooked up 15 years ago, took the plunge with a second two-room studio when they found themselves so booked at their Hollywood location that they were turning clients away.

"We expect Ameraycan to serve as more of a lockout facility for us," explained Beilenson. "We're so heavily booked at Paramount, unless you're booking way in advance, if you want to get in for a month at a time, it's really hard for us to do. We plan to dedicate these rooms to daily, weekly and monthly lockouts—no hourly. It will serve a different kind of role for certain members of our clientele."

In the process of amassing seven rooms in 14 years, the duo have also acquired a lot of equipment. Ameraycan is outfitted with two SSL consoles, a 4056 in Studio A and a 4048 in B, both with G Series automation. Tape machines are Studer 800, 820 and 827 Series, and monitors in both rooms are Augspurger TADs. The outboard complement is none too shabby: Plenty of UREI, dbx, Lexicon, Eventide and API gear is available, along with a sprinkling of GML, Neve, TC and AMS. The facility also features private, secure parking, a kitchen and lounges, and Studio A is equipped with a Yamaha C7 grand piano.

On the day I stopped in, Studio B was undergoing refurbishing, and Studio A was busy with producer/engineer/Renaissance man (and Macy Gray collaborator) Darryl Swann, who was sussing out a Macy track for remix ideas. "I'm really happy they got this place," enthused Swann, "because Paramount was just too busy. They've got such a niche over there that everybody and their mother is trying to get in all the time!"

In the past, Ameraycan has been a bit of an unknown entity except to those who were regular clients. "We weren't all that familiar with it," Kerns admitted. "It was low profile. They never advertised, and Ray used Studio B a lot for himself. But we found out a lot when we started asking around, and it was all good. When we first purchased Paramount, it was kind of a rude awakening, because we didn't realize it had a bad reputation. We took quite a hit from that, and it took us a long time to overcome it."

"So this time, we were careful," added Beilenson. "We asked many of the producers we know what they thought, and they were unanimous that Ameraycan was a good place. They all said it needed a little fixing up, but that it was basically an excellent studio. And there is a loyal clientele: For example, Cypress Hill has made four records here. Other recent clients include Tool, Everlast, Face to Face and Control Machete. We're also lucky in that we've got Brandon Abeln, who has managed the place for six years. He knows the existing clientele and how the place runs, and that's made it easier for us.

"Another thing: We've now got one of the best young techs in L.A., Tom Doty, who cut his teeth at Larrabee. Of course, now he has to run back and forth over the hill, but thank God it's freeway-close. The studios are only about 15 minutes away from each other."

Meanwhile, at Paramount, things keep on humming. Studio A has an SSL 6056, Studio B an SSL 4000, and Studio C a 64-in Focusrite with GML that previously made its home at Conway. Studio D, mostly used for pre-production, is set up with a Sound Workshop 34B, and Studio E is a mastering suite with both Sonic Solutions and Pro Tools. Beyond the album projects, Paramount also specializes in scoring, and Studio C can accommodate 25 players comfortably and affords video lock to picture.

In the 14 years that Beilenson and Kerns have owned Paramount, they've made plenty of changes, such as installing new consoles in every room. "It's pretty much always for SSL when we get the call," commented Kerns. "That's another reason we went for the expansion. We've got four SSL rooms now. Then, if someone wants something different, we've got the Focusrite, with 64 inputs and moving fader automation, which is as good or better than a Neve. We had a Neve previously, and the Focusrite sounds better."

There are no real plans to change the focus at Paramount; it's still a place where new acts germinate. Recent acts in have included Black Eyed Peas, Montell Jordan and KRS-One.

"We work with all kinds of artists," Kerns said. "New, old, small budgets to large indie labels and majors. And even more than that, the production guys like Claudio Cueni, Rob Chiarelli, Mike Schlesenger, Jim Goodwin, Jamie Seyberth, Susan Herndon—a lot of them got there start here. We like to think we're nurturing, and we try to cut deals with people. A lot of them get their start here, and we're fortunate—a lot of them end up coming back."

"The industry may be shrinking," Beilenson stated, "but not in L.A. That's one of the reasons we decided to take the plunge. It's the hub here."

Fax L.A. news to 818/346-3062 or email MsMDK@aol.com.

#### -FROM PAGE 210, NY METRO REPORT

MIXplus system and a Yamaha 02R console," Loeb replied. "I can comfortably track all of my guitar parts right here, as well as horns and drums, although we generally track drums at dedicated recording studios."

Many Pro Tools users have switched over to Digidesign's ProControl or the Mackie HUI, and Loeb said he's thought about going that way too but hasn't for several reasons. "For one thing, I do record drums here at times," he explained. "All of the other stuff I track is either mono or stereo, and I use a Tube-Tech MP-1A stereo mic pre for this work. When I record drums, I use the mic pre's on the 02R, which are fine. If I got rid of the board, I'd have to invest in a bunch of mic pre's, and that's an expense I'd rather not make. I'm really happy with the 02R-remember, it also has talkback, and inputs for DATs and CD players. My synths are also normaled to the board.'

Loeb met his wife when he was in Spain touring with Stan Getz. "We celebrated our 20th wedding anniversary in May," said Loeb. "Our two kids were an GEAR YOU CRAV 

CIRCLE #129 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

important reason why we moved out of the city. I built my studio in the garage. It's not an acoustically perfect environment, but Phil has learned to deal with the limited bass response, for example, and take that into consideration when he mixes. We make sure to take our mixes into a number of different environments before sending anything out to be mastered."

Event 20-20bas speakers are Loeb's favorite monitors, but he also references mixes through pairs of Yamaha NS-10s and Tannoy 6.5s. Magnotti uses NHT Pros at his home. Add a car stereo system or two, and Loeb is confident that the product he delivers will stand up to sides recorded and mixed exclusively at large studios.

"I've been using a pair of Russian mics lately, the Oktava MC 012s," he said. "They only cost \$150, but they sound great, like the Neumann KM84 but with more gain and a beautiful high end. I track classical and steel-string guitars with them, as well as percussion." For vocals and sax, Loeb prefers a Neumann TLM193, a single-position cardioid mic, or his AKG 414. For low-end instruments like the trombone or bass drum, he usually uses an AKG D112. Percussion and drum overheads are often tracked with Shure SM81s.

Although he prefers working in Pro Tools, Loeb also has three ADATs, which he uses to add his guitar work to outside projects recorded to this medium. All three machines, an original black face and an early XT, are 16-bit recorders. "I definitely notice the difference between 16- and 24-bit recording, particularly in the depth of the image. But a lot of the European producers I work with use ADATs, and they seem happy with the product I give them on the 16-bit machines," he said.

While Loeb is busy working on his multiple projects at his home studio, Jeff Pevar has been juggling his own various gigs, on the road and back at the homestead, near Hartford, Conn.

"Can we speak at around noon on Monday?" reads the e-mail from Pevar. "I have to get to Madison Square Garden that night to see Crosby, Stills and Nash." A fan that night, Pevar has filled a distinctly different role in the fabled group, and its variations, at other times. Several years ago, Pevar—who sings, writes and burns on every conceivable guitar—was traveling as part of a duo with Marc Cohn. They found themselves opening for CSN. "From the first gig, David and Graham were in the practice room with us, figuring out harmonies," he said. "They're both big fans of Marc. We immediately hit it off. Those guys are so open and generous."

David Crosby eventually asked Pevar – to join him and Nash on some dates. "Singing three-part harmonies with them, what an experience! What better teachers could you have?" he recalled.

Pevar and Crosby, along with James Raymond, are now recording their second album together as the group CPR. James Raymond, who only met Crosby several years ago, is in fact his son. "What a great singer," said Pevar. "David says that James sings the way he wishes he could." Pevar is also touring with Grateful Dead bassist Phil Lesh.

When he's not on the road, Pevar lives with his wife, singer/songwriter Dana Pomfert, near Hartford, the area where the guitarist was born. In order to stay close to home and continue to interface with the outside musical world, Pevar joined the home-studio revolution six years ago, when he purchased an Allen & Heath GS3V console. "I'm not a tech head," he said, "but I liked the board's EQ a lot. It has an internal computer for VCA and mute automation, via MIDI or a sequencer, and that was important for me as well."

Pevar uses his home studio to track, but rarely mixes there. "I prefer to do what I do well and then go to a larger room to work with people who've spent as many years perfecting their craft as I have on mine," he said.

Tracking is done to both ADAT and DA-88s, he added. "I started out with a single black-face ADAT and bought the others over time, so I've now also got a 16-bit XT and a 20-bit XT. I bought the DA-88s because of the things I'd heard about the tape transport issue. Now I've got 24 tracks of both formats. My comparison? I think they're both great to work in. As far as the 16-bit issue goes, some of my favorite records were made on inferior technology. My whole interest is in capturing the spontaneous moment. That having been said, of course, I want the best sound I can deliver."

Of late, a Roland VS880 hard disk recorder has been a valuable road companion. "I use it to write on the road," said Pevar. "I took it over to David Crosby's house one time and had him sing a vocal line into it. Later, I moved that line all over the place as I worked on the song. The editing capabilities of the box are phenomenal. That reminds of an interesting way I used the VS880 on the Phil Lesh tour. The Grateful Dead song 'Unbroken Chain' has a solo section that's in 11/8. I blew the song into the VS880 and copied that section over about 50 times. Fortunately, Jerry Garcia's solo was recorded to one side, and so I was able to pan him in and out of the mix. That helped me learn his ideas and then get some of my own."

Pomfert is signed to the Paris division of Warner Bros., which has released several of her CDs, and she has also worked in the home studio, where Pevar tracks her vocals. "I use a number of different mics to track Dana's vocals," he said. "I think the Audio-Technica AT4033 sounds great. The Audix CX111 is a large-diaphragm mic like the A-T, and it sounds a little rounder to me, while the A-T boosts the midrange a bit. I also like to track vocals with an AKG C-414."

Pevar has been using a small pair of Tannoy PBM-6.5 monitors for years, which, he said, "have a nice, small and natural sound in comparison to the NS-10s."

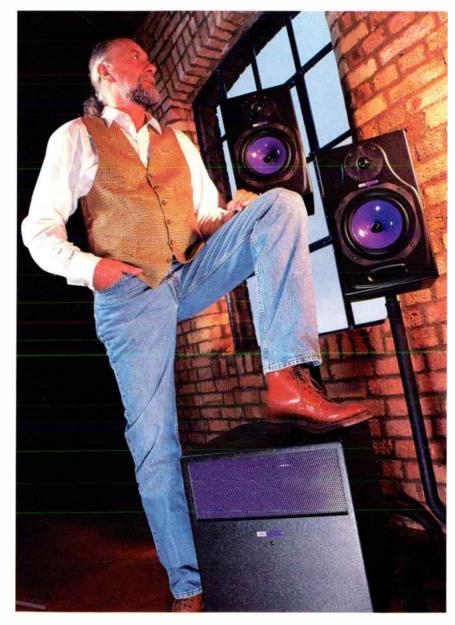
Finding different combinations of colors for his guitar tracking is critical. "I like to experiment with a variety of direct and miked sounds," explained Pevar. "Blending in different ways gives you colors to choose from. I might, for example, take a skanky, crunchy guitar sound recorded direct and layer it with a beautifully miked amplifier sound.

"I will tell you this—I've been waiting for the Pod my whole life. It's the ultimate guitar direct box, really amazing. There are numerous amp modelings in the Pod, from a small Tweed Fender to a huge Marshall, and the player has control over gain, EQ, reverb and effects. Don't get me wrong—I'm a big believer in putting a mic in front of an amp and moving air. That having been said, the fact that you can dial up an amazing sound immediately, while the moment is fresh, is fantastic."

Does he miss living in Manhattan? "You know, I toured with Ray Charles for three years," Pevar said. "When I left that band I based in New York for a while. I started out crashing on a friend's couch in the Bowery. But I also kept a rental apartment in Hartford: It's my home. I'm close enough to the city that I can shoot in whenever it's necessary or desirable to do so—like tonight, for instance. I don't know if they'll call me onstage to play or not, whatever. But I like coming back home to Connecticut."

*E-mail New York news to scribeny@* aol.com.

# THE RUMORS ARE ALL TRUE





Accurate. Revealing. Detailed. Untiring. HHB Circle Studio Monitors deliver the bestvalue monitoring solutions in the business.

And the good news is spreading fast.

Just one session was all it took for the legendary musician Mick Fleetwood to standardize on Circle monitors for his studios in London, Los Angeles and Hawaii. **"When I** heard that detailed, robust bottom end, I said: 'I love them. Where can I get a pair?'"

Reviewing the Circle 5s, Pro Audio Review concluded "Detail, clarity, off-axis response and imaging are superb... definitely give the HHB Circle 5s a listen" while Audio Media said of the Circle 3s "I fell in love with the active pair as soon as I plugged them in... the Circle 3s sang out loud and proud with a reassuring kick in the gut providing enough bass, while remaining accurate."

So what are you waiting for? Get your ears down to the nearest HHB dealer and check out Circle monitors today.



Above (left to right): HHB Circle 5 midfield monitor (active and passive versions available), HHB Circle 1 powered sub-woofer, HHB Circle 3 nearfield monitor (active and passive versions available).

Left: Mick Fleetwood with HHB Circle 5 active midfield monitors and Circle 1 powered sub-woofer.

HHH FIRST WE LISTEN

HHB Communications USA LLC · 1410 Centinela Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90025-2501, USA Tel: 310 319 1111 · Fax: 310 319 1311 · E-Mail: sales@hhbusa.com HHB Communications Canada Ltd · 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontario M5A 4L5, Canada Tel: 416 867 9000 · Fax: 416 867 1080 · E-Mail: sales@hhbcanada.com HHB Communications Ltd · 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6QU, UK

Tel: 020 8962 5000 · Fax: 020 8962 5050 · E-Mail: sales@hhb.co.uk

http://www.hhb.co.uk

#### ---FROM PAGE 211, NASHVILLE SKYLINE

needs a bus just to get everyone to its four locations these days), Soundstage, Sound Kitchen (proving that studio life does not begin and end on the Row),and County Q.

I ran into this enthusiastic group at Soundstage, where Ainlay was giving them surround mixing demonstrations on the SSL Axiom-MT he put into Backstage, the joint venture studio he opened there last year.

Ainlay's laid-back but candid style with the students was probably similar to what they encountered in other facilities and panels. He took pains to answer every technical question, but was also forthcoming with the fact that the demand for surround work was still nascent, at best, in Nashville and elsewhere. He also explained that all new avenues in audio come with another round of mundane issues. "The major record labels seem to be quietly stockpiling surround mixes, but even they're not sure what they're going to do with them," he told the group. "But what is happening is that people are beginning to expect that [engineers will] start providing them with the surround and stereo mixes for the same amount of money."

That observation drew a muted chuckle from the students who had crowded into Backstage's control room.

There was less of a response when Ainlay made an oblique allusion to the fact that another studio that was nestled within the Soundstage complex was actually owned by competing facility Emerald Recording. That comment underscored the changes that the Nashville studio community has been going through in the past two years, and served as the launch pad for some postdemo discussions with the students about how they perceived Nashville.

They were, for the most part, oblivious to the business upheaval in the city's entertainment sector. Instead, they focused on Nashville's well-deserved reputation for friendliness and the single-mindedness that gave rise to its "Music City" moniker.

But Michelle Kiely, a student from Norton, Mass., also knew that the tour presented the city's business in its very best light, and their own careers would probably require more involved maneuvers. "The panels gave us a lot of success stories, about how people had made it, but they skipped a lot of the steps in between," she added.

"The panelists painted a rosy picture," said student Mike Peters of Arlington, Mass. But that realization dampened neither his amazement at the sheer number of recording studios in Nashville, nor the fact that they are so close to each other. "You get to meet a lot of people—engineers, producers, musicians—just walking down the street to lunch. I've been to L.A., but I can't imagine another city where you have this much interaction between everyone in the business."

And in light of the acquisitions and mergers of the past two years, Greg Price, a student from Rochester, Minn., didn't know how right he got it when he observed, "It seems like everyone has a connection to everyone else."

That comment also reflected the enormous strength that Nashville maintains at its core: Members of all the interacting disciplines of the Nashville music business interface constantly. It's no less common to find the songwriter at the session than the artist, the engineer, the producer or the musicians. In fact, several students expressed an amazement that there were so many musicians at sessions, a reflection of the fact that most records are being made in a human resources vacuum, with parts overlaid anonymously on other parts.

Perhaps the most interesting thing about the visit was watching the notion of alternative career paths unfold before the eyes of people who, like most budding engineers and producers, have been blinded by the science of gear. "Josh [Leo] told us that the musicians play better when there's a bunch of them playing together in the same room," said Peters. "The same seems to apply to songwriters. This trip has made me want to get into the songwriting thing as part of my career. And Nashville seems like the best place in the world for that."

Trust me, it is.

Milestones: It's with regret that we report the passing of one of Nashville's first resident recording engineers, Aaron Shelton, who died in April at the age of 89. Shelton was one of the triumvirate of former WSM radio engineers—the others were George Reynolds and Carl Jenkins—who created the Castle, the first dedicated recording facility in Nashville, in 1946.

Four years ago, I had the pleasure of interviewing Shelton, who engineered many sessions for Hank Williams, while researching my book *Nashville's Unwritten Rules*. He recalled tales of the Castle, which was located in the nowdemolished Tulane Hotel in downtown Nashville. Shelton told me that the former dining hall was divided into three sections: a recording room, a control room and a small area for the Scully acetate lathes which cut the music directly to lacquer disks. The Castle's homemade console was advanced for its day, with eight inputs for microphonestwice as many as most desks of the time. Shelton would divide the inputs up according to the configuration of the artist and bandmembers. If the sessions got too big, the Castle's engineers would book out the Ryman Auditorium three blocks away and rent time on telephone company lines to bring the signals back into the studio for mixing.

The Castle's sessions were mostly at night. With country music still a nascent commercial enterprise, many of the musicians and artists had day jobs. The studio charged \$90 for the three-hour sessions, and the cost included engineers, acetates and tape.

Shelton had some fun before the studio closed in 1954. Folk singer Burl Ives would start his recording dates with a pre-session dinner and drinks at the 216 Dinner Club downstairs, then pick up a bottle of Jack Daniels for the session. "Sometimes he made it through the session, sometimes he didn't," recalled Shelton. "He'd get high and start dancing around the studio and knocking over music stands and microphones, and we'd be picking them up behind him."

Another session was interrupted once when a hotel guest forgot to turn off his bathtub faucet in a room above the studio and the Castle's grand piano was turned into a freestanding pool.

They just don't make them like that anymore.

*E-mail Nashville news to danwriter@aol* .com or fax 615/646-0102.

-FROM PAGE 211, SESSIONS & STUDIO NEWS their first Interscope CD at Sound City (Van Nuys) with producer Chris Goss, engineer Trina Shoemaker and assistant Marek...Mix engineer Rob Chiarelli mixed "2 Glok 9's" for artist Beanie Sigal and producer C Tram Tip for the La Face soundtrack for the Shaft remake...k.d. lang had her latest CD, Invincible Summer, mixed on the SSL SL 9000 J at O'Henry Sound Studios in Burbank. Damian le Gassick produced... Bon Jovi slipped into the Record Plant (L.A.) and toiled on their upcoming PolyGram CD with engineer Mike Ship-

ley...At Skip Saylor Recording (L.A.), Suicidal Tendencies mixed their upcoming BHG Musick CD with engineer Paul Northfield and assistants Paul Smith and Regula Merz...Bill and Bonnie Hearne worked on an Americana album for Virgin/Backporch at Ocean Way in Hollywood. Former Flying Burrito Brother Chris Hillman contributed mandolin and vocals. Guitarist Randy Jacobs produced, and Sally Browder engineered...Less Than Jake raced through their latest Capitol CD at Grandmaster Recorders (Hollywood) with producer/engineer Steve Kravac...

#### NORTHWEST

At Studio Litho (Seattle), Jim Sangster recorded a Sub Pop disc for The Makers, and Jack Endino worked on a Sub Pop CD for Zen Guerrilla with help from Dave Fisher...Speaking of Endino, he also mixed some old "live" Gits tapes at Private Radio (Seattle), and recorded with Tad's new band Hog Molly...Green Day tracked a new disc at Studio 880 (Oakland, CA)...Xtreme/ Music Works' (Bellevue, WA) truck recorded the music for Battlefield Earth, a sci-fi epic based on the book by the Scientology founder L. Ron Hubbard with John Travolta in the starring role. Contractor David Sabee assembled 92 musicians in the St. Thomas Chapel of Bastyr University in Seattle. John Whynot engineered with assistance from Steve Smith...At Gravelvoice (Seattle), Scott Colburn engineered sessions by John Fahey and Land of the Loops...At Rainstorm (Bellevue, WA), Aaron Lewis tracked a work about the Columbine shootings. Singer/songwriter Bridget St. John began production on an album. Paul Speer produced both projects, with engineering by Steve Carter...Jeff Saltzman engineered sessions with Mothball and Old Joe Clarks at Jackpot! (Portland)...Myles Boisen, Electronic Musician reviewer and engineer, tracked and mixed upcoming pop projects by Baby Snufkin and Mumble & Peg at his Guerrilla Recording (Oakland, CA). He also mastered Live Human's Matador CD...

#### SOUTHWEST

Al Jarreau got jazzed at Sunrise Sound Studios (Houston), doing a live interview and performance, which was recorded by Skip Burrows. Jarreau's bass player Chris Walker also returned; he recorded his upcoming solo album at Sunrise...Erykah Badu tracked her upcoming disc with engineer Chris Bell at Palmyra Studios, which recently opened in Palmer, TX. Geff Grimes and Fred Neutz assisted...Feeling psyched at Sound Arts Recording in Houston: Dope



Production assistant Coyote, bassist Chris Walker and vocalist Al Jarreau at Sunrise Sound, Houston.

recorded a cover of "You Spin Me Round" for the *American Psycho* soundtrack...Arlyn Studios (Austin, TX) drummed up work with jazz legend Buddy Miles, who played with Stevie Ray Vaughan's old backing band, Double Trouble. Double Trouble also worked on their new album...Chaton Studios (Phoenix) recently opened and has already tracked Luis Gonzalas of the Arizona Diamondbacks for Capitol's *Big League Rocks...* 

#### NORTH CENTRAL

Paragon of blues: Billy Branch and the Sons of the Blues recorded and mixed a new CD at Paragon Studios (Chicago) with engineer/producer Jack Letourneau. Uniform, Get Christy Love, Rev. Terry House and \$ee Money were also in...Vince Lawrence at Slang Musicgroup (Chicago) completed dance remixes of Donell Jones' "Where I Wanna Be" for LaFace Records...Composer/producer Jeffrey Fisher completed mastering Melomania, a two-CD music library, at his Inner Circle Studio near Chicago...

#### NORTHEAST

Prepare to rock when The Unband comes to town. The Northampton, MA, trio tracked their new TVT CD, Retarder, at Slaughterhouse Studios in Hadley, MA. "It's actually an old slaughterhouse, with cables hanging from old meat hooks. It's got a vibe," bassist/keyboardist Mike Ruffino recalls, adding that the eight-day recording session seems a little hazy now. Must be the lifestyle that goes along with writing songs like "Crack Soundtrack" and "Drink and Rock." "We write what we know," he says. "At 5 in the morning, we were in, shall we say, quite a state, and things like that tend to come out." Kevin Shirley ended up mixing it all down at Avatar in NYC...Also at Avatar,



CIRCLE #131 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD





Dan Gellert recently mixed Joe Jackson's live rock trio album, Summer in the *City*, at the studio with assistant Charlie Post...Plenty of happening sounds were coming out of Sound On Sound (NYC): Whitney Houston tracked vocals with producer Joe Mardin and engineer Michael O'Reilly. Capone and Noreaga tracked and mixed with producer Nokio and engineer Tom Soars. Prodigy were tracking a self-produced Loud project with engineer Steve Sola. X-Ecutioners mixed with Sean C and Doug Wilson...Primus time at Indre Studios (Philadelphia): Michael Comstock engineered the 94 WYSP Rock Session with the art rockers, and Matthew Milner assisted...C'est chic at BearTracks in Suffern, NY: Nile Rodgers returned to the studio to produce Adam Cohen's upcoming Sony release. Gary Tole and Rich Hilton engineered with Michael Bates assisting. Jason Miles was also in, putting together a collection of music by Ivan Lins with engineers Doug Oberkircher and Bates...The Sounds of music-making from Art Garfunkel at Loho Studios in NYC: He was in producing and recording his latest with engineer Dan Geller and assistant Joe Hogan...Hip hop band Fathead tracked their latest album with producer David Ivory at Ivory Productions (located in Sigma Sound Studios in Philadelphia)...Life was a cabaret and more at Sear Sound (NYC): Liza Minnelli worked on a new project with producer/composer John Bucchino and engineer Tom Schick. Paul McCartney was also in, tracking a new Warner/Sire album that will pay tribute to Elvis Presley and Sun Records. Ahmet Ertegun produced, and Frank Filipetti engineered...

#### SOUTHEAST

"Smooth" moves down South: Matchbox Twenty cruised through their upcoming release, *Mad Season*, and finished tracking at Tree Sound (Norcross, GA) with producer Matt Serletic and engineers Noel Golden and Mark Dobson. Ginuwine was also in with producer Rapture to mix a medley for the Soul Train Music Awards. Robert Hannon and Matt Lohman engineered...Jam-

ming times at Southern Tracks (Atlanta): Pearl Jam returned to the studio they mixed Vitology and No Code to complete their latest, Binaural, with producer Tchad Blake and mix engineer Brendan O'Brien. Matt Bayles and Ryan Williams also engineered, with assistance by Karl Egsieker. O'Brien also produced and mixed Train's forthcoming Aware/Columbia disc. Nick DiDia and

Ryan Williams engineered, and Egsiek-

er assisted. O'Brien also mixed the

Family Values Tour live recordings of

Korn, Limp Bizkit, Primus, Crystal

Method, Staind and Filter with help

from Williams and Egsieker...The Dixie

Chicks, Joan Osbourne and John Foger-

ty dropped into Skaggs Place (Nashville)

to track for Big Mon, an upcoming re-

lease on Skaggs Family Records. Ricky

Skaggs produced, Brent King engi-

neered, and Alex Anders assisted ... No

blues at House of Blues Studios in Mem-

phis: Producer Malcolm Springer and

engineer Charlie Brocco recorded and

mixed Mile for Columbia/Aware, Rap A

Lot artist Tela was in at Studio B with

engineers Nil Jones and Jeff Willbanks

...Guitar-slinger Junior Brown tracked

self-produced songs at Seventeen Grand

(Nashville) with engineer R. Nichols and

assistant T. Johnson, then moved over to

Woodland (Nashville) for mixing...

Droves of ADR projects at Doppler Stu-

dios (Atlanta): Actor Jeremy Irons read a

D.H. Lawrence poem via ISDN from

London for Turn-

er Classic Movies.

Producer Chris

Merrifield and en-

gineer Mike Hill

worked on the

project, and Hill

Stacy Keach for Quokka.com

Brothers stood

tall at The Sound-

Shop recently:

The group were

in recording their

39th album in

with their long-

Jerry Kennedy...

decades

producer

also

....The

three

time

recorded

Statler



Matchbox Twenty's Rob Thomas with producer Matt Serletic and engineers David Thoener and Noel Golden.

#### **STUDIO NEWS**

studio bau:ton recently finished a new state-of-the-art control room for LAUNCH Media's headquarters in Santa Monica, CA, which includes a Euphonix CS3000 console and a custom 5.1 surround sound monitoring system...Mastering facility Northeastern Digital Recording (Southborough, MA) celebrates its 15th year in June with live entertainment and other offerings... Dreamhire Professional Audio Rentals (NYC) launched two new programs: The "Virtual" rack program keeps a database of engineers' and producers' requirements so that they can be easily assembled and sent out to a session. The "Real" rack program provides cartage, storage and maintenance for engineers' and producers' own racks.

Mail Sessions & Studio News to Mix magazine, 6400 Hollis St., Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608, fax 510/ 653-5142 or e-mail Kim\_Chun@ intertec.com.



L to R: The Statler Brothers' Jimmy Fortune and Don Reid, SoundShop owner/engineer Mike Bradley, producer Jerry Kennedy and the Stotler's Harold Reid and Phil Balsley.





CIRCLE AD NUMBER 250 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 252 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 253 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO

# MARKETPLACE



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 254 DN PRODUCT INFO CARD



Specializing in Custom Racking • Neve • Telelunken

Siemens • Calrec
Langevin...and more!

## Phone: 510-581-3817 • Fax: 510-581-3917 www.marquetteaudiolabs.com

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 256 DN PRDDUCT INFD CARD



"I liked the Requisite PAL so much, I bought a pair for myself." Wy Salva Compressors • Mic-Preamps • Equalizers • DIs 8 18 - 247 - 2047 r e quisit e Å udio.com Call for Dealer Locations & Factory Direct Specials



#### CIRCLE AD NUMBER 259 DN PRDDUCT INFD CARD

soundanchors.com

WWW.

http:/

**ONITOR STAN** 

5

ADJUSTABLE

#### ANCHOR Your Speakers With Sound Anchor Stands

SOUND ANCHORS is your first choice when it comes to speaker stands for your studio. We have a complete range of designs to fill any speaker stand requirements.

The Adjustable Stand in this picture is designed to support small to mid sized monitors behind the console.

# STABLE.....RIGID.....DAMPED

Sound Anchors Inc. Phone/Fax (407)724-1237

CIRCLE AD NUMBER 26D DN PRODUCT INFO CARD



# MARKETPLACE



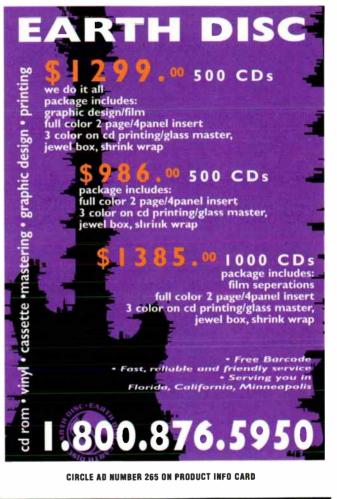
**CIRCLE AD NUMBER 261 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** 



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 262 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 264 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD





CIRCLE AD NUMBER 263 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



**CIRCLE AD NUMBER 266 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** 

# MARKE'TPLACE



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 267 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 270 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



quality 24bit Apogee converters and a simple hourly charge with no "setup" fees\* TASCAM to ADAT, ADAT to TASCAM, ADAT to 2" TAPE, 2" TAPE to ADAT, PROTOOLS to ADAT, TASCAM to PROTOOLS, ADAT to PROTOOLS, PROTOOLS to TASCAM, 2" TAPE to PROTOOLS, PROTOOLS to 2" TAPE, YOU NAME IT - WE DO IT.



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 272 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

DRIVERS: > AIRBORNE

> DYNAUDIO

> ETON

> LPG

► MOREL

> PEERLESS

> SCAN-SPEAK

- > SEAS
- > VIFA

> VOLT

CUSTOM COMPUTER AIDED CROSSOVER AND CABINET DESIGN

HOW TO BOOKS



**CIRCLE AD NUMBER 269 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD** 

# MARKETPLACE



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 273 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

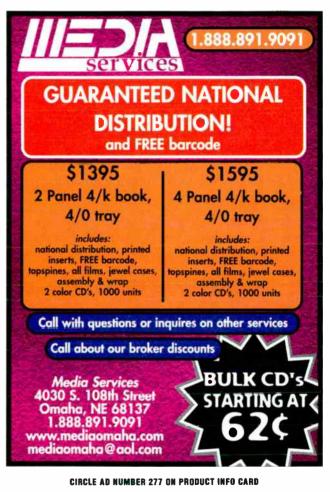




CIRCLE AD NUMBER 275 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 276 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD





CIRCLE AD NUMBER 278 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

IUNE 2000, MIX 223



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 279 DN PRODUCT INFO CARO

# **ATTENTION!** We will no longer be selling this gear as it sounds like crap.

The Walmart 5.1 digital console, John Deere mic pre, Funk & Wagnal parametric EQ.

## But we've got this gear in stock now!

Neve VR60 Neve VR72 Trident 80B (2) SSL 4048 E/G SSL 4064 E/G Neve 1073's racked Neve 33314 Comp/limiters API 525E (2)

Euphonix CS2000 Euphonix CS3000 Audient ASP8024 Urei 1176 (3) Fairman compressor Fairman master EQ

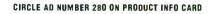
## And we also carry the following:

API, Avalon, Manley, TC Electronics, Lexicon, Mackie, Neve, Pultec, SSL, Trident

And many more!



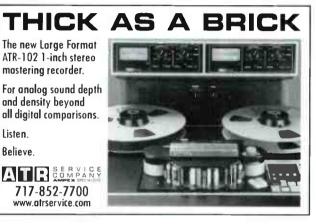
23 Music Square East, Nashville, TN 37203 (615) 248-0007 www.primalgear.com



t DIGITAL where music still sounds like music. Where punch, vitality, space, imaging, clarity, warmth and quality are not just buzz words. We enhance musical Master at values with specialized techniques invented here. Unsurpassed mastering quality by Bob Katz. Custom-built hardware and software. Stereolzation, Microdynamic Enhancement. Unique Processes. Sonic Solutions Editing. Tube and Solid-State Analog Recorders. CD Mastering is an art. Levels, dynamics, fades, spacing .... everything is important to you and to us Recorded & Mastered 1997 Latin Jazz Grammy CD Replication... Booklet Printing... Graphic Design... How to make a superior pressed CD: 1) 1X speed Glass Mastering Digital Domain 2) Quality control (800) 344-4361 in Orlando, FL 3) Attention to detail The Definitive, Award-Winning 4) Personalized Service Internet CD Mastering Website 5) Good, clean packaging and packing http://www.digido.com 6) Dependable, on-time delivery

CINCLE AD NUMBER 281 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

224 MIX, JUNE 2000



**CIRCLE AD NUMBER 282 DN PRODUCT INFO CARD** 



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 283 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



CIRCLE AD NUMBER 284 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO

# SIH

MIX Classified Ads are the easiest and most economical means to reach a huyer for your product or service. The classified pages of Mix supply our readers with a valuable shopping marketplace. We suggest you buy wisely; mail-order consumers have rights, and sellers must comply with the Federal Trade Commission, as well as various state laws. Mix shall not be liable for the contents of advertisements. For complete information on prices and deadlines, call (800) 544-5530

# **Acoustic Products**



- · CLISTOM DYNAUDIO/MUNRO MAIN MONITOR SYSTEMS
- · CUSTOM WIRING SYSTEMS DESIGNED AND INSTALLED
- . EXCLUSIVE U.S. RESELLER FOR PRE-OWNED SSL CONSOLES

V (781) 982-2600 F (781) 982-2610 www.proaudiodesign.com



#### **Audio Design Solutions** (301) 607-6607

\*Facility Design and Consultation \*Custom Wiring Systems \*Equipment Installations \*Turnkey Packages \*Pro Tools System Rental \*Pro Tools System Training Small or Large Projects-Let our experience help you.

Call for Information!



For Pro Studios, Home Recording & Institutions. Professional Quality, Solid Construction "Easy Connect Panels" Sizes 4'x4', 6'x6' 8'x8' & Larger VocalBooth.com (541) 330-6045 Affordable

SILENT

**AcousticsFirst** 

Toll . 888-765-2900

Sound Isolation Enclosures

Vocal Booths • Broadcast Booths

Tel: 423-585-5827 • Fax: 423-585-5831

Website: www.whisperroom.com

116 S. Sugar Hollow Rd. . Morristown, TN 37813 USA

58 Nonotuck SL. North



**Business** 





and CD-R Media 1 888 474 4623

SEE OUR AD IN MARKETPLACE pg. 220

Tired of your session book?

Finally, studio management software you can use!

www.SessionTracker.com



INCREDIBLE OPPORTUNITY

for big studio trained Pro Tools Engineer/Technician. Manage contractors for new facility. Track and mix wide variety of high profile TV/record/film projects. Fax resume including salary requirement to (212) 414-0885.

Manager, Sales & Technical Support wanted by Co. involved in Int'l Distribution of Professional Audio in Ft. Lauderdale, FL. Must have 10 yrs. exp. dvlpg. layouts of power color lighting & sound equip, Send resumes to Abba Trading Corporation, PO Box 450573, Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33345-0573.

GET A JOB Mix Classifieds (800) 544-5530

# **Employment Offered**

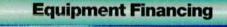
## MAINTENANCE ENGINEER

Established feature film sound post facility seeks individual with min 5 yrs. experience in analog & digital audio equipment setup and troubleshooting to component level. Fax resume to: Chief Engineer, Saul Zaentz Film Center, Berkeley, CA. (510) 486-2115. www.zaentz-filmcenter.com



#### OUR COMPANY IS THE LEADER IN RECORDING STUDIO DESIGN & INSTALLATION

Looking to fill 3 positions in N. Miami Beach, Fla. Office area 1. Pro Tools Sales & installation specialist \$40-50k Base & Commission 2. Operations manager \$40/50k Base & Performance Bonus 3. Pro Audio Service and Repair specialist \$50k Base & Commission Benefits included Fax resume to (954) 927-6018







### Want to run a classified ad in Mix? What are you waiting for?

ISSUE	DEADLINE
August	June 15
September	July 15
October/AES	August 15

Call Jef Linson (800) 544-5530 • mixclass@intertec.com

# **GREAT RATES ON INSURANCE!**

EQUIPMENT ONLY: (Limited Worldwide Coverage) \$50,000 of Studio Gear for \$625 \$100,000 of Location Gear for \$1,250 \$250,000 of Studio Gear for \$2,250 \$250,000 of P.A. Gear for \$3,750

#### OR ENTIRE PACKAGES (For Studios)

\$100,000 of Equipment 12 Months Unlimited Loss of Income \$1,000,000 General Liability \$1,000,000 Non-Owned Auto Liability Plus MANY Additional Coverages for Only \$978 UNITED AGENCIES INC. BOO-BOO-5880 Insurance www.UnitedAgencies.com





# The <u>Professional</u> Choice

Authorized sales of pro audio equipment for Recording • ENG • Film Sound Studios • Broadcast • Post

Experienced tech support and great prices. Call for our free newsletter.

















Don't miss Studio Pro 2000 • June 12-13 • New York Hilton & Towers

World Radio History

(718) 782-4962





includes full color inserts, full color on disc, design, shrink wrapped Retail Ready!

800-367-1084 www.electricdisc.com

World Radio History

CALL FOR SAMPLES

Authorized U.S. distributors for DST Certified Media

**H**U





### MIX CLASSIFIEDS WORK FOR YOU

**Text rate:** \$115 per inch; eight (8) lines per inch (approximately 27-32 character spaces per line); one-inch minimum. \$10 per bold line. Each space and punctuation mark counts as a character. \$115 minimum charge for each ad placed.

**Enhancements:** \$10 black border, \$15 for a one-color-screened background, \$25 for a reverse, \$25 for Post Office box service. Charges are based on a per-insertion basis. Call for color charges.

**Display rate:** \$150 per inch (1" minimum/half-page maximum). Display Classified advertising must be camera-ready, sized to MIX column widths and specs. Frequency discount rates available; call for information.

**Closing:** Fifteenth of the month, six weeks prior to the cover date (ex: April issue closing is February 15). Ads received after closing will be held for the next month unless other wise stated. Cancellations will not be accepted after the closing date. Copy changes and cancellations must be submitted in writing.

Other requirements: Payment must be included with copy: check, Visa, MasterCard or American Express accepted. Sorry, no billing or credit available. Full street address (PO boxes aren't sufficient) and phone numbers must accompany all requests. All words to be bold should be underlined. Copy must be typed or printed legibly in standard upper/ lower case. Publishers are not responsible for errors due to poor copy. Arrangement of characters may be altered in typesetting process due to space. The publishers are not liable for the contents of advertisements.

**The small print:** No stated or implied discounts allowed on new equipment sales. Publishers reserve the right to refuse or discontinue any ad deemed inappropriate.

Send coupon and payment to: Mix Magazine Classifieds, 6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryville, CA 94608, tel. (800) 544-5530 or (510) 653-3307; fax (510) 653-8171. e-mail: mixclass@intertec.com.

### Where to Go When You Need to Know...

**NAM WIXOUIUS** 

Newswire Field Tests Features Studio Reports New Products Opinions Article Archives Industry Events Member Pages Trade Show Calendar Helpfile Cool Links Education Directory Subscriptions "Talkback" Horror Stories from Sessions & Gigs Industry Humor

.com Check Us Oud

#### -FROM PAGE 38, DON HENLEY

yourself, then you end up writing... *Crap*?

Crap. Exactly. It's just like everything in life—the ideal situation is a balance between excess and deficiency. I think Aristotle talked about that a long time ago in something called the Doctrine of the Mean. That's what my whole life has been about—trying to achieve a balance between too much and too little of anything.

## So are you less critical, less picky, than you were?

No. I'm still critical. At the same time, I'm more able to be positive and optimistic about the outcome. I know that if I'm having a bad day or a bad week, it will pass. I am usually confident that even though I may be stuck on a piece of material and I can't make any progress, if I put it aside for a while, and go on to something else, I can come back to it later and I know that it will be all right.

I also know that if it doesn't get finished that's all right, too. I have enough faith in myself and my colleagues that between all of us, we'll end up with the best possible work that we can doand I don't mind taking a long time. We worked on this record for about three years, a lot of it just grueling, repetitive grunt work day after day after day. You get sick of coming into the studio; you get sick of seeing the same four walls, the same board, the same people. You get sick of listening to your own voice, You get sick of your own songs, your own point of view. Someone once asked me, "To what did you attribute your success?" and I said, "Well, the thing to which I can most attribute my success is the fact that I have a really high tolerance for repetition."

The technology now has given us so many choices in the studio that it's just endless. You could sit around all day just making one decision, considering all the options, but you have to be able to make decisions and stand by them. And it's okay to make mistakes—nothing ventured, nothing gained. You can always go back and try something else. Nothing is written in stone. Most of the time on this album, we tried to push things past what we thought was the edge of the envelope, and then if it was too far, we'd come back to something a little more reasonable.

#### Can you give an example of that?

Something as simple as a guitar sounddeciding how much distortion to put on

it, or how much of an effect to use on my voice. Singing into a bullet mic and putting that through a telephone device is another thing we did on the song "Inside Job." We were looking for a sound similar to the one on John Lennon's voice in some of The Beatles' recordsthat treble-y nasal quality that a megaphone produces. There are several different kinds of telephone-type mechanisms that you could sing through, several different choices of microphones that you could sing through. Several different kinds of echo and delay that you could add to that, different kinds of limiting that you could add on top of that. So you could sit there all day just trying to get this one sound on the voice.

## In general, does it take you a long time to do your vocals?

Some days, it does; some days, it doesn't. That's another difficult thing about making an album—I'm usually not in very good vocal shape because my voice is better when I'm on the road, when I've been singing a lot. But now, both in the studio and on the road, I've found that if I work out, if I do about a 30-minute aerobic workout before I perform, I can sing much better. I'm talking about serious, hard-core aerobics, where you're soaking wet and your heart rate is up in the 140s somewhere for about 30 minutes.

Then you get oxygenated, your lungs expand and you can really—at least I can—get blood to your vocal chords and sing much better. In fact, I take an exercise bike on the road with me. I put it in the dressing room, and about an hour before I go on, I get on the bike and ride it for 30 to 40 minutes until I'm soaking wet, and then I get up and go onstage. It just gets everything moving. Much better than drugs or alcohol.

## How did you know that the record was done?

Well, you just know. I mean, a record is never "done." You just have to let it go at some point. I'm sure if I sat around and listened to the record for another couple of months I could find something else to do to it. I replaced one song at the last minute, which I'm happy about; I think that was the right thing to do. But after a while you just say, "Okay, that's good enough. It's time to move on."

People have labeled me a perfectionist—I'm not a perfectionist, there's no such thing as perfection, especially in rock 'n' roll; rock 'n' roll is not supposed to be perfect. But I do strive for excellence, especially in the lyric department. I really try to give people

something other than the pabulum that they get on the radio, which I think insults their intelligence. I make no apologies for striving. I set very high standards for myself. I don't always meet them, but I come close, and I like to think that there's been growth on every successive album, including this one. I think I'm a better person and a wiser person than I was 11 years ago when I made that album, I think this album is more consistent than some of the previous albums with regard to material and I think it has some perspective to offer on the human condition. Especially to people of my generation-the Baby Boomer generation who are going through, or who have been through, similar things. This album may very well not appeal to teenagers and to people who are labeled "Generation X." Although I hate these labels-I don't like lumping people into categories, but a lot of this is pretty grown-up stuff.

There's still plenty of angry young man in me, though. I'm still rebellious to the point of immaturity sometimes. But now I stop and count to 10 or I sleep on it.

## Well, we definitely don't want your anger to be entirely gone.

It hasn't diminished necessarily; it's been refocused. It's not free-floating anger anymore; it's highly focused anger. But it's also diffused. Like I said, I have balance in my life. I have my children, I have my garden, I have my animals, I have my spiritual life. And I have my exercise regimen, which really helps with stress management. You know, a person of my years has to work really hard at the chaotic dawning of the 21st century to maintain balance and a sense of well-being. Because the world is not a peaceful, benign place. There's still a great deal of beauty, but there's a lot of ugliness, too. And one has to come to terms with that and learn how to deal with it.

I'm getting better at that. And I channel my anger into these songs. It's kept me off the shrink's couch—I've never been on the shrink's couch. And I've never killed anybody, although I've wanted to.

The recording process, as I said, can be an agonizing, boring, monotonous, horrible process, but if you can keep your eye on the end result, and if you have faith and confidence that something good is going to come out in the end, you can keep going day after day. And then, eventually you begin to see the light at the end of the tunnel.

## TC Works

Charge W



#### TC Native Bundle

TC Electronic hardware effects processors are the cornerstone of many top recording studios. These five plug-ins, featuring the incredible TC native reverb, bring that legendary TC-quality audio



processing to your MOTU system desktop. The TC Native Bundle neatly places at your fingertips over 20 years of audio processing R&D, deployed in native 32-bit floating point glory. Incredible sound, well-crafted presets, low CPU overhead, and intuitive controls make these TC Native plug-ins a joy to use.

#### ChannelStrip"

ChannelStrip is like having a magebuck mixing console inside your PowerMac. Even artists who regularly use top-of-theline, large format consoles are raving about the "high-end console" sound they get from ChannelStrip. How did Metric Halo do it? By combining 61 standard, fully-automatable audio processing facilities into a single, complete plug-in with 64-bit floating point precision. ChannelStrip is heavily optimized for efficient operation in your MOTU native recording environment, so you can use it throughout your mix. How does ChannelStrip actually sound? Producer Andy Gray-Ling puts it like this: "...I'm absolutely mindblown. It sounds amazing..."

## ANTARES REALLY COOL STUFF FOR MAKING MUSIC



MAS

MOTH AUDIO SYSTEM

#### Antares Microphone Modeler

Now the microphones you own can sound like the microphones you wished you owned. Mic Modeler allows any reasonably full-range microphone to sound like virtually any other mic. Using patented Spectral Shaping Tool<sup>™</sup> (SST) technology, Antares has created precise digital models of a wide variety of microphones, from historical classics to modern exotics, as well as a selection of industry-standard workhorses. Just select which microphone you are actually using and then select what mic you want it to sound like. You can further fine-tune the sound with modeled tube saturation, proximity, windscreen effect, and more. Mic Modeler is an easy, cost effective way to extend your existing mic collection, or to obtain that classic, vintage sound without the excessive price tag.

CIRCLE #132 ON PRODUCT INFO CARO

MOTU AUDIO SYSTEM



Electronic Musician

EDITORS Choice

Digital Performer

#### RealVerb"

On the heels of their groundbreaking RealVerb 5.1<sup>™</sup> sourround reverb plug-in, Kind of Loud Technologies presents RealVerb<sup>™</sup>, a new stereo reverb plug-in for MAS, RealVerb uses complex spatial and spectral reverberation technology to accurately model an acoustic space. The bottom line? Great sounding reverb with the ability to customize a virtual room and pan within the stereo spectrum. RealVerb even lets you blend room shape, material, and size according to the demands of your mix. And RealVerb was designed from the ground up for automation: adjust controls in real-time without distortion, pops, clicks or zlpper noise. You can even morph between presets – in real-time. Don't rely on your old standby – let RealVerb bring new quality and space to your recordings.

#### 2408mkll audio interface™

To mix your project with these advanced plug-ins, listen to it through our new 2408mkll audio interface — now with balanced quarter-inch, 24-bit analog I/O (8 in / 8 out), with inputs that are switchable between +4/-10, plus a volume knob for the main outs. Same price. Same incredible product. Just more value.

## Sweetwater music technology direct

🛛 🗩 💧

**, , , ,** 

# (800) 222-4700 www.sweetwater.com

Voice: (219) 432-8176 • Fax: (219) 432-1758 • Email: sales@sweetwäter.com 5335 Bass Road • Fort Wayne IN 46988

## MOTU DIGITAL PERFORMER STILL PERFORMING MIRACLES AFTER ALL THESE YEARS

Performer, Mark of the Unicom's flagship sequencer, has been around for a long time. Today, however, Performer is not just for MIDI sequencing but for digital audio, too. Digital Performer is packed with pro features sure to please even the most jaded music producer.

#### **VOCAL EASE**

Every so often, vocalists just can't cut their harmony parts. Maybe they're having an off day, or maybe—perish the thought—they just can't sing that well. If this happens to you, don't worry. Digital Performer can help cook up killer, natural-sounding harmony parts from a single lead line.

Grab the lines for which you need to generate harmony parts from the lead vocals and copy them to a new track. Highlight one of these sections and open up the Spectral Effects window from the Audio menu. Using Spectral Effects, you can not only change the pitch of the soundbite but its formant content and tempo as well. Adding a few cents to the pitch interval and varying the tempo by a few fractions of a percentage point changes the harmony part just enough to make it sound like a different take, not a clone of the lead.

Once you've built all the harmony parts and have a perfect blend between their volumes and pans, it's a simple matter to bounce all the tracks down to a stereo pair. This is important if, for example, you have a 12-part harmony and need to free up some voices. Highlight the regions of the tracks you want bounced and select Bounce to Disk from the Audio menu. Choose Split Stereo for Channels and Add to Sequence for Import. The soundbites produced in the bounce are automatically inserted on a new stereo track and should be perfectly aligned with the lead vocals (assuming you didn't move the source harmony tracks, which, incidentally, can now be turned off).

#### **GETTING LOOPED**

Looping samples is simple. However, trying to get a loop that's at one bpm to fit into a sequence that's at a different bpm can be a major pain. Too many programs lack an intuitive way of changing a sample's bpm using time compression/expansion. Digital Performer's soundbite tempo mapping features make

this kind of operation a breeze, and its time compression/expansion algorithms sound rock-solid.

Begin by making sure your sample is trimmed to a perfect loop, or at the very least, that it ends on a beat. (Although you can tempo-map fractions of a beat, to the tick, whole beats are less hassle). Select the soundbite and choose Set Soundbite Tempo from the Audio menu. Here, you specify the number of beats in the sample and Digital Performer automatically calculates the soundbite's bpm.

#### WORKING SMART

Digital Performer Version 2.7 just released—now also supports Mackie's HUI hardware controller. This means no more mousing around (pardon the pun) trying to execute fades with your trackball. Simply select HUI as the controller in the Control Surface Setup window (under the Basics menu), and you get total remote control over every facet of the mixer. This includes everything from faders to pans, sends and



Digital Performer offers a variety of effects in addition to sequencing and editing features.

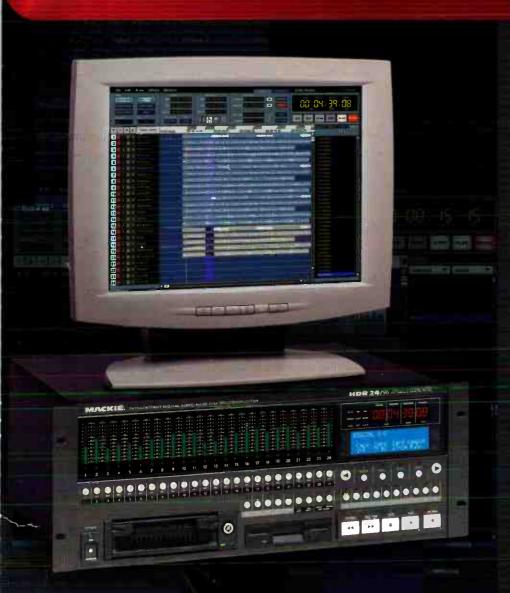
The reverse also works: If you know the tempo, enter it, and the sample's number of beats magically appears. With the beats and tempo figured, the soundbite is easily matched to the sequence's bpm via the Adjust Soundbites to Sequence Tempo command, under the Audio menu.

> BY ERIK HAWKINS AND VICTOR OWENS

even plug-ins on the inserts for both MIDI and audio.

Erik Hawkins is a musician/producer working in Los Angeles County and the San Francisco Bay Area. Victor Owens is an independent producer and the owner of Digisonic, a fully equipped audio production facility in Berkeley, Calif.

## HDR24/96. MACKIE'S NEW 24 TRACK RECORDER. WORKS WITH ANY MIXER. NO EXTRA **COMPUTER OR SOFTWARE NEEDED.**



HDR24/96 editing features include:

8 takes per track with nondestructive comping, nondestructive cut/copy/ paste of tracks, regions or super-regions, drag-and-drop fades & crossfades, 1x/2x/4x/8x/24x wave-



form views, bidirectional cursor scrub and unlimited locators and loops ... with unlimited undos - but without requiring an external computer! Coming soon: DSP time compression/

expansion, true waveform editing with pencil tool, invert, pitch shift, normalize and much, much more.

CIRCLE #133 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD

- · Built-in 20-gig Ultra-DMA hard disk plus front panel bay for additional easily available pullout drives
- Intuitive analog tape deck interface and monitoring • Syncs to SMPTE, MIDI, Black Burst, PAL & NTSC with-
- out extra cards
- Unlimited HDR24/96 linking! Sync 48, 72, 96, 128 or more tracks sample accurately
- 96kHz recording via software and new PDI 96 I/O
- Digital 8 Bus I/O cards mix and match!
- 3.5-inch disk drive for software upgrades & tempo map importing
- · Fast Ethernet port built-in
- Remotes available.



- 24 tracks...24-bits
- Built-in full-feature digital workstation editing
- Affordable pull-out media
- Built-in SVGA, mouse & keyboard ports
- Built-in IOOBaseT Ethernet

ew hard disk recorders are popping up all over the place.

Our new HDR24/96 is the only recorder with built-in nondestructive graphic waveform editing. Just plug in a mouse, keyboard and SVGA monitor to view all recorder parameters on screen in real time. Enjoy complete editing control with unlimited levels of undo, drag-and-drop crossfades with 9 preset combinations plus fade/crossfade editor. And look forward to DSP time compression/ expansion, pitch shift and lots more!

The HDR24/96 was the only recorder that uses pull out Ultra-DMA hard drives, so affordable that you can keep one for each project—over 90 minutes of 24-track recording time costs less than a reel of 2-inch tape!

Call or visit our website for preliminary info on the new HDR24/96. Shipping soon from Mackie Digital Systems.

800/258-6883

AT OUR FACTORY IN HIF WALKS

World Radio History www.mackie.com



William Wittman is a multi-platinum Producer/Engineer, former Staff Producer/ A&R Vice President (RCA / BMG Records and Columbia / Sony Records), Musician and Songwriter. His career truly covers all the bases.

**66 [**'II tell you a secret; I've always had a love hate relationship with near-field monitors. But these LSR's have changed all that. First, they're just easy to listen to. They've got plenty of full, real bottom, great stereo imaging, and they go loud enough to feel right. Plus, they translate incredibly well to the rest of the world. They're just *musical*. Wow; good sounding speakers I can trust! It's love-love. **??** 



The world's most noted recording professionals discuss the world's mos advanced monitoring systems.

## The Three Best Performing THX<sup>®</sup> Monitoring Systems Are Also The World's Most Applauded.

Since its introduction in 1997, the system-engineered JBL LSR Series has become a favorite choice of engineers, producers and performers, many of whom have also become its most loyal advocates. More important, this acceptance is found in every major geographic area of the recording industry; from Los Angeles and New York to Nashville and London.



#### Monitors Whose Performance Profile Was Determined By Science, Not Opinion.

During a half century of building the most technically advanced studio monitors, JBL has developed a long list of working relationships with key recording professionals around the globe. As a direct result of this unique collaboration, these industry leaders have chosen JBL monitors more often than any other brand. Not once or twice, but consistently for decades. In fact, JBL monitors are a part of the history of

recording itself. Consider as examples, the now fabled JBL 4200 and 4400 Series that, at their launch, actually defined an entirely new standard and new category of monitor. Such is the case now with the entire LSR line.



CIRCLE #134 ON PRODUCT INFO CARD



**JOEI** Jaffe is an award winning Enginee Producer/Composer and co-owner of Studio Recording, Inc., home to a long list of platinu and Grammy Award winning albums and artist Currently, Joel Is working on DVD surround mixe for some of the industry's top touring acts. LS surround systems are his choice for stereo ar 5.1 channel multimedia projects.

**66** The THX Approved 5.1 JBL LSR28P with the JBL LSR12P subwoofer provide an extreme linear response, great transients and full-frequence monitoring in a near-field set up. In addition, the LS speakers allow us to be able to go between steres mixing and multi-speaker formats, which is absolute necessary today in a state-of-the-art studio. **97** 

The Only Workstation Monitor Good Enough To Be Called LSR

NFW

LSR 25P